THE LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF
NORTH CAROLINA

THE COLLECTION OF
NORTH CAROLINIANA

C328.4
N87
v.1,1852
c.3

UNIVERSITY OF N.C. AT CHAPEL HILL
00033977876

FOR USE ONLY IN
THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLECTION

Form No. A-368

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Ensuring Democracy through Digital Access (NC-LSTA)

http://www.archive.org/details/executivedocumen18521nort

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS,

PRINTED FOR THE

LEGISLATURE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

AT THE

SESSION OF 1852.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE

1852

INDEX

TO

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS.

BANK STATEMENTS.

No. of Doc.

Statement Banks of Wadesboro', of State of N. Carolina, of B'k. of Cape Fear, of Fayetteville, and Merchants' Bank, of Newbern, 12
Following the Treasurer's Report are Statements of Bank of Fayetteville, of Commercial Bank of Wilmington, of Merchant's Bank of Newbern, of Bank of the State of N. C., of Bank of Washington, and Bank of Wadesboro', —
Statements of Bank of Wadesboro', of Commercial Bank, and of Merchant's Bank, 19
Statement B'k. of Washington, 16

DOCUMENTS

Accompanying the Governor's Message: 4
Second Annual Report of F. & W. Plank Road Co. page 6
Third do do do do " 16
Report to Stockholders of Wil. and Manchester R. R. Co. "27
Report upon Survey of the Neuse River, page 53
Statement of Agent for Cherokee Bords " 69
Report of C. F. Nav. Co. " 75
Letter From Hon. R. M. Saunders, " 80

MESSAGES.

Special Message of Gov. Reid 1
Biennial Message of Gov. Reid, 2
Respecting N. C. R. R. Co. 14
Respecting delinquent Chairmen of Boards of Superintendents of Com. Schools, 15

REPORTS

No. of Doc.
Of Comptroller, in answer to a requisition of the Senate, 3
Of Stockholders of the Wil. & Raleigh R. R. Co. 5
Of President and Directors of Litr. Fund 6
Of President of Ral. and Gaston R. R. 7
Of Board of Internal Improvements and of Pres. & Directors of the Roanoke Nav. Co. 8
Of Board of Int. Imp. page 3
Of Roanoke Nav. Co. " 5
Of Comptroller, for year ending Oct. 31, '51 [between 8 and 9
" " " " " " " '52 9
Of Agent on Cherokee Bonds, 10
" " " Western Turnpike Road, 11
Of Public Treasurer of N. C. 12
Of Prof. Emmons on Geological survey, &c. of the State, 13
Of Pet. Greens. & R. R. R. Co. 13
Of Adj. Gen. of N. C. 17
Of Cape Fear Nav. Co. 19

RULES OF ORDER, &c.

Rules of Order for the Government of the two Houses of the General Assembly, } between 2 and 3]
Constitution U. S. page 7
Ammendments to do " 22
Index to do " 27
Declaration of Rights, " 38
Constitution of N. C. " 42
Amendments to do " 54
Ordinance, " 64
Index to Declaration of Rights, " 51
" to Constitution, " 62
Rules of Order for Senate, " 73
" " " House, " 79
Joint Rules, " 89

[Executive Document, No. 1.]

SPECIAL MESSAGE

OF

HIS EXCELLENCY, GOVERNOR REID,

TO THE

Legislature of North Carolina,

AT THE

CALLED SESSION, OCT. 4, 1852.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852.

SPECIAL MESSAGE.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

The meeting of the Legislature affords a fit occasion for the expression of deep-felt gratitude to an all-wise Providence for the many blessings bestowed upon us as a Republic, as a State, and as a People.

With the advice of the Council of State, it was deemed absolutely necessary to call a meeting of the General Assembly, at an earlier day than was provided for the regular meeting thereof, for the purpose of having legislative action in relation to the election of Electors of President and Vice President of the United States. This necessity arose in consequence of the action of Congress apportioning the Members of the House of Representatives among the several States, according to the Census of 1850, by which the State of North Carolina will be entitled to only ten Electoral votes, while the present Act of Assembly provides for the election of eleven Electors. The communication of the Executive to the Council of State, and the proceedings of that body thereon, and the Official Certificate of the Secretary of the Interior in relation to the apportionment under the Seventh Census, are herewith transmitted.

Laying off the State in districts would impose the necessity on the people of making new nominations of candidates for Electors; which, for want of sufficient intervening time, would operate very inconveniently at the ensuing election. It is therefore recommended that an Act be passed, providing for the election, on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November next, of ten Electors of President and Vice President; that the existing laws prescribing the qualification of voters, the manner of holding the election and making returns, as well as the penalty imposed for illegal voting, be continued in force.

The Constitution requires the Senatorial districts to be laid off by the General Assembly "at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one," and that the apportionment of the House of Commons shall be made by the General Assembly at the respective periods when the districts for the Senate are directed to be laid off.

In regard to amendments to the Constitution by legislative enactment, it is provided in the Constitution, that: "If, after such publication, the alteration proposed by the preceding General Assembly shall be agreed to, *in the first session thereafter*, by two-thirds of the whole representation in each House of the General Assembly, after the same shall have been read three times on three several days in each House, then the said General Assembly shall prescribe a mode by which the amendment or amendments may be submitted to the qualified voters of the House of Commons throughout the State," &c.

It is respectfully submitted whether public convenience will not be promoted by repealing, for the session, the law requiring the meeting of the General Assembly on the third Monday in November, and proceeding to act on the ordinary business of legislation, thereby having but one instead of two sessions. Should the General Assembly decide to adopt this course, when informed of that fact, my regular Message will be communicated accordingly.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
RALEIGH, *October* 4, 1852.

[A.]

COMMUNICATION TO COUNCIL AND PROCEEDINGS.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,
RALEIGH, May 20, 1852.

GENTLEMEN: The construction placed on the second clause of the first section of the third article of the Constitution of the United States, requires the vote for President and Vice President in 1852, to be according to the Census of 1850. This construction has been generally acquiesced in, and will, I presume, be adopted by all the States. Although I have not been officially informed of the fact, yet it is well understood that North Carolina, according to the late apportionment, will only be entitled to ten Electoral votes in the next election. The act of the General Assembly of this State, at the session of 1842-'3, divided the State into eleven Electoral Districts. Therefore, the act of Assembly provides for the election of eleven Electors, while the State, under the late apportionment, will only be entitled to ten Electoral votes. The next election for President and Vice President will take place before the regular period appointed by law for the meeting of the General Assembly. It is provided by law, that "the Governor may, with the advice of the Council of State, call a meeting of the General Assembly, if the same shall be absolutely necessary, at a sooner day than the same may be adjourned to or appointed to meet." I submit to your consideration, whether, under the circumstances, it does not become necessary to convene the General Assembly at an earlier day than is provided by law for its regular meeting, to have further legislation to avoid illegality in the election for President and Vice President. If your body should advise the General Assembly to be convened for the purpose I have mentioned, the question then arises as to the most appropriate time for the meeting. It occurs to me that it should not be called together till after the next August election.

The Constitution provides that "the Senate of this State shall consist of fifty representatives, biennially chosen by ballot, and to be elected by districts—which districts shall be laid off by the General Assembly, at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-one, and afterwards at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one." It is also provided that the apportionment of the members of the House of Commons "shall be made by the General Assembly at the respective times and periods when the districts for the Senate are hereinbefore directed to be be laid off." If the General Assembly should be called together before the regular period, it would of course be *a session*, and the first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one. The language of the Constitution is not the first *regular or biennial session*, but "*at its first session.*" It would, therefore, seem, that if the Legislature is convened, the Constitution requires the Senatorial districts to be laid off, and the members of the House of Commons to be apportioned. If it is convened before the next August election, it will be composed of members chosen in 1850, who, I presume, were not elected with a view to laying off the Senatorial districts and apportioning the members of the House of Commons. I therefore submit, whether a regard for public interest, and a respect for public opinion, do not require that the time for convening the General Assembly should be postponed till the first Monday in October next. The Legislature, then called together, would be fresh from the people, and fully prepared to reflect their will on these subjects and all others.

The next session of the General Assembly will in all probability be one of more than ordinary length. Laying off the Congressional and Senatorial districts, apportioning the members of the House of Commons, and acting upon the report of the Commissioners appointed to revise the Statutes, added to the ordinary business of legislation, will protract the session. The people might go on, and in their primary meetings, nominate their candidates for Electors, and the General Assembly, when convened, might pass the necessary act in time for the Presidential election. The Legislature could then proceed to lay off the Senatorial districts and apportion the members of the House of Commons; repeal, for the session, the act fixing the time for the meeting of the General Assembly, and then act upon the Report of the Committee appointed to revise the Statutes, or upon any other business of legislation. In this way, it seems to me, the expense and inconvenience of an extra session might be avoided.

This communication, you will observe, is predicated upon the fact that the term of the members of the Legislature commences at the regular biennial election in August Upon this point I think there can be no doubt. It has been said that this construction would operate as an inconvenience; for, if the office of Governor were to become vacant after the election in August, then there would be no Speaker of the Senate to succeed him. Even admitting this to be true, it argues nothing; for we all know that an inconvenience experienced from a provision in the constitution does not authorise us to change its construction. The constitution provides that members of the Assembly shall be biennially chosen. All seem to admit that they are elected for a term of two years. In 1835, the Constitution was amended, and, instead of each county having a Senator and two members of the House of Commons, a different mode of representation was substituted. Although the amended Constitution was ratified in November, 1835, an ordinance of the Convention postponed its operation until the 1st of January, 1836. The Constitution which went into effect on that day, abolished the Assembly elected under the old Constitution, and, consequently, the first Assembly chosen under the new Constitution was elected at the summer elections of 1836. The term of the members of that Assembly commenced from the election. If the term commenced at the election then, it must be so now; for the Constitution has not been changed since that time.

I most respectfully ask your advice in relation to convening the General Assembly.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DAVID S. REID.

To the Council of State.

Whereupon it was Ordered, that the Council of State do advise the Governor to call a session of the General Assembly to be elected in August next, to meet in the City of Raleigh, *on the first Monday in October next,* as proposed in the preceding communication. W. S. HILL,

President of Council.

No further business coming before the Council, that body adjourned.

[B.]

I, Alexander H. H. Stuart, Secretary of the Interior, do hereby certify, that in the discharge of the duty devolved on me by the provisions of an Act of Congress approved May 23d, 1850, entitled "An Act providing for the taking of the seventh and subsequent Censuses of the United States, and to fix the number of the Members of the House of Representatives, and provide for their future apportionment among the several States," and in pursuance of the provisions of another Act of Congress, approved 30th July, 1852, entitled "An Act Supplementary to 'An Act providing for the taking of the seventh and subsequent censuses of the United States, and to fix the number of the Members of the House of Representatives, and to provide for their future apportionment among the several States,' approved twenty-third May, eighteen hundred and fifty," I have apportioned the Representatives among the several States, as provided for by said acts, in the manner directed by the 25th section of the act, approved 23d May, 1850, and the 1st section of the act approved 30th July, 1852.

And I do hereby further certify, that the number of Representatives apportioned to the State of North Carolina, under the last seventh enumeration of the inhabitants of the United States, is Eight. (8)

SEAL.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto subcribed my name, and caused the seal of the Department of the Interior to be affixed, at the City of Washington, this second day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-two.

ALEXANDER H. H. STUART.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, NO. 2.]

BIENNIAL MESSAGE

OF

HIS EXCELLENCY GOVERNOR REID,

TO THE

LEGISLATURE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

AT THE

SESSION, COMMENCING OCTOBER, 1852.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

BIENNIAL MESSAGE.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

Favored by a bountiful Providence with Peace and Plenty, the present would seem a most auspicious period for directing our thoughts and energies to such objects of legislation as are calculated to advance the great interests of the State, and to perpetuate the blessings of liberty.

Government was instituted for the security of the rights of persons and of property, and for the promotion of the substantial prosperity and happiness of the people. These objects, controlled by constitutional limitations, constitute the great political chart to guide Legislative and Executive action.

Among the subjects which claim the consideration of the General Assembly, is the question of Constitutional Reform. At the session of 1850–'51, the General Assembly passed, by a constitutional majority, a bill to amend the Constitution, so as to extend to every freeman, who now has the right to vote for the Commons, the right to vote also for the Senate. The Executive Proclamation on this subject, was published agreeably to the requirements of the Legislature. I earnestly recommend that said amendment be passed by the constitutional majority of the present General Assembly, and submitted to the voters of the State for ratification.

The Constitution, as it now stands, prohibits every man who does not own fifty acres of land from voting in the Senate. This provision, it is believed, disfranchises in the

Senate about one half of the free white men of the State, and embraces in its proscription a large class, who, in point of merit, intelligence and patriotism, are not inferior to any portion of our population. The proposition is not to take from the landholders their just rights but to elevate another meritorious class of our people to equal privileges at the ballot box. It is a marked feature in the progress of this reform, that a great portion of the freeholders, with a commendable disinterestedness, regarded this as a question of principle, and of right, and among them were found its earliest advocates and most zealous supporters.

A large majority of the people, in every portion of the State, are in favor of Equal Suffrage, and prefer the Legislative mode of effecting it. The greater part of the expense necessary to attain Equal Suffrage has already been incurred; and now to abandon the legislative mode, and to rely upon the Covention mode, would not only cause delay, but an increase of expenditure. The Convention mode is impracticable.. The constitutional majority cannot be obtained in favor of a Convention; and, if the fate of this question is made to depend upon calling a Convention, its defeat may be regarded as certain. The Legislative mode is not only expressly provided for in our State Constitution, but is also recognised in the Constitution of the United States, as one of the modes for ratifying amendments, by the States, to the Federal Constitution.

This mode affords time for examination and reflection in relation to the amendment proposed, and finally, when it shall have passed two successive Legislatures, it cannot be adopted without the sanction of a majority of the voters of the State at the ballot box. "A free, open and unrestricted Convention" could have no such *restriction* upon its power. Hence, a well founded apprehension exists in the minds of many ardent friends of constitutional reform, against the Convention mode of effecting it. A Convention is impracticable and inexpedient, and I regard the Legisative as the safe and only practicable mode, at this time, of amending the constitution.

A change of the Basis of Representation would be fraught with mischief. Even the agitation of the subject is calculated to destroy that harmony among the various portions of the State, which is so essential to prosperity and happiness. Let us unite in directing our attention to objects that may produce more beneficial results.

It is a circumstance gratifying, and at the same time highly complimentary to the State, that however much the people may desire constitutional reform, they promptly reject any other than a constitutional mode to attain it.

The election of Judges and Justices of the Peace, by the people, and for terms less than for life, are questions of constitutional reform, which I recommend to the favorable consideration of the General Assembly.

There is no object of more general importance than Common Schools, nor is there any question more worthy of the favorable consideration of the General Assembly and the people of the State.

It is contended by some that the present mode of dividing the School Fund, is unjust, and that it ought to be divided according to white instead of federal population. The present basis of distribution has met the approval of many successive Legislatures, and I do not see any good reason to recommend a change in this respect. No mode can be devised that will operate with equal benefit to al the counties.

It is submitted, whether the appointment of a general superintendant may not tend to improve common schools, and to advance the cause of education. Such an officer could no doubt do much to produce uniformity in the system, and to diffuse a proper spirit on the subject throughout the State. It is believed that the present system has greatly diminished the number of private schools. In many instances, it would seem that a reliance upon the common school prevents the district from providing a private school; and it is often found that a district has a very imperfect school, and that only for a very short period during the year. The schools should, if possible, be of such a character as to make it the interest of all classes to patronize them; for they are intended alike for the poor and the rich.

The execution of the system is more defective than the system itself. One cause why our schools are not in a more flourishing condition, arises from the fact that public attention has not been sufficiently aroused to the importance of the subject. Sparseness of population, and the want of adequate means to employ suitable teachers, are the principal obstacles that impede the progress of the system. The question arises, whether it is better to endure the system, with its present limited but gradually increasing benefits, or to improve it at once, by a resort to an increase of taxation. I can imagine no object for which an increase of taxation would be more justifiable and commendable. Contributions for public education have been aptly compared to the vapor drawn from the earth, not to exhaust, but to be returned in fertilizing showers.

Our common school system, however, imperfect as it is, is producing lasting and beneficial effects. It will improve as we advance in experience and increase in population. During the past year, upwards of one hundred and twenty-eight thousand dollars were distributed from the Literary Fund, among the several counties of the State, and an equal amount will be distributed during the present year. The principal of the fund is gradually but slowly increasing, and is becoming more productive. As yet, there has been nothing actually received from escheats, but it is believed that the act passed upon this subject at the last session, will, in the course of time, greatly increase the Literary Fund.

The President and Directors of the Literary Fund will in due time submit a report, showing the condition of the fund, and the proceedings of the Board in relation to other subjects committed to their management.

A judicious system of Internal Improvements by the State, has ever been regarded as a subject of great importance, and entitled to the favorable consideration of the General Assembly. The want of cheap transportation is deeply felt by the agricultural, commercial, manufacturing and mining interests of the whole State. To overcome this inconvenience could not fail to increase the reward of every industrial pursuit, and add to the wealth and prosperity of the people of the State. Believing that the members of the General Assembly, coming from the various counties, will be fully prepared to give due consideration to the claims of every portion of the State, I do not feel called upon to decide between the peculiar merits of the many public improvements which demand the patronage of the State. Works of internal improvement necessarily involve a large expenditure, and should be undertaken with a due regard to their practicability, and to the adequacy of the resources and means necessary to complete them. The General Assembly, which authorizes a work of internal improvement, ought, as a general rule, to provide for raising the means necessary for its completion. Whether public opinion and the condition of the treasury will justify the State at this time in embarking in other and new objects of improvement, and if so, to what extent, is a question which is submitted to the prudence and wisdom of the General Assembly. A wise and prudent system all should approve: a wild and extravagant scheme all should deprecate.

The requisite amount having been subscribed, according to the terms of the Act passed at the last session of the General Assembly to incorporate the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad Company, in the month of October last, the Commissioners on the part of the State delivered over the Road and fixtures to the new Company. Since that time, the Road has ceased to be under the control and management of the State. Since the transfer to the new Company, the road has been undergoing an entirely new superstructure, which is nearly complete.

This improvement has already enhanced facilities to the State. The stock has been subscribed to form the connecting link between this Road and the Wilmington and Raleigh and Seaboard and Roanoke Railroads, and this important work is in course of construction.

At the last session a Resolution was passed, authorizing the President and Commissioners of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad to anticipate the receipts of the road by the purchase of two hundred and fifty tons of iron, for the purpose of repairing the road, and authorising them to pledge the receipts of the road for the iron thus purchased. It was provided that the State should, in no manner, or in any event, be held liable for the purchase money; and, when the new charter should be accepted, the iron should be sold for the benefit of the State. In pursuance of this resolution, the President of the road purchased two hundred and fifty tons of iron from Mr. Anderson, of Richmond, and it was applied to repairing the Road. A part of the iron has been taken up by the new Company, and a part of it, I paesume, still remains on the road. The new Company has made no proposition to purchase the iron. Unless the Legislature shall otherwise direct, the iron will be sold for the benefit of the State.

It is believed that, after the settlement of the accounts and the payment of liabilities for the expenses of the Road, there will be little, if any thing, applicable to the payment of the debt contracted for this iron. If the Legislature requires the proceeds of the sale of the iron to be placed in the Treasury, it would prevent Mr. Anderson from receiving any portion of his debt. Should the proceeds be applied to this debt they would not pay one half of it. I recommend that the General Assembly authorize the proceeds of the sale of the iron to be applied towards the payment of the debt contracted for its purchase; and it is submitted, whether an appropriation shall be made to pay the balance.

The Report of the President in relation to the affairs of the Road, while under the control of the State, will in due time be communicated to the General Assembly. In enrolling the Bill passed at the last Session to incorporate the Raleigh and Gaston Rail Road Company, it is believed that some of the sections as it passed were omitted, which renders farther legislation on the subject necessary. One of the omitted sections authorized the appointment of four directors on the part of the individual stockholders and only three on the part of the State. The Board of Internal Improvements only appointed the number provided for in the omitted section. But the State owns one half of the stock, and it is believed she ought to have the appointment of one half of the Directors, and it is recommended that such provision be made by law.

An Engineer was employed to survey Neuse River, and the balance of the appropriation made under the Act of 1850-'51, after paying the expenses of the survey, has been subscribed to the Neuse River Navigation Company, as directed by said Act, and a part of the appropriation paid to the Treasurer of the Company. This is a work of importance, and its completion promises highly beneficial results. The Report of the Engineer appointed to make the survey is herewith transmitted.

Three Commissioners were appointed under the act of 1848-'9 to superintend the improvement of Tar River.—This is a desirable improvement, but it is doubted whether the appropriation is sufficient to accomplish the object for which it was intended.

The whole amount of subscription of the State, to the Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company, has been paid. The work is progressing, and promises to open new and valuable commercial advantages not hitherto enjoyed by the State.

Under a Resolution passed at the last session of the General Assembly, the Public Treasurer transferred two thousand shares of the stock owned by the State, in the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company, to the Wilmington and Manchester Railroad Company, whereby the State became a stockholder in the important improvement under the charge of that company. In directing the transfer of the stock, the resolution did not make any change in regard to the number of directors to which the State should be entitled in the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company. Under the circumstances, the Board of Internal Improvements did not feel authorized to make any change in the number of directors appointed on the part of the State. The stock transferred, is represented by the State in the Wilmingtoh and Manchester Railroad Company. If the Legislature intended that the number of directors on the part of the State, should only be in proportion to her stock, farther legislation on the subject would appear to be necessary.

The Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad, with energetic management, has of late overcome, to a considerable extent, the early embarrassments this important work had to encounter. The Company has commenced paying dividends, thus enabling the Literary Board to distribute an increased amount for the support of Common Schools.

The North Carolina Railroad, it is believed, is progressing as rapidly as could be expected, considering the circumstances attending its commencement and prosecution. This improvement promises to afford new and increased means of transportation to a considerablderable portion of the State, heretofore deprived of such facilities. The President of the Company will, in due time, submit a report in relation to the progress and condition of the work.

It is probable that application will be made during the present year, or early in the next, for the first instalment of the State's subscription to the stock of this road. To raise the sum, State bonds are authorized to be issued and sold. It is believed that this loan, as well as all others required by the State, can be procured upon better terms by authorizing the Public Treasurer to issue Coupon Bonds.

An act was passed at the last session of the General Assembly, appropriating twelve thousand dollars, "out of the first moneys collected after the first day of January 1852, from the Cherokee bonds, and from the sale of Cherokee lands," for the survey of a Railroad route from Salisbury to the Tennessee line. The Agent states, that only a small sum applicable to this appropriation has been collected. It was not therefore in the power of the Board of Internal Improvements, to procure the execution of the survey. It is to be regretted, that this could not be done before the commencement of the present session of the Legislature, as the contemplated line runs through a portion of the State, where the people are deprived of the means of convenient transportation, and are therefore deeply interested in the subject. It is uncertain, under the present Act, when a sufficient sum will be collected to defray the expense of the survey. Should the Legislature desire it to be made at an early period, an appropriation for that purpose will be the means by which it can surely be accomplished.

The Fayetteville and Western Plank Road is in course of extension. The whole amount of the State's subscription to this work has been paid. The stock has already been paying dividends into the State Treasury. This not only bids fair to be a valuable improvement, but the stock it is believed will be a good investment for the State. The Report of the President and Directors of the Company is herewith transmitted.

An Agent was appointed to superintend the construction of the Western Turn-pike road. A considerable portion of the Road has already been made, and other parts of it are under contract. The Agent, it is believed, has faithfully performed his duty in superintending the work. Toll gatherers have already been appointed on the portion of the road completed, but a report of the amount of tolls collected has not yet been received.

It is respectfully submitted whether legislative action is not necessary on the subject of public high-ways. This is a subject of general importance to the State, and has been too much neglected. Good roads will be found to advance the interests of all the industrial pursuits of the State. The mode of assessing the labor to build and repair public high-ways is unequal and unjust. The work done on the public roads is a tax paid in labor. It often occurs that a person of quite limited estate contributes in the course of the year a considerable amount of labor to Roads, while his nearest neighbor who has a large estate contributes but little or nothing at all for that purpose.

It becomes the duty of the present General Assembly to lay off the State into Electoral, Congressional, and Senatorial Districts; and apportion the members of the House of Commons among the several counties of the State.

It is respectfully submitted, whether public convenience and the ends of public justice do not require the formation of one or two additional Judicial Circuits, and the election of a corresponding number of Judges

The fiscal year closes on the 31st day of October, when the Public Treasurer will submit his Report giving a detailed account of the operations and condition of the Treasury.

The State debt is as follows:—

State bonds already issued,	$1,224,000
Loans authorized by law for various works of Internal Improvement for which it is expected bonds will be issued during the next two years,	$2,140 000
Total,	$3,364,000

The Report of the Comptroller for the fiscal year, ending the 31st of October 1851, is herewith communicated.

It will be seen that the taxes paid into the Treasury during the year 1851, amounted to the sum of $157,137 71. The Revenue Act, passed at the last session, will, it is believed, increase the revenue paid into the Treasury this year, about $20,000. Neither the demands on the Treasury, nor public convenience would seem to require any increase of taxation during the next two years. No more money should be collected from the people, than is necessary to defray the expenses of a good and economical government. Taxation is indispensable, but it is one of the first duties of the Statesman, to endeavor to equalize the burdens as well as the benefits of government.

For many years the demands upon the Treasury were so limited, that but little attention was paid to the subject of taxation. Of late years, Internal Improvements and other public objects have increased the expenditures, and our financial system has assumed a more important aspect. It will be perceived, that of the $157,137 71 tax, paid into the Treasury in 1851, $37,059 32 was collected on land and town property; $36,133 07 on polls; $25,007 87 on interest tax; and 12,822 61 on store tax; amounting in the aggregate to the sum of $111,022 87, paid into the Treasury on these principal items of taxation; and $46,014 84, paid in on all others. The land and poll tax amounted to $73,192 39. The tax for county purposes is collected entirely on land and polls; and the amount paid into the Public Treasury on these two items is small, when compared with the tax paid for county purposes. We have no returns to show the amount of county tax collected in the State. It is believed, however, that not more than twenty per cent. of the whole amount collected on land and polls, goes into the Public Treasury, and I have based the estimate of the average amount paid on land accordingly. An examination into the existing revenue laws will show that the present system operates very unequally. At present, $1000, loaned at interest, pays 180 cents, while $1000, hoarded against the public convenience and public policy, pays nothing at all; $1000 invested in land, pays 300 cents, while $1000 invested in trade, pays 100 cents. Other unjust discriminations might be shown.

As a general rule, it is believed that the tax upon the estate of each person should be in proportion to its value, subject to such exceptions only as circumstances and fundamental principles may justify. Inasmuch as property on the one hand ought not to be made the test of public privilege, neither on the other ought the absence of property to exempt the person from bearing an equitable share of the public burden. Therefore it is thought just and proper to impose capitation tax. Slaves are regarded to some extent as both persons and property. The following wise provision in our State Constitution, which ought not to be departed from, defines the power of legislation upon this subject:

"SECTION III.

1. Capitation tax shall be equal throughout the state upon all individuals subject to the same.

2. All free males over the age of twenty-one years, and under the age of forty-five years, and all slaves over the age of twelve years, and under the age of fifty years, shall be subject to capitation tax, and no other person shall be subject to such tax; provided that nothing herein contained shall prevent exemptions of taxable polls as heretofore prescribed by law in cases of bodily infirmity."

It will be seen that slave property must form an exception in framing a system of *ad valorem* taxation. White males alone are subject to a poll-tax, while a poll-tax is imposed on both male and female slaves, and the period of taxation commences nine years earlier and continues five years longer. Thus it will appear that by taxing both sexes the amount of revenue collected from the tax on slaves is double the amount collected on white-polls, in proportion to the population of the two races; and the difference in the duration of the period for which they are taxed is equivalent to one hundred per cent more. It is therefore obvious that in proportion to the whole number of each, the poll-tax paid on the slaves is three times as much as the poll-tax on the white population. So it will be found that this provision in the Constitution has imposed a tax on slaves in the two-fold character of persons and property, and that an *ad valorem* tax cannot be imposed on that species of estate.

Persons and property being the principal objects of taxation, they should bear a fair and just relation to each other, in a system of revenue. It is believed that, after excepting slaves, each person's estate, real and personal, including money, whether at interest or not, ought to be taxed alike, according to value. This would require every person to contribute in proportion to the value of his or her estate, and would equalize the public burden between the various classes, upon principles of justice. I know of no better rule to ascertain the ability of the owner to pay, or the degree of protection his estate requires from government, than by resorting to the actual value of such estate.

This system need not interfere with taxing certain employments, and the income on professions, as is now done. Such persons as do not possess personal estate of the value of one hundred and fifty dollars, ought to be exempt from property tax, and an exemption of a like amount might be made in favor of all others. A system of revenue, based upon these principles, is recommended to the favorable consideration of the General Assembly.

On the 8th of May, 1851, Asa Biggs, B. F. Moore and R. M. Saunders, Esquires, were appointed commissioners, under the act of the last session of the General Assembly, to revise the public statute laws of the State. On the 2d day of August, 1852, R. M. Saunders sent in his resignation, which, in consequence of my necessary absence, did not reach me till the 24th of that month. His letter of resignation is herewith communicated. I have received no official report from the commissioners; but in the latter part of the month of August last, it came to my knowledge that the commissioners, prior to the date of this resignation, had decided not to report the revisal to the present Legislature. Under all the circumstances, it was deemed advisable not to fill the vacancy until the subject was submitted to the General Assembly. It is due to state that the commissioners were appointed with the hope and expectation that they would be able to complete their labor by the usual time of the meeting of the Legislature. They will, no doubt, in due time, report directly to the General Assembly, when such action can be taken as may seem expedient.

Professor Emmons was appointed under the act passed at the last session to make a geological and agricultural survey of the State. The work is progressing, and it is believed, will in the end be productive of highly beneficial results to the agricultural and mining interests of the State. Agriculture has been too long neglected, but it is hoped it may receive a new impulse, that will lead to the increased reward of the husbandman. It is believed that an additional appropriation, to supply a boring apparatus, and to justify the collection of specimens, to be deposited at some suitable place or places, would promote the objects of the survey.

A report in relation to the progress of the survey is expected in due time, and, when received, will be laid before the General Assembly.

Commissioners were appointed to value the Cherokee lands, under the act passed at the last session for that purpose. It is believed that they have completed their duties, but their official report has not yet been received.

I herewith communicate the report for 1851, of the agent of the State for the collection of Cherokee bonds, and the sale of Cherokee lands.

The report of the Cape Fear Navigation company is herewith transmitted. Also, the report of the Wilmington and Manchester Railroad company.

Resolutions of the General Assembly of New Hampshire, in relation to an Agricultural Bureau, and resolutions of the General Assembly of Florida, on the same subject, are communicated.

I also transmit Resolutions passed by the Legislature of Connecticut, in favor of the Compromise measures passed bp Congress.

My Letter Book is ready for your inspection, and will, on request, be laid before you by my private secretary.

It will afford me great pleasure to co-operate with the General Assembly in all such measures as are calculated to promote the honor and welfare of the State.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, Oct. 14, 1852.

RULES OF ORDER

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF

THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED

THE CONSTITUTIONS

OF

THE UNITED STATES AND OF NORTH CAROLINA.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852.

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Magna Charta of King Jhon,	15 June, 1215.
Petition of Rights,	2 June, 1628.
First Charter of Carolina,	24 March, 1663.
Second Charter of Carolina,	17 June, 1665.
Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina, (by Locke,)	1 March, 1669.
The Habeas Corpus Act, (31 Ch. 11, ch. 2,)	2 May, 1679.
Bill of Rights, (1 William and Mary, sess. 2, ch. 2,)	1689,
Act for the surrender of the Proprietary Title to Carolina, (2 Geo. II, ch. 34,	1729.
Grant to Lord Carteret, afterwards Earl Granville,	17 Sept. 1744.
Declaration of Independence,	4 July, 1776.
Constitution of the State of North Carolina,	18 Dec. 1776.
Articles of Confederation,	8 July, 1778.
Treaty of Peace,	3 Sept. 1783.
Constitution of the United States,	17 Sept. 1787.
Amended Constitution of North Carolina.	1 Jan. 1836.

TABLE

Of parallel principles in the (English) Bill of Rights, *the (North Carolina)* Declaration of Rights, *and the ten original amendments to the* Constitution of the United States.

I.—BILL OF RIGHTS, 1689.

Sec. I.	Declaration of Rights,	Section	V.
II.	"	"	V.
III.	"	"	
IV.	"	"	XVI.
V.	"	"	XVIII.
VI. Amend. to Con. U. S. Art. II.			XVII.
VII Amend to Con U S Art. III.	"	"	XVII.
VIII.	"	"	VI.
IX Con U S Art. I, Sec VI.	"	"	¶ I.
X. Amend. to Con U S Art. VIII.			X.
XI Amend. to Con U S Art. VI.	"	"	IX.
XII.			
XIII.	"	"	XX.

II.—DECLARATION OF RIGHTS, 1776.

Sec. 1	Amendment to	Constitution of the	U. S.	Article	10
2	"	"	"	"	9
2	Constitution of the	U. States,	Art. 1,	Sec. 9,	¶ 7
4	"	"	" 1,	" 1,	
	"	"	" 2,	" 1,	
	"	"	" 3,	" 1,	

Sec.	5	Bill of Rights	Section	2
	6	" "	"	8
	7	Amendment to Constitution of the U. S.	Article	5
	8	" " "	"	5
	9	" " "	"	6
	10	" " "	"	8
	11	" " "	"	4
	12	Magna Charta, Sec XLVI.—Amend Con U S	"	3
	13	Constitution of the U. S. Art. 1, Sec. 9,	¶	2
	14	Amendments to Constitution of the U. S.	Article	7
	15	" " "	"	1
	16	Bill of Rights,	Section	4
	17	Amendments to Constitution of the U. S.	Article	2
	18	Bill of Rights, Sec. 5, Amend. Con. of U. S.	"	1
	19	Amendments to Constitution of the U. S.	"	1
	20	Bill of Rights,	Section	13
	21			
	22	Constitution of the United States, Art. 1 Sec. 9,	¶	1
	23			
	24	Constitution of the U. States, Art. 1, Sec. 10,	¶	1
	25			

III.—AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

Article	1	Declaration of Rights,	Section	19
	2	" "	"	17
	3	" "	"	17
	4	" "	"	11
	5	" "	"	7
	6	" "	"	8
	7	" "	"	14
	8	" "	"	10
	9	" "	"	2
	10	" "	"	1

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

UNITED STATES.

We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.

SECTION. I.

All legislative powers herein granted, shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SECTION II.

The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

2. No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers; which shall be determined, by adding to the whole number of free per-

sons, (including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed,) three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand; but each State shall have at least one Representative: And until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

5. The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III.

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided, as equally as may be, into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year; so that one third may be chosen every second year.—And if vacancies happen, by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislatnre of any Stat e, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments, until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

3. No person shall be a Senator, who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

4. The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate; but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

5. The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore*, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment, in cases of impeachment, shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit, under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

SECTION IV.

1. The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V.

1. Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members; and a majority of

each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each House may provide.

2. Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member.

3. Each House shall keep a Journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House, on any question, shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the Journal.

4. Neither House, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days; nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI.

1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest, during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to, and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased, during such time: and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either House, during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII.

1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the

House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose, or concur with, amendments, as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States. If he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to re-consider it. If, after such re-consideration, two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House; by which it shall likewise be re-considered, and, if approved by two-thirds of that House, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law.

3. Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary, (except on a question of adjournment,) shall be presented to the President of the United States, and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be re-passed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII.

1. The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States,

2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

7. To establish post offices and post roads;

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court, to define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations;

10. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

11. To raise and support armies; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

12. To provide and maintain a navy;

13. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

14. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions;

15. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

16. To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district, (not exceeding ten miles square,) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United

States; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock yards, and other needful buildings; and

17. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution, in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX.

1. The migration or importation of such personsas any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight; but a tax of duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

2. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

3. No bill of attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

4. No capitation, or other direct tax, shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

6. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

7. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States, and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or Foreign State.

SECTION X.

1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts; or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the nett produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II.

SECTION I.

1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator, or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

3. The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and

of the number of votes for each ; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed ; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President : and if no person have a majority, then, from the five highest on the list, the said House shall, in like manner, choose the President ; but in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote ; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the States ; and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors, shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice President.

4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes ; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

5. No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President ; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by law provide

for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what officer shall then act as President; and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

8. Before he enters on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

9. "*I do solemnly swear* (*or affirm*) *that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.*"

SECTION II.

1. The President shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint, ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, Judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III.

He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he may think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV.

The President, Vice President and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.

SECTION I.

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the Supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior; and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION II.

1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the Uni-

ted States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority—to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls—to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction—to controversies to which the United States shall be a party—to controversies between two or more States—between a State and citizens of another State—between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States—and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens or subjects.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact; with such exceptions, and under such regulations, as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III.

1. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION I.

Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SECTION II.

1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up, on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III.

1. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union: but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

SECTION IV.

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive, (when the Legislature cannot be convened,) against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress: *Provided,* That no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall, in any manner, affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI.

1. All debts contracted, and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the confederation.

2. This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any thing in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all Executive and Judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirma-

ion, to support the Constitution ; but no religions test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

The ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in Convention, by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON,

President, and Deputy from Virginia.

New Hampshire.
John Langdon,
Nicholas Gilman.

Massachusetts
Nathaniel Gorham,
Rufus King.

Connecticut.
William Samuel Johnson,
Roger Sherman.

New York.
Alexander Hamilton.

New Jersey.
William Livingston,
David Brearley,
William Patterson,
Jonathan Dayton.

Pennsylvania.
Benjamin Franklin,
Thomas Mifflin,
Robert Morris,
George Clymer,
Thomas Fitzsimons,
Jared Ingersoll,
James Wilson,
Governeur Morris.

Delaware.
George Reed,

Gunning Bedford, jun.
John Dickinson,
Richard Basset,
Jacob Broom.

Maryland.
James M'Henry,
Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer,
Daniel Carroll.

Virginia.
John Blair,
James Madison, jun.

North Carolina.
William Blount,
Richard Dobbs Spaight,
Hugh Williamson.

South Carolina.
John Rutldge,
Charles C. Pinckney,
Charles Pinckney,
Pierce Butler.

Georgia.
William Few,
Abr. Baldwin.

Attest: WILLIAM JACKSON,

Secretary.

AMENDMENTS.

ARTICLE I.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

ARTICLE II.

A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE III.

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched and the persons or things to be seized.

ARTICLE V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service, in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation, to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

ARTICLE VII.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

ARTICLE VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX.

The enumeration in the constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States, respectively, or to the people.

ARTICLE XI.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

ARTICLE XII.

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice President; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice President, and the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then, from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the 4th day of March next following, then the Vice President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

2. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice President, shall be the Vice President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then, from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

3. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President, shall be eligible to that of Vice President of the United States.

INDEX

TO

THE CONSTITUTION

OF THE

UNITED STATES

A

	ART.	SEC.
Acts, records and judicial proceedings of each State, entitled to faith and credit in other States.	4	1
Amendments to the Constitution, how made,	5	1
Appropriations by law—See Treasury,	1	9
Attainder, bill of, prohibited,	1	9
Attainder, of treason, shall not work corruption of blood or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted,	3	3

B

	ART.	SEC.
Bills for raising revenue, shall originate in the House of Representatives,	1	7
Bills before they become laws shall be passed by both Houses, and approved by President; or, if disapproved, shall be passed by two-thirds of each House,	1	7
not returned in ten days, unless an adjournment intervene, shall be considered as approved,	1	7

C

	ART.	SEC.
Capitation tax.—See *Tax*,	1	9
Census, or enumeration, to be made every ten years,	1	2

	ART.	SEC.
Claims of the United States, or of the several States, not to be prejudiced by any construction of the Constitution,	4	3
Citizens of each State, shall be entitled to the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States,	4	2
Commerce, regulations respecting, to be equal and uniform,	1	6
Congress, vested with Legislative power,	1	1
may alter the regulations of State Legislatures concerning elections of Senators and Representatives, except as to *place* of choosing Senators,	1	4
shall assemble once every year,	1	4
may provide for cases of removal of President and Vice President,	2	1
may determine the time of choosing Electors of President and Vice President,	2	1
may invest the appointment of inferior officers in the President alone, in the courts of law, or heads of departments,	2	2
may from time to time, establish courts inferior to the Supreme Court,	3	1
may, (with one limitation) declare the punishment of treason,	3	3
may prescribe the manner of proving the acts, records, and judicial proceedings of each State,	4	1
the assent of, required to the formation of a new State, within the jurisdictron of any other, or by the junction of two or more,	4	3
may propose amendments to Constitution, or, on application, call a Convention,	5	1
the assent of, required to the admission of new States into the Union,	4	3
Congress, powers of—		
to lay and collect duties on imposts and excises,	1	8
to borrow money,	1	8
to regulate commerce,	1	8
to establish uniform laws of bankruptcy and naturalization,	1	8
to coin money, regulate the value of coin, and fix a standard of weights and measures,	1	8
to punish counterfeiting,	1	8
to establish post offices and post roads,	1	8
to authorize patents to authors and inventors,	1	8

	ART.	SEC.
Congress, powers of—		
to constitute tribunale *inferior* to the Supreme Court,	1	8
to define and punish piraces, felonies on the high seas, and offences against the laws of nations,	1	8
to declare war, grant letters of marque, and make rules concerning captures,	1	8
to raise and support armies,	1	8
to provide and maintain a navy,	1	8
to make rules for the government of the army and navy,	1	8
to call for the militia in certain cases,	1	8
to organize, arm, and discipline militia,	1	8
to exercise exclusive legislation over ten miles square,	1	8
to pass laws necessary to carry the enumerated powers into effect,	1	8
to dispose of, and make rules concerning the territory or other property of the United States,	4	3
Constitution, formed by the people of the United States.		
Preamble, how amended,	5	1
and the laws under it, and treaties, declared to be the supreme law,	6	1
rendered operative by the ratification of the Conventions of nine States,	7	1
Conventions, for proposing amendments to Constitution,	5	1
Court, Supreme, its original and appellate jurisdiction,	1	2
Courts, inferior to the Supreme Court, may be ordained by Congress,	3	1
Crimes, persons accused of, fleeing from justice, may be demanded,	4	2

D

Debts, against the Confederation, to be valid against the United States, under this Constitution,	6	1
Duties, on exports prohibited,	1	9
on imports and exports, imposed by States, shall enure to the Treasury of the United States,	1	10

E

Elections, of Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed by the State Legislatures, as to time, place, and manner,	1	4
qualifications, and returns of members of Congress, to be determined by each House,	1	5
Electors, of President and Vice President, how chosen, and their duties,	2	1

ART. SEC.

Electors, of President and Vice President, &c.
and 12th amendment.
shall vote the same day throughout the United States, 2 1
no Senator or Representative holding office under the United States shall serve as, 2 1
Enumeration,—See Census, 1 2
Executive Power shall be vested in a President, 2 1
See *President*.
Exports—See *Tax*.
and imports, duties on by States, to be payable into the Treasury of the United States, 1 10
Ex post facto Law, none shall be passed, 1 9

H

Habeas Corpus, writ of, can only be suspended in cases of rebellion or invasion, 1 9
House of Representatives—See *Representatives*.
House—See *Senate*.

I

Impeachment, all civil officers liable to, 2 4
persons found guilty by, liable to indictment and punishment for the offence, 1 3
Importation of Slaves, until prohibited, a duty authorized on after 1808, 1 9
Judges, shall hold their offices during good behavior, 3 1
the compensations of, shall not be diminished during continuance in office, 3 1
Judicial Power, vested in a Supreme Court, and Courts inferior, 3 1
the cases to which it extends, 3 2
Judicial Proceedings, records and acts of each State, are entitled to faith and credit in every other State. 4 1
Jury Trial shall be held in the State where the crime shall have been committed, 3 2
if the crime have not been committed within a State, the trial shall be held at the place Congress shall have directed, 3 2
Jury, trial by, *secured*, in prosecution for all *crimes*, except in cases of impeachment, 3 2
and in suits at common law, where value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, 7th amendment.

ART. SEC.

L

Law, Supreme, the Constitution, the Laws under it, and Treaties declared to be, 6 1
Legislative Power, vested in Congress—See *Congress*. 1 1

M

Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, only by laws appropriating, 1 9

N

Nobility, titles of, shall not be granted by the United States, 1 9

O

Officers of the Senate, except their President, shall be chosen by the Senate, 1 3
  civil, may be removed by impeachment, 2 4
Order, of one House, requiring the concurrence of the other—See *Resolution*, 1 7

P

Persons held to labor or service, their importation or migration into the United States may be prohibited after 1808, 1 9
  escaping from one State to another, shall be delivered up to those entitled to service, 4 2
Powers, not delegated, are reserved to the people, or, when not prohibited, to the States, 10th amendment.
  Legislative—See *Congress*, 1 1
  Executive—See *President*, 2 1
  Judicial—See *Judicial*, 3 1
Presents, emoluments, office, or title, from a foreign king, prince, or State, to persons holding offices of profit or trust, prohibited, 1 9
President of the U. S. vested with the executive power, 2 1
  shall be chosen for four years, 2 1
  how elected, 2 1
  qualifications for, 2 1
  compensation of, 2 1
  shall take an oath of office. 2 1
  may be removed by impeachment, 2 4

	ART.	SEC.
President of the U. S.—powers of,		
shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy,	2	2
may require the written opinions of the heads of departments,	2	2
may reprieve and pardon,	2	2
may make treaties, with consent of the Senate,	2	2
may appoint to office with consent of the Senate,	2	2
shall fill up vacancies happening during the recess of the Senate,	2	2
President of the U. S.—duties of,		
shall give information to Congress, and recommend measures,	2	3
may convene both Houses, or either House,	2	3
may adjourn them in case of disagreement,	2	3
shall receive ambassadors and public ministers,	2	3
shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed,	2	3
shall commission all officers of the United States,	2	3
in case of death, &c., shall devolve on the Vice President, and on such other officer as may be provided by law,	2	1
Privileges, and immunities of citizens of the States—See *Citizens*.		
Property shall not be taken for public use, without just compensation; 5th amendment.		

Q

Quorum, what shall be a, for business,	1	5
of States, in choosing a President by the House of Representatives,	2	1

R

Receipts and expenditures, accounts of, to be published,	1	9
Records—See *Judicial Proceedings*,	4	1
Representatives, House of, composed of members chosen every second year,	1	2
qualifications of the electors of its members,	1	2
qualifications of members,	1	2
shall not exceed one for 30,000,	1	2
shall choose their speaker and other officers,	1	2
shall have the power of impeachment,	1	2

ART. SEC.

Representatives, House of, &c.
shall be the judge of the returns, elections, and qualifications of its members, 1 5
what shall be a quorum of, 1 5
any number may adjourn and compel the attendance of absentees, 1 5
may determine the rules of proceeding, 1 5
may punish or expel a member, 1 5
shall keep a journal, and publish the same, except the parts requiring secrecy, 1 5
shall not adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place, without the consent of the Senate, 1 5
one-fifth of present may require the yeas and nays, 1 5
shall originate bills for raising revenue, 1 7
shall receive a compensation to be ascertained by law, 1 6
privileged from arrest during attendance, and in going and returning, except in certain cases, 1 6
shall not be questioned elsewhere for any speech or debate in the House, 1 6
shall not be appointed to the offices created, or whose compensations shall have been increased, during the time for which they are elected, 1 6
can whilst serving, hold no office under the United States, 1 6
shall not serve as primary electors of President, 2 1
and direct taxes apportioned according to numbers, 1 2
Representation of a State, vacancies in, supplied until a new election, by the Executive authority thereof, 1 2
Resolution, order, or vote, requiring the concurrence of both Houses [except for an adjournment,] shall be presented to the President, and undergo the formalities of bills, 1 7
Revenue—See *Vessels.*
Rights of the Citizen declared to be— Amend.
liberty of conscience in matters of religion. Amendment, 1
freedom of speech and of the press, 1
to assemble and petition, 1
to keep and bear arms, 2
to be exempt from quartering of soldiers in any house, in time of peace, without the consent of the owner; and in time of war, unless prescribed by law, 3

AMEND.

Rights of the Citizen, &c.
to be secure from any unreasonable searches and seizures, 4
to be free, except in the army, navy, and militia, from answering for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on presentment or indictment of a grand jury,
Rights—not to be twice jeopardized for the same offence, 5
not to be compelled, in criminal cases, to be a witness against himself, 5
not to be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due course of law, 5
private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation, 5
that the accused in criminal prosecutions, shall enjoy the right of a speedy public trial by an impartial jury of the vicinage; and the means necessary for his defence, 6
that in civil cases, facts tried by a jury shall only be re-examined acccording to the rules of the common law, 7
that, in suits at common law, where the value shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, 7
that excessive bail shall not be required, excessive fines imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishments inflicted, 8
that the enumeration of certain rights shall not operate constructively against the retained rights, 9

Art. Sec.

Rules, each House shall determine its own, 1 5

S

Senate of the United States, composed of two Senators from each State, 1 3
how chosen, classed, and terms of service, 1 3
qualifications of members, 30 years of age, 9 years a citizen, and an inhabitant of the State, 1 3
shall choose their officers, except the President, 1 3
shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its members, 1 5
what number shall be a quorum, 1 5
any number may adjourn, and compel attendance of absentees, 1 5

	ART.	SEC.
Senate of the United States, &c.		
may determine its rules,	1	5
may punish or expel a member,	1	5
shall keep a journal, and publish the same, except parts requiring secrecy,	1	4
shall not adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place, without the consent of the other House,	1	5
one-fifth of present, may require the yeas and nays,	1	5
may propose amendments to bills for raising revenue,	1	7
shall try impeachments,	1	3
their judgments only to extend to removal from office, and to disqualify from any other,	1	3
members of, shall receive a compensation to be ascertained by law,	1	6
privileged from arrest,	1	6
shall not be questioned elsewhere for any speech or debate in the House,	1	6
shall not be appointed to offices of the United States, created, or whose emoluments shall have been increased, during the terms for which they were elected,	1	6
Senators and Representatives, elections of, how prescribed,	1	4
Senator shall not be an elector of President,	2	1
Slaves—See *Persons* held to service,		
Speaker, how chosen,	1	2
States, prohibited from		
entering into any treaty, alliance or confederation,	1	10
granting letters of marque,	1	10
coining money,	1	10
emitting bills of credit,	1	10
making any thing a tender but gold and silver coin,	1	10
passing bills of attainder, ex post facto laws, or laws impairing contracts,	1	10
granting titles of nobility,	1	10
laying impost or duties on imports and exports for their own use,	1	10
laying duties on tonnage without the consent of Congress,	1	10
keeping troops or ships of war, in time of peace,	1	10
entering into any agreement or contract with another State, or a foreign power,	1	10
engaging in war, unless invaded or in imminent danger,	1	10

	ART.	SEC.
States, new, may be admitted into the Union,	4	3
may be formed within the jurisdiction of others, or by the junction of two or more, with the consent of Congress and the Legislatures concerned,	4	3
Judges of, bound to consider treaties, the constitution and the laws under it, as supreme,	6	1
majority of *all*, necessary to the choice of President;	2	1
each, to be guarantied a republican form of government; protected against invasion; and secured, upon application, against domestic violence,	4	4
Supreme Court—See *Court.*		

T

	ART.	SEC.
Tax, capitation or direct, shall be laid only in proportion to census,	1	9
Tax, on exports from a State, prohibited,	1	9
Taxes, direct, shall be apportioned according to representation,	1	2
Territory, or property belonging to the United States. Congress may make rules concerning,	4	3
Test, religious shall not be required,	7	
Titles—See *Nobility*,	1	9
Title, from foreign State—See *Present*,	1	9
Treason, defined,	3	3
Treason, two witnesses, or confession, necessary for conviction,	3	3
punishment of, may be prescribed by Congress, with one limitation,	3	3
Treason, or other crime, persons charged with in one State, fleeing into another, shall, on demand, be delivered up,	4	2
Treasury, money drawn from, only by appropriations,	1	9
Treaties, the supreme law,	6	1

V

	ART.	SEC.
Vacancies happening during the recess of the Senate, may be filled temporarily by the President,	2	2
in representation in Congress, how filled,	1	2
Vessels to enter, clear, and pay duties in the *States*, in which they arrive, or from which they depart,	1	9

ART. SEC.

Vice President of the United States, to be President of the Senate, except when exercising the office of President of the United States, 1 3
how elected, 2 1
and 12th amendment.
qualifications for, 12th amendment.
shall, in certain cases, discharge the duties of President, 2 1
may be removed by impeachment, 2 4
Vote of one House, requiring concurrence of the other, 1 7
See ***Resolution.***

W

Warrants for searches and seizures, when and how they shall issue, 4th amendment.
Witness, in criminal cases, no one compelled to be against himself, 5th amendment.

THE DECLARATION OF RIGHTS.

At a Congress of the Representatives of the Freemen of the State of North Carolina, assembled at Halifax, the seventeenth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, for the purpose of establishing a Constitution, or Form of Government, for the said State:

A Declaration of Rights made by the Representatives of the Freemen of the State of North Carolina.

Section 1. That all political power is vested in and derived from the people only.

Sec. 2. That the people of this State ought to have the sole and exclusive right of regulating the internal government and police thereof.

Sec. 3. That no man or set of men are entitled to exclusive or separate emoluments or privileges from the community, but in consideration of public service.

Sec. 4. That the Legislative, Executive, and Supreme Judicial powers of Government, ought to be forever separate and distinct from each other.

Sec. 5. That all power of suspending laws, or the execution of laws, by any authority, without consent of the Representatives of the people, is injurious to their rights, and ought not to be exercised.

Sec. 6. That elections of Members, to serve as Representatives in General Assembly, ought to be free.

Sec. 7. That in all criminal prosecutions, every man has a right to be informed of the accusation against him, and to confront the accusers and witnesses with other testimony, and shall not be compelled to give evidence against himself.

Sec. 8. That no freeman shall be put to answer any criminal charge, but by indictment, presentment, or impeachment.

Sec. 9. That no freeman shall be convicted of any crime but by the unanimous verdict of a Jury, of good and lawful men, in open court, as heretofore used.

Sec. 10. That excessive bail should not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishments inflicted.

Sec. 11. That general warrants, whereby any officer or messenger may be commanded to search suspected places, without evidence of the fact committed, or to seize any person or persons not named, whose offence is not particularly described and supported by evidence, are dangerous to liberty, and ought not to be granted.

Sec. 12. That no freeman ought to be taken, imprisoned, or disseized of his freehold, liberties, or privileges, or outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed or deprived of his life, liberty, or property, but by the law of the land.

Sec. 13. That every freeman restrained of his liberty, is entitled to a remedy to inquire into the lawfulness thereof, and to remove the same if unlawful, and that such remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

Sec. 14. That in all controversies at law, respecting property, the ancient mode of trial by jury is one of the best securities of the rights of the people, and ought to remain sacred and inviolable.

Sec. 15. That the freedom of the Press is one of the greatest bulwarks of liberty, and therefore ought never to be restrained.

Sec. 16. That the people of this State ought not to be taxed or made subject to the payment of any impost or duty, without the consent of themselves, or their Representatives in General Assembly, freely given.

Sec. 17. That the people have a right to bear arms for the defence of the State, and, as standing armies in time of peace are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be kept up; and that the military should be kept under strict subordination to, and governed by, the civil power.

Sec. 18. That the people have a right to assemble together, to consult for their common good, to instruct their Representatives, and to apply to the Legislature for redress of grievances.

Sec. 19. That all men have a natural and unalienable right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of their own consciences.

Sec. 20. That for redress of grievances, and for amending and strengthening the laws, elections ought to be often held.

Sec. 21. That a frequent recurrence to fundamental principles is absolutely necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty.

Sec. 22. That no hereditary emoluments, privileges, or honors, ought to be granted or conferred in this State.

Sec. 23. That perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free State, and ought not to be allowed.

Sec. 24. That retrospective laws, punishing acts committed before the existence of such laws, and by them only declared criminal, are oppressive, unjust, and incompatible with liberty; wherefore, no *ex post facto* law ought to be made.

Sec. 25. The property of the soil, in a free government, being one of the essential rights of the collective body of the people, it is necessary, in order to avoid future disputes, that the limits of the State should be ascertained with precision; and as the former temporary line between North and South Carolina was confirmed and extended by Commissioners appointed by the Legislatures of the two States, agreeably to the order of the late King George the Second, in Council, that line, and that only, should be esteemed the Southern boundary of this State, as follows: *that is to say*, beginning on the sea side, at a cedar stake, at or near the mouth of Little River, being the Southern extremity of Brunswick county, and running from thence, a north-west course through the boundary house, which stands in thirty-three degrees fifty-six minutes, to thirty-five degrees North latitude; and from thence a west course, so far as is mentioned in the charter of King Charles the Second, to the late proprietors of Carolina. Therefore, all the territories, seas, waters, and harbors, with their appurtenances, lying between the line above described and the Southern line of the State of Virginia, which begins on the sea shore, in thirty-six degrees thirty minutes North latitude, and from thence runs west, agreeably to the said charter of King Charles, are the right and property of the people of this State, to be held by them in sovereignty, any partial line, without the consent of the Legislature of this State, at any time thereafter directed or laid out, in any wise, notwithstanding. *Provided always,* That this declaration of right shall not prejudge any nation or nations of Indians from enjoying such hunting grounds as may have been, or hereafter shall be, secured to them, by any former or future Legislature of this State. *And provided also,* That it shall not be construed so as to prevent the establishment of one or more governments westward of this State, by consent of the Legislature. *And provided further,* That nothing herein contained, shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals, holding or claiming, under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George the Third, or his predecessors, or the late Lords Proprietors, or any of them.

December the 17*th day,* A. D. 1776; *read the third time, and ratified in open Congress.*

R. CASWELL, *President.*

JAMES GREEN, Jr., *Secretary.*

CONSTITUTION

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

The Constitution or form of Government, agreed to and resolved upon by the representatives of the Freemen of the State of North Carolina, elected and chosen for that particular purpose, in Congress assembled, at Halifax, the eighteenth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six.

WHEREAS allegiance and protection are in their nature reciprocal, and the one should of right be refused when the other is withdrawn. And whereas, George the Third, King of Great Britain, and late Sovereign of the British American Colonies, hath not only withdrawn from them his protection, but, by an act of the British Legislature, declared the inhabitants of these States out of the protection of the British Crown, and all their property found upon the high seas liable to be seized and confiscated to the uses mentioned in the said act. And the said George the Third has also sent fleets and armies to prosecute a cruel war against them, for the purpose of reducing the inhabitants of the said colonies to a state of abject slavery. In consequence whereof, all government under the said King, within the said colonies, hath ceased, and a total dissolution of government in many of them hath taken place. And whereas the Continental Congress having considered the premises, and other previous violations of the rights of the good people of America, have therefore declared, that the Thirteen United Colonies are, of right, wholly absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, or any other foreign jurisdiction whatsoever, and that the said colonies now are, and forever shall be, free and independent States. Wherefore, in our present State, in order to prevent anarchy and confusion, it becomes necessary that a government should be established in this State: Therefore, We, the Representatives of the Freemen of North Carolina, chosen and assembled in Congress for the express purpose of framing a Constitution, under the authority of the people,* most conducive to their happiness and prosperity, do declare that a government for this State shall be established in manner and form following, to wit:

SECTION I.

That the Legislative authority shall be vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, to wit: a Senate and House of Commons.

SECTION II.

That the Senate shall be composed of Representatives [annually*] chosen by ballot, one from each [county] in this State.

SECTION III.

That the House of Commons shall be composed of Representatives [annually] chosen by ballot, [two from each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, and Halifax.]

SECTION IV.

That the Senate and House of Commons assembled for the purpose of legislation, shall be denominated the General Assembly.

SECTION V.

That each member of the Senate shall have usually resided in the [county] in which he is chosen, for one year immediately preceding his election, and for the same time shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the [county] which he represents, not less than three hundred acres of land in fee.

---

*Those parts in which material amendments have been made, are printed in brackets. [ ]

SECTION VI.

That each member of the House of Commons shall have usually resided in the [county] in which he is chosen, for one year immediately preceding his election, and for six months shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the [county] which he represents, not less than one hundred acres of land in fee, or for the term of his own life.

SECTION VII.

That all [freemen] of the age of twenty-one years, who have been inhabitants of any one [county] within the State twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and possessed of a freehold within the same county of fifty acres of land, for six months next before and at the day of election, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the Senate.

SECTION VIII.

That all [freemen] of the age of twenty-one years, who have been inhabitants of any [county] within this State twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and shall have paid public taxes, shall be entitled to vote for members of the House of Commons for the [county] in which he resides.

SECTION IX.

[That all persons possessed of a freehold in any town in this State, having a right of representation, and also all freemen who have been inhabitants of any such town twelve months next before and at the day of election, and shall have paid public taxes, shall be entitled to vote for a member to represent such town in the House of Commons. *Provided always,* That this section shall not entitle any inhabitant of such town to vote for members of the House of Commons for the county in which he may reside, nor any freeholder in such county, who resides without or beyond the limits of such town, to vote for a member for said town.]

SECTION X.

That the Senate and House of Commons, when met, shall each have power to choose a Speaker and other their officers, be judges of the qualifications and elections of their members, sit upon their own adjournments from day to day, and prepare bills to be passed into laws. The two Houses shall direct writs of elections for supplying intermediate vacancies; and shall also jointly, by ballot, adjourn themselves to any future day and place.

SECTION XI.

That bills shall be read three times in each House before they pass into laws, and be signed by the Speakers of both Houses.

SECTION XII.

That every person who shall be chosen a member of the Senate or House of Commons, or appointed to any office or place of trust, before taking his seat, or entering upon the execution of his office, shall take an oath to the State; and all officers shall also take an oath of office.

SECTION XIII.

That the General Assembly shall, by joint ballot of both Houses, appoint Judges of the Supreme Court of Law and Equity, Judges of Admiralty, and [Attorney-General,] who shall be commissioned by the Governor, and hold their offices during good behavior.

SECTION XIV.

[That the Senate and House of Commons shall have power to appoint the Generals and Field Officers of the Militia, and all officers of the Regular Army of this State.]

SECTION XV.

[That the Senate and House of Commons jointly, at their first meeting after each annual election, shall, by ballot, elect a Governor for one year, who shall not be eligible to that office longer than three years in six successive years.] That no person under thirty years of age, and who has not been a resident in this State above five years, and having in the State a freehold in lands and tenements, above the value of one thousand pounds, shall be eligible as Governor.

SECTION XVI.

That the Senate and House of Commons jointly, at their first meeting after each [annual] election, shall, by ballot, elect seven persons to be a Council of State for [one year,] who shall advise the Governor in the execution of his office; and that four members shall be a quorum; their advice and proceedings shall be entered in a Journal to be kept for that purpose only, and signed by the members present; to any part of which any member present may enter his dissent; and such Journal shall be laid before the General Assembly when called for by them.

SECTION XVII.

That there shall be a seal of this State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him as occasion may require, and shall be called the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, and be affixed to all Grants and Commissions.

SECTION XVIII.

That the Governor, for the time being, shall be Captain General and Commander-in-Chief of the Militia; and in the recess of the General Assembly, shall have power, by and with the advice of the Council of State, to embody the Militia for the public safety.

SECTION XIX.

That the Governor, for the time being, shall have power to draw for and apply such sums of money as shall be voted by the General Assembly, for the contingencies of Government, and be accountable to them for the same; he also may, by and with the advice of the Council of State, lay embargoes, or prohibit the exportation of any commodity, for any term not exceeding thirty days at any one time, in the recess of the General Assembly, and shall have the power of granting pardons and reprieves, except where the prosecution shall be carried on by the General Assembly, or the law shall otherwise direct; in which case he may, in the recess, grant a reprieve until the next sitting of the General Assembly; and may exercise all the other executive powers of Government, limited and restrained as by this constitution is mentioned, and according to the laws of the State; and on his death, inability, or absence from the State, the Speaker of the Senate, for the time being, and in case of his death, inability, or absence from the State, the Speaker of the House of Commons, shall exercise the powers of the Governor, after such death, or during such absence or inability of the Governor or Speaker of the Senate, [or until a new nomination is made by the General Assembly.]

SECTION XX.

That in every case where any officer, the right of whose appointment is, by this Constitution, vested in the General Assembly, shall, during their recess, die, or his office by other means become vacant, the Governor shall have power, with the advice of the Council of State, to fill up such vacancy, by granting a temporary commission, which shall expire at the end of the next session of the General Assembly.

SECTION XXI.

That the Governor, Judges of the Supreme Court of Law and Equity, Judges of Admiralty, and Attorney-General, shall have adequate salaries during their continuance in office.

SECTION XXII.

That the General Assembly shall, by joint ballot of both Houses, [annually] appoint a Treasurer or Treasurers for this State.

SECTION XXIII.

That the Governor and other officers offending against the State, by violating any part of this Constitution, maladministration or corruption, may be prosecuted on the impeachment of the General Assembly, or presentment of the Grand Jury of any Court of Supreme Jurisdiction in this State.

SECTION XXIV.

That the General Assembly shall, by joint ballot of both Houses, [triennially] appoint a Secretary for this State.

SECTION XXV.

That no persons who heretofore have been or hereafter may be, receivers of the public moneys, shall have a seat in either House of the General Assembly, or be eligible to any office in this State, until such person shall have fully accounted for, and paid into the Treasury, all sums for which they may be accountable and liable.

SECTION XXVI.

That no Treasurer shall have a seat in either the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State, during his continuance in that office, or before he shall have finally settled his accounts with the public, for all monies which may be in his hands at the expiration of his office, belonging to the State, and hath paid the same into the hands of the succeeding Treasurer.

SECTION XXVII.

That no officer in the Regular Army or Navy, in the service and pay of the United States, of this or any other State, or any contractor or agent for supplying such Army or Navy with clothing or provisions, shall have a seat in either the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State, or be eligible thereto; and any member of the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State, being appointed to, and accepting of such office, shall thereby vacate his seat.

SECTION XXVIII.

That no member of the Council of State shall have a seat either in the Senate or House of Commons.

SECTION XXIX.

That no Judge of the Supreme Court of Law or Equity, or Judge of Admiralty, shall have a seat in the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State.

SECTION XXX.

That no Secretary of this State, Attorney-General, or Clerk of any Court of Record, shall have a seat in the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State.

SECTION XXXI.

That no Clergyman, or Preacher of the Gospel, of any denomination, shall be capable of being a member of either the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State, while he continues in the exercise of the pastoral function.

SECTION XXXII.

That no person who shall deny the being of God, or the truth of the [Protestant] Religion, or the divine authority either of the Old or New Testament, or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office, or place of trust or profit in the Civil department within this State.

SECTION XXXIII.

That the Justices of the Peace, within the respective counties in this State, shall in future be recommended to the Governor for the time being, by the Representatives in General Assembly, and the Governor shall commission them accordingly. And the Justices, when so commissioned, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall not be removed from office by the General Assembly unless for misbehavior, absence, or inability.

SECTION XXXIV.

That there shall be no establishment of any one Religious Church or denomination in this State, in preference to any other; neither shall any person, on any pretence whatsoever, be compelled to attend any place of worship, contrary to his own faith or judgment; nor be obliged to pay for the purchase of any glebe, or the building of any house of worship, or for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes right, or has voluntarily and personally engaged to perform; but all persons shall be at liberty to exercise their own mode of worship: *Provided*, That nothing herein contained shall be construed to exempt preachers of treasonable or seditious discourses from legal trial and punishment.

SECTION XXXV.

That no person in the State shall hold more than one lucrative office at any one time. *Provided*, That no appointment in the Militia, or to the office of a Justice of the Peace, shall be considered as a lucrative office.

SECTION XXXVI.

That all Commissions and Grants shall run in the name of the State of North Carolina, and bear test ane be signed by the Governor. All writs shall run in the same manner, and bear test and be signed by the Clerks of the respective Courts. Indictments shall conclude, against the peace and dignity of the State.

SECTION XXXVII.

That the Delegates for this State to the Continental Congress, while necessary, shall be chosen annually by the General Assembly, by ballot, but may be superseded in the mean time, in the same manner: and no person shall be elected to serve in that capacity for more than three years successively.

SECTION XXXVIII.

That there shall be a Sheriff, Coroner or Coroners, and Constables, in each county within the State.

SECTION XXXIX.

That the person of a debtor, where there is not a strong presumption of fraud, shall not be continued in prison after delivering up, *bona fide*, all his estate, real and personal, for the use of his creditors, in such manner as shall be hereafter regulated by law. All prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident, or presumption great.

SECTION XL.

That every foreigner who comes to settle in this State, having first taken an oath of allegiance to the same, may purchase, or by other just means acquire, hold, and transfer, land, or other real estate; and, after one year's residence, shall be deemed a free citizen.

SECTION XLI.

That a school or schools shall be established by the Legislature, for the convenient instruction of youth, with such salaries to the masters, paid by the public, as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and all useful learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more Universities.

SECTION XLII.

That no purchase of lands shall be made of the Indian natives, but on behalf of the public, by authority of the General Assembly.

SECTION XLIII.

That the future Legislature of this State shall regulate entails in such a manner as to prevent perpetuities.

SECTION XLIV.

That the Declaration of Rights is hereby declared to be part of the Constitution of this State, and ought never to be violated on any pretence whatever.

SECTION XLV.

That any member of either House of the General Assembly shall have liberty to dissent from, and protest against, any act or resolve which he may think injurious to the public or any individual, and have the reasons of his dissent entered on the Journals.

SECTION XLVI.

That neither House of the General Assembly shall proceed upon public business, unless a majority of all the members of such House are actually present, and that upon a motion made and seconded, the Yeas and Nays upon any question shall be taken, and entered on the Journals; and that the Journals of the proceedings of both Houses of the General Assembly shall be printed and made public, immediately after their adjournment.

SECTION XLVII.

This Constitution is not intended to preclude the present Congress from making a temporary provision for the well ordering of this State, until the General Assembly shall establish Government agreeably to the mode herein before prescribed.

December the 18*th,* 1776; *read the third time, and ratified in open Congress.*

R. CASWELL, *President.*

JAMES GREEN, Jr., *Secretary.*

AMENDMENTS.

Whereas the General Assembly of North Carolina, by an act, passed the sixth day of January, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, entitled "An act concerning a Convention to amend the Constitution of the State," and by an act, supplemental thereto, passed on the eighth day of January, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, did direct that polls should be opened in every election precinct throughout the State, for the purpose of ascertaining whether it was the will of the freemen of North Carolina that there should be a Convention of Delegates, to consider of certain amendments proposed to be made in the Constitution of said State; and did further direct, that, if a majority of all the votes polled by the freemen of North Carolina should be in favor of holding such Convention, the Governor should, by Proclamation, announce the fact, and thereupon the freemen aforesaid should elect delegates to meet in Convention at the City of Raleigh, on the first Thursday in June, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, to consider of the said amendments: And whereas a majority of the freemen of North Carolina did, by their votes at the polls so opened, declare their will that a Convention should be had to consider of the amendments proposed, and the Governor did, by Proclamation, announce the fact that their will had been so declared, and an election for delegates to meet in Convention as aforesaid was accordingly had: Now, therefore, we, the delegates of the good people of North Carolina, having assembled in Convention, at the city of Raleigh, on the first Thursday in June, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, and having continued in session from day to day, until the eleventh of July, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, for the more deliberate consideration of said amendments, do now submit to the determination of all the qualified voters of the State, the following amendments in the Constitution thereof, that is to say:

ARTICLE I.

SECTION I.

1. The Senate of this State shall consist of fifty Representatives, biennially chosen by ballot, and to be elected by districts; which districts shall be laid off by the General Assembly, at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-one; and afterwards, at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one; and then every twenty years thereafter, in proportion to the public taxes paid into the Treasury of the State by the citizens thereof; and the average of the public taxes paid by each county into the Treasury of the State, for the five years preceding the laying off of the districts, shall be considered as its proportion of the public taxes, and constitute the basis of apportionment: *Provided*, That no county shall be divided in the formation of a Senatorial District. And when there are one or more counties, having an excess of taxation above the ratio to form a Senatorial district, adjoining a county or counties deficient in such ratio, the excess or excesses aforesaid shall be added to the taxation of the county or counties deficient; and if, with such addition, the county or counties receiving it shall have the requisite ratio, such county and counties each shall constitute a Senatorial district.

2. The House of Commons shall be composed of one hundred and twenty Representatives, biennially chosen by ballot, to be elected by counties according to their federal population, that is, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number

of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons; and each county shall have at least one member in the House of Commons, although it may not contain the requisite ratio of population.

3. This apportionment shall be made by the General Assembly, at the respective times and periods when the districts for the Senate are herein before directed to be laid off; and the said apportionment shall be made according to an enumeration to be ordered by the General Assembly, or according to the Census which may be taken by order of Congress, next preceding the period of making such apportionment.

4. In making the apportionment in the House of Commons, the ratio of representation shall be ascertained by dividing the amount of Federal population of the State, after deducting that comprehended within those counties which do not severally contain the one hundred and twentieth part of the entire Federal population aforesaid, by the number of Representatives less than the number assigned to the said counties. To each county containing the said ratio, and not twice the said ratio, there shall be assigned one representative; to each county containing twice, but not three times the said ratio, there shall be assigned two Representatives, and so on progressively, and then the remaining Representatives shall be assigned severally to the counties having the largest fractions.

SECTION II.

1. Until the first Session of the General Assembly which shall be had after the year eighteen hundred and forty-one, the Senate shall be composed of members to be elected from the several districts hereinafter named, that is to say, the 1st district shall consist of the counties of Perquimons and Pasquotank; the 2d district, of Camden and Currituck; the 3d district, of Gates and Chowan; the 4th district, Washington and Tyrrell; the 5th district, Northampton; the 6th district, Hertford; the 7th district, Bertie; the 8th district,

Martin; the 9th district, Halifax; the 10th district, Nash; the 11th district, Wake; the 12th district, Franklin; the 13th district, Johnston; the 14th district, Warren; the 15th district, Edgecomb; the 16th district, Wayne; the 17th district, Greene and Lenoir; the 18th district, Pitt; the 19th district, Beaufort and Hyde; the 20th district, Carteret and Jones; the 21st district, Craven; the 22d district, Chatham; the 23d district, Granville; the 24th district, Person; the 25th district, Cumberland; the 26th district, Sampson; the 27th district, New Hanover; the 28th district, Duplin; the 29th district, Onslow; the 30th district, Brunswick, Bladen and Columbus; the 31st district, Robeson and Richmond; the 32d district, Anson; the 33d district, Cabarrus; the 34th district, Moore and Montgomery; the 35th district, Caswell; the 36th district, Rockingham; the 37th district, Orange; the 38th district. Randolph; the 39th district, Guilford; the 40th district, Stokes; the 41st district, Rowan; the 42d district, Davidson; the 43d district Surry; the 44th district, Wilkes and Ashe; the 45th district, Burke and Yancy; the 46th district, Lincoln; the 47th district, Iredell; the 48th district, Rutherford; the 49th district, Buncombe, Haywood and Macon; and the 50th district, Mecklenburg; each district to be entitled to one Senator.

2. Until the first session of the General Assembly after the year eighteen hundred and forty-one, the House of Commons shall be composed of members elected from the counties in the following manner,: The counties of Lincoln and Orange shall elect four members each. The counties of Burke, Chatham, Granville, Guilford, Halifax, Iredell, Mecklenburg, Rowan, Rutherford, Surry, Stokes and Wake shall elect three members each. The counties of Anson, Beaufort, Bertie, Buncombe, Cumberland, Craven, Caswell, Davidson, Duplin, Edgecomb, Franklin, Johnston, Montgomery, New Hanover, Northampton, Person, Pitt, Randolph, Robeson, Richmond, Rockingham, Sampson, Warren, Wayne and Wilkes shall elect two members each. The

counties of Ashe, Bladen, Brunswick, Camden, Columbus, Chowan, Currituck, Carteret, Cabarrus, Gates, Greene, Haywood, Hertford, Hyde, Jones, Lenoir, Macon, Moore, Martin, Nash, Onslow, Pasquotank, Perquimons, Tyrrell, Washngton and Yancy shall elect one member each.

SECTION III.

1. Each member of the Senate shall have usually resided in the district for which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his election, and for the same time shall have possessed and continue to possess, in the district which he represents, not less than three hundred acres of land in fee.

2. All freemen of the age of twenty-one years, (except as is hereinafter declared) who have been inhabitants of any one district within the State, twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and possessed of a freehold, within the same district, of fifty acres of land, for six months next before and at the day of election, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the Senate.

3. No free negro, free mulatto, or free person of mixed blood, descended from negro ancestors, to the fourth generation inclusive, (though one ancestor of each generation may have been a white person,) shall vote for members of the Senate or House of Commons.

SECTION IV.

1. In the election of all officers, whose appointment is conferred on the General Assembly by the Constitution, the vote shall be *viva voce*.

2. The General Assembly shall have power to pass laws regulating the mode of appointing and removing Militia Officers.

3. The General Assembly shall have power to pass general laws, regulating divorce and alimony, but shall not have power to grant a divorce, or secure alimony, in any individual case.

4. The General Assembly shall not have power to pass any private law, to alter the name of any person, or to legitimate any persons not born in lawful wedlock, or to restore to the rights of citizenship, any person convicted of an infamous crime; but shall have power to pass general laws regulating the same.

5. The General Assembly shall not pass any private law, unless it shall be made to appear, that thirty days notice of application to pass such law shall have been given, under such directions and in such manner as shall be provided by law.

6. If vacancies shall occur by death, resignation or otherwise, before the meeting of the General Assembly, writs may be issued by the Governor, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

7. The General Assembly shall meet biennially, and at each biennial session shall elect, by joint vote of the two Houses, a Secretary of State, Treasurer, and Council of State, who shall continue in office for the term of two years.

ARTICLE II.

1. The Governor shall be chosen by the qualified voters for the members of the House of Commons, at such time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected.

2. He shall hold his office, for the term of two years from the time of his installation, and until another shall be elected and qualified; but he shall not be eligible more than four years in any term of six years.

3. The returns of every election for Governor, shall be sealed up and transmitted to the seat of Government, by the returning officers, directed to the Speaker of the Senate, who shall open and publish them in the presence of a majority of the members of both Houses of the General Assembly. The person having the highest number of votes, shall be Governor; but if two or more shall be equal and highest in votes, one of them shall be chosen Governor by joint vote of both Houses of the General Assembly.

4. Contested elections for Governor, shall be determined by both Houses of the General Assembly, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

5. The Governor elect, shall enter on the duties of the office, on the first day of January next after his election, having previously taken the oaths of office in presence of the members of both branches of the General Assembly, or before the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, who, in case the Governor elect should be prevented from attendance before the General Assembly, by sickness or other unavoidable cause, is authorized to administer the same.

ARTICLE III.

SECTION I.

1. The Governor, Judges of the Supreme Court, and Judges of the Superior Courts, and all other officers of this State, (except Justices of the Peace and Militia officers, may be impeached for wilfully violating any Article of the Constitution, mal-administration, or corruption.

2. Judgment, in cases of impeachment, shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit, under this State; but the party convicted may, nevertheless, be liable to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

3. The House of Commons shall have the sole power of impeachment. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments; no person shall be convicted upon any impeachment, unless two-thirds of the Senators present shall concur in such conviction; and before the trial of any impeachment, the members of the Senate shall take an oath or affirmation, truly and impartially to try and determine the charge in question, according to evidence.

SECTION II.

1. Any Judge of the Supreme Court, or of the Superior Courts, may be removed from office for mental or physical

inability, upon a concurrent resolution of two-thirds of both branches of the General Assembly. The Judge against whom the Legislature may be about to proceed, shall receive notice thereof, accompanied by a copy of the causes alleged for his removal, at least twenty days before the day on which either branch of the General Assembly shall act thereon.

2. The salaries of the Judges of the Supreme Court, or of the Superior Courts, shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION III.

1. Upon the conviction of any Justice of the Peace of any infamous crime, or of corruption and mal-practice in office, the commission of such Justice shall be thereby vacated, and he shall be forever disqualified from holding such appointment.

SECTION IV.

1. The General Assembly, at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine, and from time to time thereafter, shall appoint an Attorney-General, who shall be commissioned by the Governor, and shall hold his office for the term of four years; but if the General Assembly should hereafter extend the term during which Solicitors of the State shall hold their offices, then they shall have power to extend the term of office of the Attorney-General to the same period.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION I.

1. No Convention of the People shall be called by the General Assembly, unless by the concurrence of two-thirds of all the members of each House of the General Assembly.

2. No part of the Constitution of this State shall be altered, unless a Bill to alter the same shall have been read three times in each House of the General Assembly, and agreed to by three fifths of the whole number of members of each House respectively; nor shall any alteration take place until the Bill so agreed to shall have been published six months previous to a new election of members to the General Assembly. If, after such publication, the alteration proposed by the preceding General Assembly, shall be agreed to in the first session thereafter, by two-thirds of the whole representation in each House of the General Assembly, after the same shall have been read three times, on three several days, in each House, then the said General Assembly shall prescribe a mode by which the Amendment or Amendments may be submitted to the qualified voters of the House of Commons throughout the State; and if, upon comparing the votes given in the whole State, it shall appear that a majority of the voters have approved thereof, then, and not otherwise, the same shall become a part of the Constitution.

SECTION II.

1. The thirty-second section of the Constitution shall be amended to read as follows:—No person who shall deny the being of God, or the truth of the Christian Religion, or the divine authority of the Old or New Testament, or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom or safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department within this State.

SECTION III.

1. Capitation tax shall be equal throughout the State upon all individuals subject to the same.

2. All free males over the age of twenty-one years, and under the age of forty-five years, and all slaves over the age

to twelve years, and under the age of fifty years, shall be subject to Capitation tax, and no other person shall be subject to such tax: *Provided*, That nothing herein contained shall prevent exemptions of taxable polls as heretofore prescribed by law in cases of bodily infirmity.

SECTION IV.

1. No person who shall hold any office or place of trust or profit under the United States, or any department thereof, or under this State, or any other State or Government, shall hold or exercise any other office or place of trust or profit under the authority of this State, or be eligible to a seat in either House of the General Assembly: *Provided*, That nothing herein contained shall extend to officers in the Militia or Justices of the Peace.

Ratified in Convention, this eleventh day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five.

NATHANIEL MACON, *President.*
Edmund B. Freeman, *Secretary of the Convention.*
Joseph D. Ward, *Assistant Secretary.*

AN ORDINANCE

TO CARRY INTO EFFECT

THE AMENDED CONSTITUTION.

Be it ordained and declared by the Delegates to this Convention, in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the amendments to the Constitution of this State, adopted by this Convention, be submitted by the Governor to the people, on the second Monday in November next, thirty days notice having been given, and that the Polls be opened by the respective Sheriffs, and kept open for three successive days, at the several Election precincts in each and every county in the State, under the same rules and regulations as now exist for the election of Members to the General Assembly. That the said Sheriffs be required to compare and certify the results of the elections, on or before the Monday following, and transmit the same in twenty days thereafter, to the Governor of the State. That all persons qualified to vote for members of the House of Commons, may vote for or against a ratification of the amendments. Those who wish a ratification of the amendments, voting with a printed or written Ticket, "*Ratification*"—those of a contrary opinion, "*Rejection.*"

Further, That it shall be the duty of the Sheriffs to to make duplicate statements of the polls in their respective counties, sworn to before the Clerk of the County Court; one copy of which shall be deposited in said Clerk's Office, and the other copy transmitted to the Governor of the State, at Raleigh.

Be it further ordained by the authority of the same, That when the returns aforesaid shall have been received, the same shall be opened by the Governor in the presence of the Secretary of State and Treasurer; and in case a majority of the votes polled shall be in favor of a ratification of the amendments, the same shall be forthwith made known by a Proclamation of the Governor to the people of the State. And thereupon, the Governor shall cause to be endorsed on the amendments, as enrolled by order of the Convention, or shall annex thereunto, a certificate under his signature, declaring that the said amendments have been ratified by the people of North Carolina; and the Secretary of State shall countersign the said certificate, and annex thereto the Great Seal of the State; and the said amendments so enrolled, with the certificate aforesaid, shall be forever kept among the archives of the State in the Office of the Secretary aforesaid.

Be it further ordained by the authority aforesaid, That the amendments thus ratified shall take effect, and be in force, from and after the first day of January, A. D. one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six: *Provided,* however, that the Governor, the Council of State, the Secretary of State, and the Public Treasurer, who may then be in office, shall severally continue to exercise their respective functions until the Governor, Council of State, Secretary of State, and Public Treasurer, appointed under the amended Constitution, shall enter upon the duties of their office.

Ratified in Convention, this eleventh day of July, A. D. one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five.

NATHANIEL MACON, *President.*

EDMUND B. FREEMAN, *Secretary of the Convention.*
JOSEPH D. WARD, *Assistant Secretary.*

GOVERNOR'S CERTIFICATE.

I, David L. Swain, Governor of the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify, that the within Amendments to the Constitution, proposed by a Convention held in the City of Raleigh, the 4th day of June last, were submitted for ratification or rejection to the good people of the State, according to an Ordinance of the said Convention : that the returns of all the votes given were made to me, and by me duly opened in the presence of the Secretary of State and Public Treasurer ; and that a majority of the votes so given and returned was in favor of the ratification : And I do, therefore, certify, declare, and make known, that the within Amendments have been ratified by the good people of the State, have become part of the Constitution, and, as such, will have full force, effect and operation, from and after the first day of January next.

In witness whereof, I have signed this certificate, and have caused the Secretary of State to countersign the same, and to affix the Great Seal of State hereunto.

Done at Raleigh, this fourth day of December, A. D. eighteen hundred and thirty-five. D. L. SWAIN.

By the Governor :

Wm. Hill, *Secretary of State.*

INDEX.

DECLARATION OF RIGHTS.

Section.
Derivation of power, 1
Right of Government, 2
No exclusive emoluments or privileges, 3
Powers of Government to be separate and distinct, 4
Power of suspending the laws, 5
Elections ought to be free, 6
Right of the accused in criminal prosecutions, 7
Mode of prosecutions, 8
Trial by Jury, 9
Bails, fines, and punishments, 10
General Warrants, 11
Law of the land, 12
Habeas Corpus, 13
Trial by Jury, 14
Freedom of the Press, 15
Taxes not to be imposed except in General Assembly, 16
Arms, standing armies, military subordinate to the civil power, 17
Right of the people to instruct their representatives, 18
Rights of conscience, 19
Elections should be frequent, 20
Frequent recurrence to fundamental principles, 21
No hereditary emoluments, privileges, or honors, 22
Perpetuities and monopolies not to be allowed, 23
No ex post facto law to be made, 24
Limits of the State, 25

CONSTITUTION, AS ADOPTED 18th Dec. 1776.

I.—LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

	Section.
Legislative authority vested in two distinct branches,	1
Senate,	2
House of Commons,	3
General Assembly,	4
Qualification of Senators,	5
of Members of the House of Commons,	6
of voters for Senate,	7
of voters for members of the House of Commons,	8
of voters for members to represent the towns,	9
Power of the two Houses to choose their officers, judge of the qualification of members, to adjourn, to prepare bills, and issue writs of election,	10
Bills must be read three times in each House, and be signed by the Speaker,	11
Oath to the State and oath of office,	12
The General Assembly to appoint Judges, to be commissioned by the Governor during good behavior,	13
Power to appoint general and field officers of militia,	14

II.—EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

The Senate and House of Commons jointly to elect the Governor,	15
Same shall elect seven persons to be a Council of State for one year,	16
The Governor shall keep and affix to all grants and commissions the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina,	17
shall be captain general and commander in chief of the militia,	18
his powers and duties;—general enumeration,	19
shall grant a temporary commission, with the advice of his council, when certain vacancies occur during the recess of the General Assembly,	20
The Governor, Judges and Attorney General to have adequate salaries,	21
The General Assembly to appoint a Treasurer,	22
The Governor or other officers, for violating the constitution, maladministration, or corruption, may be impeached or indicted,	23
The General Assembly to appoint a Secretary,	24

III.—DISQUALIFICATIONS.

No defaulting receiver of public monies eligible to the General Assembly, 25
No Treasurer eligible to the General Assembly, 26
No officer, or agent of the United States, can be a member of the General Assembly or Council of State, 27
No member of the Council can have a seat in the General Assembly, 28
No Judge can be a member of the General Assembly or Council of State, 29
The Secretary, Attorney General, and Clerks of Courts, shall not be members of the General Assembly or Council of State, 30
A clergyman in the exercise of the pastoral function shall not be a member of the General Assembly or Council of State, 31
Religious Test, 32

IV.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Justices of the Peace—mode of appointment and term of office, 33
There shall be no religious establishment, 34
No person shall hold more than one lucrative office, 35
Form of commissions, grants and indictments, 36
Delegates to the Continental Congress, 37
Sheriffs, coroners and constables in each county, 38
When a debtor shall not be imprisoned, and when a prisoner may be bailed, 39
A foreigner, on taking the oath of allegiance, may purchase land, 40
A school or schools shall be established, and useful learning promoted in one or more Universities, 41
Purchase of land from the Indians, 42
Entails and perpetuities, 43
Declaration of Rights part of the Constitution, 44
Members of the General Assembly may protest of record, 45
When the General Assembly may proceed to business—yeas and nays how taken—journals to be printed, 46
Temporary provision for the well ordering of the State, 47

AMENDMENTS.

I.—LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

ARTICLE I.

SECTION I.

1. The Senate to be composed of fifty members, elected biennially by districts, laid off in proportion to the amount of public taxes.
2. House of Commons to be composed of one hundred and twenty representatives, elected by counties, according to federal population.
3. Apportionment of Representatives, when made.
4. A ratio of representation, how ascertained.

SECTION II.

1. How the Senate shall be composed until the first session of the General Assembly after 1841.
2. How the House of Commons shall be constituted until after 1841.

SECTION III.

1. Qualification of Senators.
2. Qualification of voters for Senators.
3. Free persons of color not allowed to vote for members of either House.

SECTION IV.

1. In elections by the General Assembly, the vote must be VIVA VOCE.
2. Appointment and removal of Militia officers.
3. Divorce and alimony.
4. No power to alter names, legitimate bastards, or restore infamous persons to credit, except under the operation of general laws.
5. No private law to be passed, unless thirty days previous notice shall have been given.
6. The Governor may issue writs of election to supply vacancies in the General Assembly.
7. Biennial Sessions, election of Secretary of State, Treasurer, and Council of State.

II.—EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

ARTICLE II.

SECTION I.

1. The Governor, how chosen.
2. His term of office, and when eligible.
3. Returns of his election, how made, opened and published, and result how determined.
4. Contested elections how determined.
5. After taking the oaths of office, to enter on his duties the first day of January, after his election.

III.—JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

ARTICLE III.

SECTION I.

1. Governor, Judges and other officers may be impeached.
2. Extent of judgment in cases of impeachment.
3. The House of Commons power to originate, the Senate to try impeachments—mode of trial.

SECTION II.

1. Judges may be removed by the General Assembly for mental or physical inability.
2. Their salaries not to be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION III.

Conviction of infamous crime, corruption, or mal-practice, vacates the office of Justice of the Peace—disqualification.

SECTION IV.

Attorney-General and Solicitors for the State, to be appointed for a like term.

IV.—MISCELLANEOUS.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION I.

No Convention to be called except by a concurrence of two-thirds of each House of the General Assembly.

SECTION II.

Religious Test.

SECTION III.

1. Capitation tax shall be equal throughout the State.
2. All free males over 21, and all slaves between 12 and 50 years of age, subject to capitation tax.

SECTION IV.

No officer under the United States, or under this State or any other State or government, to hold any other lucrative office under this State, or be eligible to the General Assembly.

RULES OF ORDER

FOR THE

GOVERNMENT OF THE SENATE.

1. When the Speaker takes the Chair, each member shall take his seat; and, on the appearance of a quorum, the Journal of the preceding day shall be read.

2. After the reading of the Journal of the preceding day, the Senate shall proceed to business in the following order, namely: 1st, the receiving petitions, memorials, pension certificates, and papers addressed either to the General Assembly or to the Senate; 2d, the reports of Standing Committees; 3d, the reports of Select Committees; 4th, resolutions; 5th, bills; 6th, bills, resolutions, petitions, memorials, messages, pension certificates, and other papers on the table. Then the Orders of the Day; but motions and messages to elect officers shall always be in order.

3. When any member is about to speak in debate, or deliver any matter to the House, he shall rise from his seat and respectfully address himself to the Speaker, and shall confine himself to the question under debate, and avoid personality. And when two or more members happen to rise at once, the Speaker shall name the one who is first to speak. No member shall speak oftener than twice on the same question, without leave of the House. And when

any member is speaking, he shall not be interrupted by any person, either by speaking, or by standing, or passing between him and the Chair.

4. All bills and resolutions introduced, shall pass, as a matter of course, the first reading.

5. If any member, in speaking, or otherwise, transgress the rules of the House, the Speaker shall, or any member may, call him to order; in which case, the member so called to order, shall immediately sit down, unless permitted to explain; and the House shall, if appealed to, decide on the case, but without debate. If there be no appeal, the decision of the Chair shall be submitted to. If the decision be in favor of the member called to order, he shall be at liberty to proceed; if otherwise, and the case require it, he shall be liable to the censure of the House.

6. When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received but to adjourn, to lie on the table, to postpone indefinitely, to postpone to a day certain, to commit, or to amend; which several motions shall have precedence in the order they stand arranged; and the motion for adjournment shall always be in order, and decided without debate.

7. Questions may be stated by the Speaker sitting, but shall be put standing. Questions shall be distinctly put in this form: "Senators, as many as are of opinion that (as the case may be,) say Aye:" and, after the affirmative voice is expressed, "As many as are of a contrary opinion say No." If the Speaker doubt as to the voice of the majority, or a division be called for, the Speaker shall call on those in the affirmative of the question to rise from their seats, and afterwards those in the negative. If the Speaker still doubt, or a count be required, the Speaker shall name two members, one from each side, to tell the number in the affirmative; which, being reported, he shall then name two others, one from each side, to tell those in the negative;

which, being also reported, he shall state the division to the House, and announce the decision. No member, who was without the bar of the Senate when any question was put from the Chair, shall enter his Yea or Nay without leave, unless he shall have been absent on some Committee;—and the row of pillars shall be the bar of the Senate.

S. When any member shall make a motion which is not of course, he shall reduce the same to writing, if required.

9. In all cases of election by the House, the Speaker shall vote; and when, on a division, there shall be an equal number of votes, the Speaker shall decide the question. In no other case shall he vote, unless his vote, if given to the minority, will make the division equal; and, when an equal division is produced by the Speaker's vote, the question shall be lost.

10 No member shall depart the service of the House without leave, or receive pay as a member for the time he is absent.

11. Petitions, memorials, and other papers addressed to the House, shall be presented by the Speaker, or by a member in his place; a brief statement of the contents thereof, shall verbally be made by the introducer, and the petition, memorial, or other paper, shall not be read, unless so ordered by the House.

12. Resolutions for the appropriation of public money, and all resolutions of a public nature, as well as all bills, shall be read the first time for information; and, upon this reading, shall not be subject to amendment; but may be amended on the second and third reading. And the Clerk shall keep a calendar of all such resolutions and bills, with the orders taken on them, for the inspection of the members of the Senate.

13. All bills of a public nature, when ready for the second reading, shall be noted to be read at least one day previous thereto: and then shall be first read for information, and afterwards, paragraph by paragraph, and held open for amendment.

14. After a bill has been once rejected, postponed indefinitely, or to a day beyond the session, another of like provisions shall not be introduced during the same session.

15. When a question has been once decided, it shall be in order for any member in the majority to move for a reconsideration thereof, on the same or succeeding day, if the bill, resolution, or paper, upon which the question has been taken, be in possession of the Senate; and no bill or resolution of a public nature shall be sent from the Senate until twelve o'clock the succeeding day.

16. When an amendment to be proposed to the Constistitution is under consideration, a concurrence of two-thirds or three-fifths of the members present shall not be requisite to decide any question for amendments, or extending to the merits, short of the final question.

17. When any question may have been decided by the Senate, in which three fifths or two thirds of the members present are necessary to carry the affirmative, any member who voted on that side which prevailed in the question, may be at liberty to move a reconsideration: and a motion for reconsideration shall be decided by a majority of votes.

18. The Speaker shall examine and correct the Journal before it is read; he shall have the general directions of the Hall; he shall designate the members who shall compose all Committees, except when otherwise ordered; and the Select Committees of this House shall consist of five members.

19. There shall be appointed by the Speaker, the following Committees, namely, a Committee of Propositions and Grievances; a Committee of Privileges and Elections; a Committee of Claims; a Committee on the Judiciary; a Committee on Internal Improvement; and a Committee on Education and the Literary Fund, consisting of seven members each.

20. When the House resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole, the Speaker shall leave the Chair, and appoint a Chairman; and when, upon any other occasion, the Speaker wishes to leave the Chair, he shall appoint a Speaker *pro tem.*

21. When any petition, memorial, or other paper addressed to the House, shall have been referred either to one of the Standing or Select Committees, they shall, in their report on the petition, memorial, or other paper, make a statement in writing of the facts embraced in the case so referred.

22. In case of any disturbance or disorderly conduct in the lobby or gallery, the Speaker or Chairman of the Committee of the Whole House, shall have power to have the same cleared.

23. No person, except members of the House of Commons, Officers and Clerks of the two Houses of the General Assembly, Judges of the Supreme and Superior Courts, Officers of the State, resident at the seat of Government, Members of Congress, persons particularly invited by the Speaker, and such gentlemen as have been members of either House of the Legislature, shall be admitted within the Hall of the Senate.

24. Any member dissatisfied with the decision of the Speaker, on any question of order, may appeal to the House.

25. When the House adjourns, the members shall keep their seats till the Speaker leaves the Chair.

26. On motion of adjournment, the question shall be decided without debate.

27. The rules for the government of the Senate shall not be amended or altered, without giving at least one day's notice of such amendment, or alteration, except by the consent of two-thirds of the members present.

WELDON N. EDWARDS,
Speaker of the Senate.

By Order:
JOHN HILL, *Clerk.*

RULES AND ORDER

OF

CONDUCTING BUSINESS

IN THE

HOUSE OF COMMONS.

TOUCHING THE DUTY OF THE SPEAKER.

1. He shall take the Chair every day precisely at the hour to which the House, on the preceding day, adjourned; shall immediately call the members to order; and, on the appearance of a quorum, cause the Journal of the preceding day to be read.

2. He shall preserve decorum and order; may speak to points of order in preference of other members, rising from his seat for that purpose; and shall decide questions of order, subject to an appeal to the House by any member: on which appeal no member shall speak more than once, unless by leave of the House.

3. He shall rise to put a question, but may state it sitting.

4. Questions shall be distinctly put in this form, namely: 'As many as are of the opinion that (as the question may

be,) say Aye :" and, after the affirmative voice has been expressed, "As many as are of the contrary opinion say No." If the Speaker still doubt, or a count be required, the Speaker shall name two members, one from each side of the House, to tell the members in the affirmative ; which, being reported, he shall then name two others, one from each side of the question, to tell those in the negative ; which, being also reported, he shall rise and state the decision to the House.

5. The Speaker shall examine and correct the Journal before it is read. He shall have a general direction of the Hall. He shall have a right to name any member to perform the duties of the Chair ; but such substitution shall not extend beyond an adjournment, except in case of sickness.

6. All Committees shall be appointed by the Speaker unless otherwise specially directed by the House.

7. In all elections, the Speaker shall vote. In other cases he shall not vote, unless the House be equally divided, or unless his vote, if given to the minority, will make the division equal : in case of such equal division, the question shall be lost.

8. The Speaker shall arrange the Orders of the Day, unless the House shall otherwise direct.

9. All Acts, Addresses, and Joint Resolutions shall be signed by the Speaker ; and all writs, warrants, and subpœnas, issued by order of the House, shall be under his hand and seal, attested by the Clerk.

10. In case of any disturbance, or disorderly conduct in the galleries or lobby, the Speaker (or Chairman of the Committee of the Whole,) shall have power to order the same to be cleared.

11. No person shall be permitted to come within the bar of the House, unless by the invitation of the Speaker, or some member of the House; and the range of pillars in front of the Speaker's Chair shall be considered the bar of the House.

12. Stenographers, wishing to take down debates, may be admitted by the Speaker, who shall assign such places to them on the floor, or elsewhere, to effect their object, as shall not interfere with the convenience of the House.

ORDER OF BUSINESS OF THE DAY.

13. The unfinished business in which the House was engaged at the last preceding adjournment shall have the preference in the Orders of the Day; and no motion or any other business shall be received, without special leave of the House, until the former is disposed of. All elections by the House shall be *viva voce*, unless there be but one nominee; in which case, appointments may be made on motion; and, on such elections, the roll shall be called a second time for absentees, before the result is announced.

OF DECORUM AND DEBATES.

14. When any member is about to speak in debate, or deliver any matter to the House, he shall rise from his seat and respectfully address himself to the Speaker.

15. When the Speaker shall call a member to order, he shall sit down; as also he shall when called to order by another member, unless the Speaker decide the point of order in his favor. By leave of the House, a member called to order may clear a matter of fact, or explain, but shall not proceed in debate so long as the decision stands, but by permission of the House. Any member may appeal from the decision of the Chair; and if, upon the appeal,

the decision be in favor of the member called to order, he may proceed: if otherwise, he shall not, except by leave of the House; and if the case in the judgment of the House require it, he shall be liable to its censure.

16. When two or more members rise at the same time, the Speaker shall name the member to speak.

17. No member shall speak more than twice on the same question, without leave of the House.

18. Whilst the Speaker is putting any question, or addressing the House, no person shall speak, stand up, or walk out or across the House; nor, when a member is speaking, entertain private discourse, stand up, or pass between him and the Chair.

19. No member shall vote on any question, touching his right to a seat in the House, or on the passage of any private bill or resolution, in the event of which he is immediately and directly interested, or in the case where he was not present when the question was put by the Speaker. Upon a division and count of the House on any question, no member without the bar shall be counted.

20. Every member who shall be in the House when the question is stated, shall give his vote, unless the House, for special reasons, shall excuse him.

21. When a motion is made, and seconded, it shall be stated by the Speaker, or if written, it shall be handed to the Chair, and read aloud by the Clerk, before debated.

22. Every motion shall be reduced to writing, if the Speaker or any two members desire it.

23. After a motion is stated by the Speaker, or read by the Clerk, it shall be deemed to be in the possession of the House, but may be withdrawn before a decision or amendment; except in case of a motion to reconsider, which motion, when made by a member, shall be deemed, and taken to be in possession of the House, and shall not be withdrawn without leave of the House.

24. When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received but to adjourn, to lay on the table, to postpone indefinitely, to postpone to a certain day, to commit or amend; which several motions shall have precedence, in the order they stand arranged; and no motion to lay on the table, to postpone indefinitely, to postpone to a day certain, to commit or amend, being decided, shall be again allowed on the same day, and at the same stage of the bill or proposition.

25. A motion to adjourn shall always be in order, except when the House is voting, or some member speaking, and shall be decided without debate.

26. When a question is postponed indefinitely the same shall not be acted upon again during the session.

27. Any member may call for a division of the question when the same shall admit of it, which shall be determined by the Speaker.

28. When a motion has been once made and carried in the affirmative or negative, it shall be in order for any member of the majority to move for the reconsideration thereof, on the same or succeeding day.

29. When the reading of a paper is called for, which has been read in the House, and the same is objected to by any member, it shall be determined by a vote of the House.

30. Petitions, memorials, and other papers, addressed to the House, shall be presented by the Speaker or by a member in his place ; a brief statement of the contents thereof shall verbally be made by the introducer; and shall not be debated or decided on the day of their being first read, unless the House shall direct otherwise, but shall lie on the table, to be taken up in the order they were read.

31. No bill, petition, memorial, or other papers that may be introduced, shall be taken out of the possession of the House, or sent to the Senate, until the time of reconsideration shall have elapsed.

32. When the yeas and nays are called for, on any question, it shall be on motion before the question is put, and, if seconded, the question shall be decided by yeas and nays ; and, in taking the yeas and nays, or on a call of the House, the names of the members shall be taken alphabetically.

33. No member shall be called upon for words spoken in the House, but on the day they were spoken. Decency of speech shall be observed, and personal reflections carefully avoided.

34. Any twenty members, including the Speaker, shall be authorised to compel the attendance of absent members.

35. No member or officer of the House shall absent himself from the service of the House, without leave, unless from sickness or inability to attend.

36. Any member may excuse himself from serving on any committee at the time of his appointment, if he is a member of two standing committees.

37. If any member shall be necessarily absent on any temporary business of the House, when the vote is taken on

any question, upon entering the House, he shall be permitted, on motion, to vote.

38. No standing rule or order shall be rescinded, altered, or suspended, without one day's notice given of the motion thereof; and to sustain such motion, two thirds of the House shall be required.

39. The members of this House shall uncover their heads upon entering the Hall, whilst the House is in session, and shall continue so uncovered during their continuance in the Hall.

COMMITTEES.

40. Upon motion of any member, there shall be a call of the House, a majority of the members present assenting thereto; and upon a call of the House, the names of the members shall be called over by the Clerk, and the absentees noted; after which the names of the absentees shall again be called over. The doors shall then be closed, and those from whom no excuse or insufficient excuses are made, may, by order of those present, if fifteen in number, be taken into custody as they appear, or may be sent for and taken into custody wherever to be found, by special messengers appointed for that purpose.

41. Six Standing Committees shall be appointed at the commencement of the session, viz: A Committee on Claims, a Commitee on Propositions and Grievances, a Committee on Education, a Committee on Agriculture, a Committee on Internal Improvement, and a Committee on Privileges and Elections. Each of said Committees shall consist of eleven members, one from each Electoral District, to be appointed by the members from the counties composing said district. In addition to the above Standing Commit-

tees, the Speaker shall appoint another—two members from each Judicial Circuit—to be denominated the Committee on Private Bills.

42. A Select Standing Committee, consisting of eleven members, shall be appointed at the commencement of the session by the Speaker, and be denominated "the Committee on the Judiciary."

43. Select Committees shall consist of five members. It shall be the duty of the person first named on any Committee, to cause the members of the Committee to convene when necessary, and when so convened, they shall appoint some one of their number Chairman.

44. In forming a committee of the whole House, the Speaker shall leave the Chair, and a Chairman to preside in committee, shall be appointed by the Speaker.

45. Upon Bills committed to a Committee of the whole House, the bill shall be first read throughout by the Clerk, and then again read and debated by sections, leaving the preamble to be last considered; the body of the bill shall not be defaced or interlined; but all amendments, noting the page and line, shall be duly entered by the Clerk on a separate paper, as the same shall be agreed to by the Committee, and so reported to the House. After report, the bill shall again be subject to be debated and amended by sections, before a question on its passage be taken.

46. All questions, whether in Committee, or in the House, shall be propounded in the order in which they were moved, except that in filling up blanks, the largest sum and longest time shall be first put.

47. The rules of proceeding in the House shall be observed in a committee of the whole House, so far as they may be applicable, except the rule limiting the times of speaking.

48. In a Committee of the Whole House, a motion that the committee rise, shall always be in order, except when a member is speaking, and shall be decided without debate.

OF BILLS, RESOLUTIONS, &C.

49. Every bill shall be introduced by motion for leave, or by order of the House on the report of a Committee.

50. Every bill shall receive three several readings in the House, previous to its passage; and the Speaker shall give notice at each, whether it be its first, second or third. The first reading of a bill shall be for information; and, if opposition be made to it, the question shall be, "Shall this bill be rejected?" If no opposition be made, or if the question to reject be negatived, the bill shall go to its second reading without a question.

51. Upon the second reading of the bill, the Speaker shall state it as ready for commitment or amendment.

52. All bills shall be dispatched in order as they were introduced, unless when the House shall direct otherwise: but no public bill shall be twice read on the same day, without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

53. All resolutions which may grant money out of the Treasury, or such as shall be of a public nature, shall be treated, in all respects, in a similar manner with public bills.

54. When a bill is introduced to repeal a public law, or any part thereof, the law, or part intended to be repealed, shall be read at the second reading of the repealing bill; and shall not be read at any other reading of the said repealing bill, unless required by one-third of the House.

55. When a bill has been once rejected, no other of the same purport shall be introduced again during the session.

56. The Clerk of the House shall be deemed to continue in office until another is appointed.

JOHN BAXTER,
Speaker of the House of Commons.

By Order:
S. D. Pool, *Clerk.*

JOINT RULES

FOR

BOTH HOUSES.

1. Each House shall perfect and finally act on all bills, resolutions and orders, before the same shall be communicated to the other for its concurrence; and, if amended in the House to which it is transmitted, it shall be communicated to the House in which it originated, asking the concurrence of that House in the amendment.

2. In any case of amendment of a bill, resolution or order, agreed to in one House and disagreed to in the other, if either House shall request a conference, and appoint a Committee for that purpose, and the other House shall also appoint a Committee to confer, each Committee shall consist of an equal number, and they shall meet and state to each other the reasons of their respective Houses, for and against the amendment, and confer freely thereon, and make a report in writing to their respective Houses, of the result of their conference.

3. Messages from one House to the other shall be sent by the Clerk Assistant of each House, unless otherwise ordered.

4. When a Message shall be sent from one House to the other, it shall be announced at the door of the House to which it is sent, by the Door Keeper, and shall be respectfully delivered to the Chair by the person by whom it may be sent.

5. After a bill shall have passed the House in which it originated, it shall be under the signature of the Clerk, and engrossed under his direction and inspection, before it shall be communicated to the other House.

6. After a bill shall have passed both Houses, it shall be duly enrolled, on suitable paper, by the Engrossing Clerks, before it shall be presented for ratification.

7. When bills are enrolled, they shall be carefully examined by a Joint Committee of three from the Senate and five from the House of Commons, whose duty it shall be to carefully compare the enrolment with the engrossed bills, as passed in the two Houses, and to correct any errors that may be discovered in the enrolled bills, and make their report of the said bills to the House.

8. After examination and report, each bill shall be ratified and signed in the respective Houses: first by the Speaker of the House of Commons, and then by the Speaker of the Senate.

10. All orders, resolutions, and votes of the Houses shall be examined, engrossed, and signed in the same manner as bills.

10. When a bill or resolution, which shall have passed in one House, is rejected in the other, notice thereof shall be given to the House in which the same may have passed.

11. The Committee in each House shall in all cases make a statement of facts on which their report is found-

ed: which statement, with all other papers on which any bill or rosolution may be formed, shall be transmtted to the other House.

12. The Committee of Finance shall be joint, consisting of eight members from each House. The Library Committee shall be a joint Standing Committee, consisting of three members from each House, appointed by the Speakers thereof respectively.

13. In all Joint Committees, the member first named on the Committee, on the part of the House proposing to raise such Committee, shall convene the same; and when met, they shall choose their own Chairman.

14. Either House may make a reference to any Joint Committee, and all reports shall be made to the House ordering such references.

15. Whenever either House shall order any paper or document to be printed, it shall be printed in octavo form, on good paper and with fair type; and those documents ordered to be printed by the Senate, shall be printed as "Senate Documents," and those ordered to be printed by the House of Commons, shall be printed as "House Documents," and numbered in regular order; except when communications are made to either House by the Governor, Treasurer, Comptroller or Secretary of State, and are ordered to be printed, they shall be designated as "Executive Documents,"—and said papers and documents shall be distributed in the following manner: One copy thereof to each member of the General Assembly; one copy to the Clerks of each House, for the use thereof; and ten copies shall be deposited in the Public Library; and the Public Librarian be required to have them neatly bound.

16. All elections requiring a joint vote shall be *viva voce*, and a Select Committee of two Members in each House shall be appointed to superintend the same in their

respective Houses. After the vote shall have been taken, said Select Committee shall confer together and report the result of such election to their respective Houses.

17. The foregoing rules shall be permanent Joint Rules of the Legislature of North Carolina, until altered or amended.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 3.]

REPORT

FROM THE

COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS,

IN ANSWER

TO

A REQUISITION OF THE SENATE.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.

1852.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
Comptroller's Office,
October 28, 1852.

To the Honorable the Speaker of the Senate:

SIR: In obedience to a resolution of the Senate I herewith transmit to you a statement of the Taxes paid into the Public Treasury for the years 1847, '48, '49, '50 and '51, together with the aggregate and average taxes of each county for that period, the total taxes for each year and the [illegible] which I have prepared with great care from the books of this office.

It will be observed that the amounts here stated differ from those contained in the Comptroller's Report, in consequence of the corrections of errors, and the addition of delinquent taxes, subsequently returned, to the years to which they respectively belong.

I have the honor to be,
with profound respect,
Your obedient servant,
WM. J. CLARKE, *Comptroller.*

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
COMPTROLLER'S OFFICE,
October 8th, 1852.

To the Honorable the Speaker of the Senate:

SIR: In obedience to a requisition of the Senate, I herewith transmit to you a statement of the Taxes paid into the Public Treasury for the years 1847, '48, '49, '50 and '51, together with the aggregate and average taxes of each county for that period, the total taxes for each year, and the aggregate amount for the said term of years; which I have prepared with great care from the books of this office.

It will be observed that the amounts here stated differ from those contained in the Comptroller's Report, in consequence of the correction of errors, and the addition of delinquent taxes, subsequently returned, to the years to which they respectively belong.

I have the honor to be,
with profound respect,
your obedient servant,
WM. J. CLARKE, *Comptroller.*

A **STATEMENT** showing the amount of Taxes collected from the several Counties in the State of North Carolina for the years 1847, '48, '49, '50 and '51, the aggregate and average Taxes of each County for those years, and the aggregate amount.

	Counties.	1847.	1848.	1849.	1850.	1851.	Aggregate.	Average.
1	Alamance,	$	$ 1,426 12	$ 1,852 12	$ 1,953 80	$ 2,105 83	$ 7 337 87	$1,834 47
2	Alexander,	330 08	363 51	413 76	488 87	531 03	2,127 25	425 45
3	Anson,	1,688 57	1,957 57	2,698 64	2,477 23	2,864 27	11 686 28	2,337 25
4	Ashe,	773 73	661 68	824 07	809 89	883 97	3,953 34	790 66
5	Beaufort,	1,877 11	2,248 86	2,606 40	2,782 73	3,056 08	12,571 18	2,514 23
6	Bertie,	1,730 90	2,305 71	2,926 28	3,006 39	3,347 88	13,317 16	2,663 43
7	Bladen,	1,047 10	1,225 93	1,225 25	1,314 07	1,610 89	6,423 24	1,284 45
8	Brunswick,	714 34	854 37	989 66	1,028 13	1,111 46	4,697 96	939 59
9	Buncombe,	1,060 98	1,314 70	1,426 79	1,235 75	1,472 20	6,510 42	1,302 08
10	Burke,	785 17	938 18	1,158 98	1,381 49	1,092 51	5,356 33	1,071 26
11	Cabarrus,	1,131 47	1,296 72	1,910 19	2,156 85	2,275 93	8,771 16	1,754 23
12	Caldwell,	518 64	610 99	786 12	773 32	871 86	3,560 93	712 18
13	Camden,	792 78	920 90	1,219 98	1,329 95	1,433 29	5,696 90	1139 38
14	Carteret,	586 05	672 56	838 77	728 70	712 90	3,538 98	707 79
15	Caswell,	1,849 59	2,333 21	2.750 12	3,623 75	3,937 22	14,493 89	2898 78
16	Catawba,	828 10	1,015 41	1,178 71	1,225 49	1,238 47	5.486 18	1097 23
17	Chatham,	1,645 05	2,090 73	2,404 89	2,668 70	2,905 21	11,714 58	2342 91
18	Cherokee,	569 79	278 54	310 69	273 11	661 54	2,093 67	418 73

STATEMENT CONTINUED.

	Counties.	1847.	1848.	1849.	1850.	1851.	Aggregate.	Average.
19	Chowan,	1.099 77	1,233 55	2,260 28	2,199 10	2,488 40	$ 9,281 10	1,856 22
20	Cleaveland,	757 62	938 83	1,075 52	1,052 31	1,207 83	5.032 11	1,006 42
21	Columbus,	537 57	573 73	624 13	657 26	907 22	3 299 91	659 98
22	Craven,	2,184 54	2,575 69	4,489 23	4,755 00	5.525 09	19.529 55	3,905 91
23	Cumberland,	2,703 96	3,003 23	4,480 43	4,955 40	5,343 57	20,486 59	4,097 32
24	Currituck,	749 41	898 03	1.085 64	1,169 58	1,322 82	5.225 48	1,045 09
25	Davidson,	1,353 20	1,671 91	1,954 98	2.048 54	2,278 98	9 307 61	1,861 72
26	Davie,	756 04	943 90	1,109 21	1 223 90	1,360 58	5,393 63	1,078 72
27	Duplin,	1,399 55	1,595 62	2,051 08	2,069 36	2,442 82	9,558 43	1,911 68
28	Edgecombe,	2,720 06	3,460 62	4 778 90	5,299 21	6.318 91	22.577 70	4 515 54
29	Forsyth,		1,019 82	1,995 84	2.181 91	2 354 13	7.551 70	1.510 34
30	Franklin,	1,292 03	1,362 03	2,512 78	2.697 84	2,984 43	10,849 11	2,169 82
31	Gaston,	744 21	922 03	1,152 66	1,072 58	1,163 42	5,054 90	1.010 98
32	Gates,	940 20	1,175 65	1,460 05	1,533 42	1,663 26	6.772 58	1 354 51
33	Granville,	2,468 20	2,893 58	4,300 19	4.529 44	4 926 70	19,118 11	3,823 62
34	Greene,	943 66	1,207 94	1,328 00	1,414 52	1.421 19	6,315 31	1,263 06
35	Guilford,	1,989 64	2,326 89	3,235 88	3,355 77	3 361 07	14,269 25	2,853 85
36	Halifax,	2,247 24	2,838 50	3,664 39	4,181 04	4 378 47	17,309 64	3,461 93
37	Haywood,	417 89	512 99	568 68	691 37	768 93	2 959 86	591 97
38	Henderson,	641 58	799 66	861 22	898 81	1 109 58	4,340 85	868 17
39	Hertford,	1,019 62	1,222 31	1,990 92	2 134 07	2,314 83	8,681 45	1,736 29
40	Hyde,	972 40	1,035 26	1,256 53	1,241 94	1,356 59	5,862 72	1,172 54

41	Iredell,	1,276 27	1,524 13	1 976 23	1,955 58	2,393 54	9,125 75	1,825 15
42	Johnston,	1,283 89	1,686 44	1,940 73	2 205 02	2,545 28	9,661 36	1,932 27
43	Jones,	692 17	841 24	1,115 03	1,044 66	1,212 74	4,905 84	981 17
44	Lenoir,	1,008 42	1,300 52	1,717 57	1,785 82	2,047 16	7,859 49	1,571 90
45	Lincoln,	822 39	1,069 93	1,404 72	1,467 81	1,479 56	6,244 41	1,248 88
46	McDowell,	639 00	746 65	860 99	710 84	861 36	3,818 84	763 77
47	Macon,	388 94	463 24	508 52	535 31	569 95	2,465 96	493 19
48	Madison,				254 79	415 04	669 83	223 27
49	Martin,	1,020 71	1,319 58	1,942 63	1 943 50	2.109 91	8,336 33	1.667 26
50	Mecklenburg,	1,749 94	2,178 39	3,394 50	3,615 02	4,283 77	15 221 62	3,044 32
51	Montgomery,	540 64	673 03	769 48	875 36	951 33	3,819 84	763 97
52	Moore,	755 94	933 41	958 98	978 70	1,176 00	4,803 63	960 72
53	Nash,	1,098 30	1,248 23	1,808 04	2.024 31	2 425 26	8,604 14	1,720 83
54	New Hanover,	3,786 57	5,171 20	5,285 04	5,920 47	7.761 47	27,924 75	5,584 95
55	Northampton,	1,767 17	2,086 71	2,629 23	2,856 97	3,006 29	12,346 37	2,469 27
56	Onslow,	868 97	982 94	1,206 72	1,306 60	1,451 16	5,816 39	1,163 28
57	Orange,	2,912 19	4,732 21	2,647 45	2,720 20	3,096 71	16,108 76	3,221 75
58	Pasquotank,	1,402 86	1,587 69	2,185 82	2,343 53	2,207 66	9,727 56	1,945 51
59	Perquimans,	1,196 12	1,317 81	1,640 59	1,751 25	1,953 54	7,859 31	1,571 86
60	Person,	1,211 46	1,359 80	1,790 69	2,040 82	2,368 01	8,770 78	1,754 15
61	Pitt,	1,593 67	2,155 82	2,763 89	2.648 36	2 900 33	12,062 07	2,412 39
62	Randolph,	1,175 63	1,468 81	1,866 67	2.002 79	2,119 66	8,633 56	1,726 71
63	Richmond,	1,051 43	1,269 04	1,680 91	1,715 47	1,975 40	7,692 25	1,538 45
64	Robeson,	1,009 35	1,306 39	1 466 55	1 524 38	1,642 72	6,949 39	1,389 88
65	Rockingham,	1,443 26	1,725 53	2,513 64	2,497 70	2,748 12	10,928 25	2,185 65

STATEMENT CONTINUED.

	Counties.	1847.	1848.	1849.	1850.	1851.	Aggregate.	Average.
66	Rowan,	1,325 33	1,679 40	2,288 32	2.697 22	3,173 48	11,163 75	2,232 75
67	Rutherford,	1,052 39	1,517 29	1,840 70	1,933 94	2,127 42	8,471 74	1.694 35
68	Sampson,	1,401 90	1,708 96	1,922 77	2,295 32	2,465 42	9,794 37	1,958 87
69	Stanly,	536 75	629 91	700 55	737 99	904 57	3,509 77	701 95
70	Stokes,	1,568 33	860 68	1,040 94	1,076 74	1,201 25	5,747 94	1.149 59
71	Surry,	1,382 95	1,336 74	1,559 36	1,620 99	838 57	6,738 61	1,347 72
72	Tyrrell,	519 07	589 69	568 30	700 15	841 41	3,218 62	643 72
73	Union,	807 39	943 28	1,172 96	1,259 42	1,367 96	5.551 01	1,110 20
74	Wake,	3,080 83	4,069 60	5,827 63	6.280 77	7,357 05	26,615 88	5.323 17
75	Warren,	1,950 93	2,287 32	3,500 86	3,940 00	3,968 79	15,647 90	3,129 58
76	Washington,	846 46	898 76	1,344 57	1,453 10	1,408 54	5,951 43	1,190 29
77	Watauga,		202 80	325 88	323 29	293 53	1,145 50	229 10
78	Wayne,	1,758 92	1,990 07	2,264 02	2,894 31	3,127 10	12,034 42	2,406 88
79	Wilkes,	622 37	931 88	828 48	882 17	890 14	4,155 04	831 01
80	Yadkin,					1,085 06	1,085 06	1,085 06
81	Yancy,	350 96	460 13	505 57		350 01	1,666 67	416 67
82	Polk,	331 56					331 56	331 56
		$94,099 27	$ 115,982 71	$ 147,553 19	$ 157,451 26	$ 176,214 23	$691,300 71	

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 4.]

DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING

THE

GOVERNOR'S MESSAGE.

SECOND AND THIRD

ANNUAL REPORTS

OF THE

PRESIDENT AND DIRECTORS

OF THE

F. and W. Plank Road Company,

MADE TO THE STOCKHOLDERS

AT THE

ANNUAL MEETINGS,

APRIL 10, 1851, AND APRIL 8, 1852.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

SECOND ANNUAL REPORT.

The payments on the Stock to the first day of April have been received as follows: From the State of North Carolina $60,000, from individual stockholders $35,838 17,—making the sum of $95,838 17; leaving due by the State $60,000, and by individuals $44,361 83: of which $24,311 83 is on inrerest, and $20,050 will be due the 11th of this month, bearing interest after that day.

We have received for interest, the last year, $577 30, and we think that there will be due on the first of May, Seven Hundred Dollars or more.

We cannot omit to remark to the stockholders, the successful operation of the plan adopted in the organization of this Company, that of taking the notes of individuals, well secured, for the amount of their subscriptions, at 6, 12, 18, and 24 months. It has been a security to the Company, a convenience to the officers of the Company and the stockholders, and the State has no cause of complaint. Would not the State find this a good principle to adopt in all Companies when she becomes a stockholder, requiring individuals to secure their subscriptions before she becomes a subscriber?

We have received for Tolls collected the past year the gross amount of $2,718 44. Tolls have been collected for three months on 12 miles, and for nine months on 18 miles.

The number of vehicles passing the Toll-gate at Fayetteville is 9546.

The amount received for Tolls would have been very largely increased if the crops the past year had been good.

The cost of Toll-houses and lots, and the salaries of Toll Collectors, being a considerable charge, the President and Directors have not agreed on the number of stations for the collection of Tolls. If the plan now adopted be continued, that of making the Toll Collectors responsible for the repair and good condition, each one, of a certain number of miles of road, the stations should be at no greater distance perhaps than six miles; if another mode, that of hiring a suitable man, and furnishing him with what may be necessary to keep the road in order, giving him authority, under the charge of the President of the Company, to see that the road is saved from imposition, and requiring him to travel the line of road, then the stations may be 10 to 12 miles distant from each other. The latter mode, the undersigned is inclined to think, is perhaps the most efficient plan of keeping the line of road in good order. For a few years, until the road bed is well settled, much care and attention is required.

The President and Directors calculated with much confidence, at one period, that by the first of January 1851 Tolls could have been charged on the line to Carthage, 42 miles. They have been disappointed. The cause of this disappointment may be explained by a reference to the Minutes in relation to the settlement of one of the contracts.

The Expenditures of the Company for the year past have been as follows:

Salaries of officers to this date, - - - -	$2,492 57
Engineering, including salary of Engineer,	5,926 87

The surveys have extended on through Lexington to Mocksville, about 14 miles on towards Salem, to Salisbury, to Deep River at Watson's, Haughton's, and Evans' Bridges.

Contingent expenses to date have been $903 71, of which sum $378 87 have been paid the past year, vouchers for which have been examined and passed by the Board.

The Bridges on the line, thus far, have cost $1172 92. Bridge across McDuffie's Creek cost $42 35, and the one across Little River $1075 57. Economy would dictate that the latter Bridge, and any other, of much length, should be covered.

We have paid for the right of way, to this date, $714 23;—$378 07 were paid on the 2d division of the 2d section and beyond Carthage. Some claims for the right of way are unadjusted; steps have been taken to settle them; and other cases will occur between Carthage and Johnsonville.

There are cases where the right of way has been granted, and where, by reason of the distance which the road passes through orchard and cultivated and bottom lands, long lines of fencing will be required, where application has been made for compensation for fencing. The case of Alex. Kelly, Esq. of Moore, may be mentioned. Although there may be danger of establishing a precedent, after the right of way be granted, by making compensation, cases may occur in which it would be right.

In selecting lines of location, if, without any sacrifice of the interests of the Company, an individual, a neighborhood or a village could be accommodated, it should be done. Again: if a change of line is desired and no objection existed but the expense, and this be made good to the Company, it might be made.

As a general rule, changes in a line located by the Engineer of the Company should not be made. A work of the kind we have in charge should be so managed as to be kept popular; it should make friends every step of its progress. Its success depends on its meeting the expectation of the people, for they feel they have a special interest in it.

We have paid for Steam Mills to this date $15,380 07: There are charges yet to go to this account, which will make the average cost of the five Mills now owned by the Company $3,200.

Four of the Mills are located on the line of the contract with Messrs. J. & J. M. Worth, and the President and Directors have agreed that they may have the use of the fifth

Mill, they paying the cost of its removal and erection. The location of this Mill will be near Ashborough.

The Mills are doing good work, and make from 40 to 50,000 feet of Pland Road Lumber, every 24 hours. Their cost is rather more than the Board expected, but without them, the road, in no reasonable time, could have been built.

We have paid for land for Toll-houses, and fencing, to this date, $900 85, which includes the Toll-house, &c. at Fayetteville, and the one at Little River. The latter cost $235. We have contracted for a Toll-house at the Round Top at the price of $270, and for one at Carthage at the price of $300.

The land for the one at Little River was given to the Company by Daniel McDiarmid, Esq.; at the Round Top by A. J. Cameron, Esq, and at Carthage by Dr. S. J. Bruce.

The Toll Collectors are receiving salaries of $150, and are required to keep a certain number of miles of road in good repair.

James Meachum is the Toll Collector at Fayetteville; Archibald Clark at Little River; Malcom Clark at the Round Top; Haywood L. Muse at Carthage.

We have not decided as to the location of the Toll-house between the Round Top and Carthage. The location will be wisely controlled by the determination to build a branch to Deep River. The Toll-house should be located at the point where the branch leaves the Plank Road.

It may be remarked, that as the revenue of the Company is to flow in through the Toll Collectors, and the opportunity of holding back small sums would in the year make a considerable loss, care should be exercised in appointing honest men, paying them what is fair, and the money collected from them at short intervals, and paid into the Treasury of the Company.

On this road the system of Tickets has been established. They are issued by the Clerk to the Toll Collectors, and monthly they are taken up and compared at the Office of the Company.

We have paid the last year, salaries of Toll Collectors, Three Hundred Dollars.

We have paid up to the 1st of April 1851, for the construction of the line to Little River, 12 5-8 miles, $19,468 62.

For the division No. 1, section 2, $7,727 95.

For the 2d division of section No. 2, 23 1-3 miles, we have paid $30,628 58.

On the division No. 1, Duncan Murchison, Esq. was the contractor; and on the division No. 2, Col. Alex. Murchison was the contractor. On these lines there are grades higher than was desirable;—on the last named they have been somewhat reduced.

The materials of which this line of road has been constructed, are of the best description, and we think the durability of the road will equal that of any road in the country.

From Carthage to Johnsonville, 44 9-10 miles, the road is under contract with Messrs. J. & J. M. Worth. This contract was made July 10th, 1850, and by it they are bound to furnish all the plank and timber for the bridges and sluices; to run the Mills the Company furnish, night and day, at their own expense, and to finish the road as fast as the lumber is sawed; and are to be paid $425 per mile for clearing, grading, planking, and finishing, and be allowed six dollars per thousand feet for all the lumber and timber, except the sluice timber. If any rock required blasting, this was to be paid for by the Company. They are charged with $10,900 paid and advanced.

This closes the explanation of the accounts; the President and Directors desiring that the Stockholders may fully understand the operations of the Company.

Dividend.—The gross receipts for the year from Tolls, to the 1st of April, are $2,718 44.

After charging the salaries of the Toll Collectors, and laying up for investment as a part of a rebuilding fund the sum of $234, a dividend of one dollar per share has been made by the President and Directors.

[Some remarks as to the cost of the line of road to Johnsonville, and the probable amount that would remain on hand at a point supposed to be a common point between Salem and Lexington, were made, but as the estimates could only be approximate in their character, they are omitted.]

Branches.—The Report of the last year stated that the location of this road was favorable for branches. A difference of opinion, if not as to the power, yet as to the expediency of spending any part of the present capital in the construction of a branch or branches, until the main stem was completed, was known to exist.

The President and Directors, however, instructed the Engineer on the 6th January, 1851, to run lines of examination to Deep River and to Salem, hoping to have had reports ready for this meeting.

Surveys were made—leaving the main stem at a point 33 miles from Fayetteville—to Watson's, Evans', and Haughton's Bridges, on Deep River: the first seven miles would be common to all these routes.

The distance to Watson's is 11 miles, Evans' 13, and to Haughton's 16 miles; the country very favorable, timber plenty, good locations for steam mills; the grading, planking and finishing could be done very cheap; lumber obtained on the road at $5 00 to 5 50 per thousand feet, and a road would not cost more than eleven to twelve hundred dollars per mile.

That it would be a good investment and a valuable feeder to the main stem, there can be no doubt; for a very large number of wagons that have travelled the present Plank Road have come on the road at the 33 mile station.

From causes not to be controlled, no lines of examination have been as yet continued to Salem. From Johnsonville, in Randolph county, it is thought that the line could be located to a point from which a branch could be thrown off to Salem, and thence go on to the Virginia line. The President and Directors know of no difference of opinion as to the value to the present road, and to the Town of Fayetteville, of the extension of a line to Salem.

The citizens of that prosperous, enterprising and interesting Town, have always looked to the Cape Fear as the channel of their trade, Fayetteville has experienced its benefits, and it would be strange if she did not appreciate the wishes of Salem to unite more closely their interests and welfare. Salem took no part in the organization of the Company, for reasons which were obvious; no official communications were received by the Officers of the Company indicating the wishes of the citizens of Salem; while no doubt has been entertained that they would at no distant day, aid liberally to take a Plank Road to their doors. As a source of revenue to the main stem, and important to both places, no doubt can be entertained.

On the North, the President and Directors would be highly gratified with a connection with the flourishing Town of Greensborough; and they hope the day is not distant, when they may welcome a branch from the South-West.

The Charter of the Company provides that the capital may be increased to $300,000; gives the present stockholders the privilege of taking the stock on any increase, before opening the books to the public. It is suggested to this meeting, that some resolution be adopted as to an increase of capital, and the subject of branches to the road.

With regard to the amendments to the Charter of the Company, passed at the last session of the Legislature, it is proper to state, that from articles in some of the Western papers, and from the fact that the North Carolina Railroad would, for a considerable distance, run parallel to the Plank Road to Salisbury, and involve the expense of two bridges across the Yadkin River—and the citizens of Salisbury giving their preference to the Railroad—it was deemed expedient to make a change of the terminus of the Plank Road: a bill was accordingly introduced, and authority given to the stockholders to make the change.

The line had been established to Lexington by the stockholders, a survey made, but the location not exactly settled. At the meeting when the location of the road was made, a committee appointed to ascertain the amount of stock present, reported, that no subscription had been taken up in the county of Davidson, but that they were assured by responsible persons, that $15,000 would be subscribed, &c.

My wish has always been that a line of Plank Road should pass on to Lexington, thence to Mocksville, Statesville, and on to join the Turnpike to the Georgia line, and also the Ashe and Watauga Turnpike—thus establishing the connection between Western Carolina and the Cape Fear.

If this connection had been made twenty-five years ago, how vastly improved would be the condition of the middle region of the State.

Another year has confirmed the President and Directors in their opinion of the advantages to be derived from the system of internal improvement by means of Plank Roads. It is admirably adapted to the wants and condition of this section of the State.

These roads are extending North, South, East and West. We learn of the promptness with which the Raleigh and Greenville Road has been commenced, and steps taken for the organization of the Taylorsville Plank Road Company.

We expect by the enterprize of our fellow-citizens, aided by some in the counties of Richmond and Robeson, soon to welcome the appearance of the Fayetteville and Southern Road; and with the aid that should be extended by those who are deeply interested in the Fayetteville and Centre, the Fayetteville and Northern, and the Fayetteville and Warsaw Roads, we should soon have these roads running into our town, bearing that trade and travel, which Fayetteville, by her position, ought to command, and the enjoyment of which demands, on the part of her citizens, nothing but a spirit of enterprise, liberality and unanimity.

Very respectfully submitted.

EDW. LEE WINSLOW, Pres't, &c.

OFFICERS OF THE COMPANY FOR THE PAST YEAR.

EDWARD LEE WINSLOW, *President.*

DIRECTORS.

D. A. RAY,
GEO. McNEILL,
H. L. MYROVER.
A. A. McKETHAN,
G. DEMING,
T. S. LUTTERLOH,
DANIEL McDIARMID,
Dr. S. C. BRUCE, Moore county.
*H. McCAIN, Ashborough.

SAM'L W. TILLINGHAST, *Treasurer.*
JOHN M. ROSE, *Clerk.*

---

*Jonathan Worth was elected a Director last year. On becoming a Contractor, he resigned, and the Board elected Hugh McCain, Esq.

Dr. Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Com-

Amount of capital stock paid in, viz :		
By State,	$60,000 00	
By individuals,	35,838 17	
		$95,838 17
Amount of Tolls collected to date,		2,718 44
Do Interest collected,		577 30
Do due to N. B. Starbuck, (unadjusted balance,)		226 70
		$99,360 00

Dr. General Stock Statement, Fayetteville and

To Capital Stock subscribed, viz :		
By State,	$120,000 00	
By individuals,	80,200 00	
		$200,200 000
		$200,000 200

F. & W. Plank Road Office, April 1, 1851.

pany. Annual Cash Exhibits, April 1, 1852. Cr.

By amount paid salaries of President, Treasurer and Clerk,	$2,492 57
Do. Engineering, being salary of Engineer and Assistants, and expenses of Engineering Department, Instruments, &c.,	5,926 87
Do. contingent expenses, being the general contingencies of the Board, office rent, furniture, cost in Mandamus case, &c.,	903 71
Do. charged F. Cooper, Engineer, (vouchers undadjusted,)	447 21
Do. construct'n sec. No. 1, (Fayetteville to Little River,)	19,468 62
Do. do div. 1, sec. 2, (D. Murchison's contract,)	7,727 95
Do. do div. 2, sec. 2, (A. Murchison's contract,)	30,628 58
Do. cost of Bridging, (exclusive of road cost,)	1,117 92
Do. right of way,	714 23
Do. steam mills, (five,)	15,380 17
Do. holl-houses, toll gates, mile-posts, &c.	900 00
Do. paid toll collectors, salaries to date,	300 00
Do. charged J. & J. M Worth, (advance on contract,)	10,900 00
Do. to repairs of Road,	68 63
Do. A. Averell & Co., (cash on hand,)	167 30
	$97,134 61
Cash in hands of Treasurer,	2,226 00
	$99,360 61

Western Plank Road Company, April 1, 1852. Cr.

By balance due from State,	$60,000 00	
Do. do. individuals,	44,361 83	
		$104,361 83
By amount paid by State,	60,800 00	
Do. do individuals,	35,878 17	95,838 17
		$200,200 00

JNO. M. ROSE, Clerk.

THIRD ANNUAL REPORT.

At the last Annual Meeting of the stockholders, the State had paid on the stock owned by her Sixty Thousand Dollars. Since then she has paid the balance due, by instalments, as they were called for, respectively on the 28th April, 8th May, 14th June, 8th August, 6th October, 6th December, and 16th January. On the last payment being made, a certificate for 2400 shares was sent to the Public Treasurer, and his acknowledgment received.

Individual stockholders have paid on their stock the sum of $52,391 20; and there are now due $28,808 80, by bonds bearing interest, with security approved by the President and Directors.

An order was passed by the President and Directors, that the notes of the individual stockholders should be reduced by the 15th of March, so that but half of the amount due on the notes originally given for stock, should remain unpaid

The payments on the notes have, thus far, been satisfactory to the President and Directors; but it will be necessary that payments be called for faster than heretofore.

The capital stock paid in, to the first day of April, amounts to $172,391 20.

Since the last Annual Meeting of the stockholders, under the resolution adopted at that meeting, books of subscription were opened at various points, which may be known by reference to the minutes of the Board, for the purpose of extending the main stem of the road and constructing branches.

The citizens of Lexington did not make up the amount of $15,000, which it was thought the county of Davidson would subscribe, and the subject of a branch in that direction was postponed.

At Summerville, in this county, a subscription was made for the purpose of constructing a branch from a point beyond Little River, 14 miles from Fayetteville, to the Cape Fear River, near Summerville, including a bridge across the Cape Fear. The Engineer of the Company was directed to make a survey, and report his estimate of the cost. On the coming in of this report, the Board concluded to refer the subject to the meeting of the stockholders.

The proceedings are spread on the minutes of the Board, to which reference may be had.

At Salem, a subscription of 25,650 dollars has been made and secured, and a guarantee of 1,350 dollars filed, if that additional amount be required to continue the road to that place, adding the balance of the present capital which may remain unexpended, when the road reaches Grey's School House, 7 miles from Johnsonville, to the above amount subscribed and secured. The Notes, satisfactory to the President and Directors, and the first instalment in cash, have been deposited in the Branch of the Bank of Cape Fear at Salem. The first instalment of these Notes was due on the first day of April; the balance in 4, 8, and 12 months from April 1st, with interest. The balance that may remain on hand, after constructing the road to the Town of Salem, is to be applied to the construction of the road from that point to the Virginia line.

These subscribers are to be considered as stockholders from the first day of April, and are entitled to vote in this meeting.

This arrangement being made, the Engineer was directed to locate the line from Grey's School House to Salem; to remove and locate the Mills; and his report for the month, which is referred to, will explain the progress made under that order.

The Capital Stock of this Company now consists of 4,517 shares—par value 225,850 dollars.

The capital paid in, as remarked, to the first day of April, 1852, amounts to 172,391 20, and is thus accounted for:

The sum of 3,650 94 has been paid in salaries to the officers, except the Engineer. 7,849 55 paid for Engineering, including the salary and travelling expenses of the Engineer. 1,395 99 contingent expenses of the Company. 2,874 97 for bridging; of which sum the Bridge across Bear Creek, in the county of Moore, cost 1,767 05. This bridge is a beautiful structure, and will compare with any bridge in the country.

The right of way, thus far, has cost the company 1,791 50.

We have charged on the books of the Company, to the account of Steam Mills, 13,273 87; the balance after putting to the credit of the account the proceeds of the two mills sold.

The Company owned five mills. The Board concluded that three would be sufficient for the continuation of the line to Salem. Two have accordingly been sold; one for 2,000 dollars, 1,000 dollars in cash, and 1,000 dollars at 12 months credit, with approved bond. The other sold for 1,925 dollars cash.

The Company now own three. One is in use on the line of road under contract with Jesse Walker, Esq. Another has been located on the line to Salem, near the point where the Plank Road crosses the Rail Road line, and is in operation. The third mill is the one which the Messrs. Worth are bound to replace, having been so unfortunate as to sustain a serious loss by the burning of a mill and a considerable supply of lumber on the line of their contract. The mill is ready to be removed to the point which may be selected as a proper site.

It is hoped that these miils, when the Company shall have no further use for them, may be sold, and leave only a part of the item of 13,273 87 as a charge on the cost of the whole line of road. To this account the expenses of the mills will be chargeable until we cease to want them and they are sold.

The Company own eight Toll-houses, with about 25 acres of land, (from 2 to 5 acres at each Toll-house,) enclosed with good board fences around all but two of the houses.

The Toll-houses are located: at Fayetteville; Little River, 12 miles from Fayetteville; at the Round Top, 24 miles from Fayetteville; at the point where the public road to Deep River crosses the Plank Road, 33 miles from Fayetteville; at Carthage, 42 miles; at Bear Creek, 51 miles; at Polk's, 12 miles from Ashborough; and at Ashborough; making eight stations for the collection of Tolls in 88 miles.

A station has also been established at New Market, 10 miles from Ashborough, and Joseph Newlin, Esq., appointed Toll Collector.

At Bear Creek, station established since the last annual meeting, Bethuel Coffin is the Collector. At Polk's, James Page is the Collector; and at Ashborough, John P. Hancock is the Collector—and they receive salaries of $125 each.

The Collector at the Round Top, 24 miles from Fayetteville, has been changed during the year. Mr. Malcom Clark resigned, and Mr. Martin Bolton was appointed, at a salary of $100 per year. The amount of money received here is not much, but it is a point which should not be left unguarded.

We have paid for Toll-houses, fencing, mile-posts, &c., $3,336 15.

In the past year, we have paid salaries to Toll Collectors, $594 59, of which $396 have been paid the last six months.

For repairs on the road, in the past year, we have paid $431 62, of which $233 13 are chargeable to the last six months.

The road bed not being well settled, the embankments newly made, and the difficulty, particularly in the sandy country, of keeping the ends of the plank well covered, stopping washes, filling up holes in the the dirt track of the road, attending to bridges, putting down plank, which will, by reason of their swelling in wet weather, occasionally spring up, has required some work and close attention.

It was stated in the last year's Report that the line of road to Carthage, 41 miles, 4,280 feet, complete, cost		61,667 15
The line from Carthage to Johnsonville, included in the contract with the Messrs. Worth, cost		68,577 56
As follows:		
45 miles, 4.260 feet, at $425 per mile,	$19,467 89	
7,562,252 feet of Plank.	44,773 51	
2,200 extra embankments,	175 00	
Blasting rock,	350 55	
	$64,766 93	
3 toll-houses, 11 acres land, fencing, mile-posts, digging well,	1,267 93	
Bridge across Bear Creek,	1,767 05	
Clearing public road,	55 65	
Right of way,	720 00	
		$130,244 71
Excluding the use and cost of steam mills, salaries, engineering, &c.		
Making an average cost for 88 miles,		1,478 68
We have expended up to this time, in the construction of 91 miles 3,260 feet of road, $160,877 82, which would show an average cost per mile of about		1,748 56
We have laid up for repairs of bridges and road, lumber well protected, at the following points:		
28 miles from Fayetteville, about	40,000 feet.	
6 miles from Carthage,	71,300 "	
17 miles from Carthage,	46,240 "	
1 mile from Ashborough,	18,000 "	
Costing $645 90.		
The Company have on hand,		
Cash,		15,000 00
Bills receivable,		2,550 00
Reserved fund to rebuild,		516 00
Interest account,		129 98
		$18,961 07
There is due on account of Dividend No. 1, unpaid,		119 50
Do. on Dividend No 2,		316 00
Do. on Reserved Fund,		516 00
Do. F. Cooper,		52 10

The gross Tolls collected during the year, amount to $9,146 46. Of this $3,221 11 were collected up to Oct. 1st, 1851, and $5,925 35 for the last six months, to April 1st.

Under the resolution of the Stockholders, the Board, after charging off, to October 1st, 1851,

Repairs of road,	$198 49
Toll Collectors salaries,	197 52
Reserved Fund,	282 00

Declared on that day a dividend of two per cent, or one dollar per share

Tolls have been collected as follows :

At Fayetteville,	No 1,	$4,716 37
At Little River,	No 2,	921 17
At Round Top,	No 3,	738 18
At Deep River Station,	No 4,	568 46
At Carthage,	No 5,	1,047 50
At Bear Creek,	No 6,	330 61
At Polk's,	No 7,	310 82
At Ashborough,	No 8,	389 61

Up to October 1st, 1850, Tolls were collected on 33 miles of road for six months, and on 42 miles (to Carthage) four months of the six.

We commenced collecting Tolls on 51 miles of road Sept. 2, 1851.
November 19, 1851, on 70 miles.
December 29, 1851, on 88 miles.
March 2, 1852, on 91 miles.

It cannot be doubted that, but for the failure of the crops in the Western part of the State and along the line of this road, the amount of Tolls received would have been largely increased ; many believe would have been doubled.

From Johnsonville, the termination of the contract of Messrs. Worth, which has been completed, as will be remarked by the report of the Engineer, the road is under contract for 7 miles, as follows :

A contract with Jesse Walker and Solomon Wall, Esqs., for furnishing timber at the mill at $3 per M., broad measure. Mr. U. Schermerhorn, for sawing, at $1 50 per M., he running the mill at his own risk. With Jesse Walker, Esq., for constructing the road, at $437 50 per mile. With Close Davis, for hauling on the seven miles, at 75 cents per M.

This road is laid with oak plank. The oak timber is sawed with as much ease as the pine—the lumber is as good. On an examination of that part of the road (nearly 4 miles finished) made by me on the 31st day of March, I think the work is well done, and I have seen no plank road superior to that built by Mr. Walker.

On these contracts $2,957 60 have been paid.

From the end of this contract, Grey's School House, 12 miles of road are located, and some contracts have been made for sawing and construction, which will appear by reference to the report of the Engineer.

The declaration of a dividend for the past six months has of course claimed the attention of the President and Directors. Admitting as we do $25,650 of additional stock, it is correct that a division of the profits in hand should be made.

A Committee of the Board made a report, which is on file, recommending a dividend of 3 1-2 per cent. on each share of the capital stock; and accordingly that has been declared. They also recommend that a portion of the interest be paid to the individual stockholders, in the spirit of the resolution of the stockholders, passed last year.

The continuation of the line of this road to Salem is now certain; the amount of funds in hand will probably be somewhat more than sufficient to take the road to that interesting Town. At what time the road will reach Salem cannot with any certainty be stated, but it will be pressed on with all possible speed.

The road, as finished and placed under Toll, has had the particular attention of the President of the Company during the year past. It is thought to be in good order. The Toll Collectors are believed to be faithful and honest, and the President and Directors have reason, thus far, to think they have been fortunate in the selections they have made.

A few remarks on the subject of the durability of the road, and on branches from it, will close this Report.

The wear of the plank on this road, (some part of it having been travelled for 28 months,) when the plank are good and the road smoothly laid, is very little. Supposing a road well laid, materials all good, the durability will depend very much on the road being well taken care of. Plank that are out of place should be promptly replaced; the earth kept well up on the ends of the plank; washes in the road bed, ruts and holes attended to; all defective plank removed, and good plank substituted. A road of the length of our road requires constant attention.

Thus managed, its durability will be greater than has been supposed, and the cost of repair will be spread over a length of time and not be felt by the stockholders.

With regard to Branches: The income of this road and the trade of Fayetteville would be promoted by a branch to Lexington, Mocksville, Statesville, and so on to join the Turnpike to the Georgia line. Again: a branch to Deep River would be also profitable and beneficial to our trade. It may be questioned whether it would not be better for independent companies to build these branches,—the present line, when carried to the terminus, being perhaps sufficient for one Company to manage profitably.

We have paid the State of North Carolina two dividends on her stock up to the first day of April, amounting to $3,600, and she will be entitled to receive $4,200 out of the dividend declared payable the 12th inst., which will make

the sum of	$7,800 00
The State has paid, by the way of interest on the Bonds issued for the payment of her stock in this Company, - - - - - - - - - -	6,288 75
By the judicious management of the Public Treasurer, he has received in the Treasury, by the way of premiums on the sale of the Bonds,	1,136 12
Thus showing a profit to the State of	2,647 37

up to this time on her investment in this road.

The State has no reason, thus far, to regret her copartnership in the Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company; and the hope may be indulged, that she will find it good policy to continue her aid to these roads, so well adapted to the wants and condition of her people: while we think also that those interested in Plank Roads have reason to be cheered and stimulated in their efforts to extend the system.

In conclusion, the President and Directors think they have good grounds to congratulate the Stockholders of this road on the success, thus far, of their road, its present condition and future prospects.

EDW'D LEE WINSLOW, Pres't.

Dr. Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company. account of the General Stock, and General

To capital stock paid in, viz :		
By State of North Carolina,	$120,000 00	
By individual stockholders.	52,391 20	
		$172,391 20
To balance due F. Cooper, Engineer, on account of disbursements,		52 10
Do. amount Tolls from Oct. 1, 1851, to April 1, 1851,		5,925 35
Do. do Reserved fund,		516 00
Do. do Dividend No 1, unpaid,		119 50
Do. do do No 2, do		316 00
		$179,320 15

Dr. General Stock Statement, Fayetteville and

Amount of stock subscribed, viz :		
By State of North Carolina,	$120,000 00	
By individuals,	80,200 00	
		$200,200 00
		$200,200 00

F. & W. Plank Road Office, April 1, 1852.

---

*Between April 1 and April 8, the day of the Annual Meeting, this charge of

Cash Exhibit, showing Receipts and Disbursements on Cash Statement, to April 1, 1852. Cr.

By amount paid salaries from organization to April, 1, 1852,		$3,650 94
Do. Engineering and superintendence, being cost of salary of Engineer, cost of surveys, location and superintendence,		7,849 55
Do. construction, sec. No 1, Fayetteville to Little River,		19.521 27
Do. cost of bridges, (on whole line,)		2,874 97
Do. right of way, (on whole line,)		1.791 50
Do. steam mill account,		13,273 87
Do. for toll-houses, cost of land for toll-stations, mill-posts, &c.,		3,336 15
Do. toll collectors, salaries from Oct. 1, 1851, to April 1, 1852,		396 95
Do. construction, div. 1, sec. 2, (D. Murchison's contract,)		7,727 95
*Do. charged J. & J. M. Worth on contract,		60.500 10
Do. do to repairs of road,		233 13
Do. construction, div. 2, sec. 2, (A. Murchison's contract,)		32,242 89
Do. do section No 3,		552 60
Do. cost of lumber for reconstruction and repairs,		645 90
Do. charged to Solomon Wall, contracter,		600 00
Do. do Jesse Wolker, contractor,		1,030 00
Do. do section No 5,		35 32
Do. do Uriah Schermerhorn, contractor,		375 00
Do. do Close Davis,		400 00
Do. do O. H. Dockery, for purchase of steam mill		1,925 00
Do. do contingent expenses,		1,395 99
		$160,359 08
Amount in Treasurer's hands,	$15,765 09	
Bills receivable for tolls loaned and steam mill notes,	2,550 00	
Bonds at interest for reserve fund on loan	516 00	
Interest account,	129 98	
		18,961 07
		$179,320 15

Western Plank Road Company, to April 1, 1852. Cr.

Amount paid in, viz :		
By State of North Carolina,	$120,000 00	
By individuals,	52,391 20	
		$152,391 20
Amount due by individuals,		27,808 80
		$200,200 00

JOHN M. ROSE Clerk.

$60,500 10 was closed, and Messrs. Worth's contract fully settled and cancelled.

OFFICERS OF THE COMPANY FOR THE PAST YEAR.

EDWARD LEE WINSLOW, *President.*
SAM'L W. TILLINGHAST, *Treasurer.*
JOHN M. ROSE, *Clerk.*

DIRECTORS.

JAMES KYLE,
C. BENBOW,
GEO. McNEILL,
J. W. PEARCE,
JOHN H. COOK,
G. DEMING,
COL. A. MURCHISON,
Dr. S. C. BRUCE, Moore county.
H. McCAIN, Ashborough.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT

TO THE

STOCKHOLDERS

OF THE

Wilmington and Manchester

RAIL-ROAD COMPANY.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Office of the Wilmington and Manchester
Railroad Company,
Marion C. H., S. C., Jan. 28, 1852.

To the Stockholders of the Wilmington and
Manchester Railroad Company,

Gentlemen: The President and Directors beg leave to submit their Fourth Annual Report upon the condition of your company, the progress of the work, and the prospects before you.

For the financial condition of the Company's affairs, you are referred to the Report of the Treasurer, herewith submitted, which shows the expenditures on account of the work, to the first instant, to amount to $397,860 42. This sum includes all payments made for excavation and embankments, bridges and trestle work, as well as payments for iron, machinery, superstructure and all other expenses.

The amount collected, as reported upon the capital stock of the company, including contracts not yet completed and not credited to contractors, is		$724,356 76
Of this sum the collections have been on the subscription of the State of South Carolina, in South Carolina Railroad Stock at par value	$150,000	
In subscription of State of North Carolina, in Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad stock, at par value,	203,000	

Subscription of the Town of Wilmington, in Bonds of the Corporation,	100,000	
		$453,000 00
Leaving amount collected on private and other subscriptions of capital stock, of		$271,356 76

Of the stocks and bonds above mentioned, all are now in the possession of the company, except $50,000 of the South Carolina Railroad stock, which was sold during the last Spring, to aid in meeting the payments of 3200 tons of iron rails reported in our last annual report, as having been contracted for with Messrs. Cruttwell, Allies & Co.

All of this iron has been received, except from one to two hundred tons, and advices have been received that the remainder is on its way to Charleston. By the aid of a loan from the Bank of the State of South Carolina, made upon the pledge of our South Carolina Railroad stock, together with the proceeds of the sales of the company's mortgage bonds, payments have been regularly met as this iron has arrived.

The company now own $100,000 of this stock at its par value, and have received upon that sum the last two semi-annual dividends declared by the South Carolina Railroad company.

By the sales of the $50,000 above mentioned, which was made at $108, and the dividends on the rest, the company's note in bank has been reduced to 30,000, and will be met when required.

You will perceive by the Treasurer's report, a loss on the sale of the South Carolina Railroad stock of $6,537 50. This has been much more than made up by the dividends received on the balance now held by the company, and the reason it has not been sooner disposed of, is, that it was regarded the better policy to hold that stock yielding a dividend equal to the interest on $100,000 of our bonds, and use the proceeds of the sale of the bonds, in lieu of selling off this stock at a sacrifice, when the funds in our hands from the sale of bonds were not otherwise imperatively needed.

Nor is it now deemed the policy of the company to throw this stock upon the market at present, or until exigencies require it, as the increased receipts of the South Carolina Railroad company, and the uniform dividends paid by it, are such, with its prospects of further increase of business for many years to come, as to justify the belief in a reasonable mind, that the stock must increase in value, and will hold a better price even after the exhibit of its affairs by the present administration is laid before the public.

As was anticipated in our last report, the corporate authorities of the town of Wilmington, in April last, issued their bonds, pursuant to their subscription, made under the authority of the Legislature of North Carolina, for one hundred thousand dollars, bearing six per cent. interest, payable annually, and redeemable in ten and twenty years, which were accepted by the company, according to the terms of the agreement made with certain citizens of Wilmington, in January 1850, and confirmed by the stockholders, at their meeting at Sumterville in the same month. Of these bonds, it appears by the treasurer's report, $75,-500 were sold on the first instant by Messrs. DeRosset & Brown, who were appointed by the Board of Directors, agents to make the sales. These sales were all at par value, and it is believed, that if arrangements are not already consummated, they soon will be, to dispose of the remaining $24,500 on the same terms.

The proceeds of these bonds were specially appropriated by the meeting of Stockholders in January last, for the purchase of iron to be delivered in Wilmington. A contract for 3000 tons of iron rails was made in April last, with the Ellbervale Company, to be delivered in Wilmington, during the month of November last, and the present month. The contract is herewith submitted for your examination.

The iron has not yet arrived; but Mr. Fleming, the resident engineer, has received advices that 723 tons are on the way, and a portion will reach Wilmington by the first proximo, as you will see by his report, herewith submitted.

This 3000 tons of iron, as well as that contracted for with Messrs. Baily, Brothers & Co., (7000 tons and all that is required for our entire road) to be noticed presently, the Board have determined to bond in the Custom Houses at Charleston and Wilmington, and pay the duties when required for the work, provided they should not succeed in an application to Congress, now pending, to grant an extension of time to them upon the duties, and receive the payment thereof in mail service, (an arrangement made with the Wilmington & Raleigh Railroad company, a few years since.) It is hoped, however, this latter arrangement may be effected in Congress, and if so, our company will be relieved of a cash expenditure for duties alone amounting to near $100,000, which they can appropriate to the more speedy completion of the road.

At an adjourned meeting of the Company, held here in March last, discretion was given to the Board of Directors to accept or reject the subscription of $200,000 on the part of the State of North Carolina, tendered by the Legislature in January last. This subscription, you are aware, was provided to be paid in the stock of the Wilmington & Raleigh R. R. Company, owned by the State at its par value. The Board deferred a decision on this subject till October last, when, upon ascertaining from the increased receipts of the Company and a steadily increasing business, with a large reduction in its expenses, consequent upon laying the new and heavy rails in place of the flat bars removed, that the Company would not only commence paying dividends, but had every prospect of continuing to pay larger ones in future, and thus enhance the value of their stock to near if not quite to par value in no great time, deemed it to the interest of this Company to accept that subscription as they had done that on the part of the State of South Carolina, in the South Carolina Railroad stock. The difference in the respective market value of the two stocks was very small at the period of their acceptance by our Company—that of the South Carolina Railroad Company, at the time it was authorised to be subscribed, being at 62 for $100 paid in, and that of the Wilmington & Raleigh Railroad Company being about 60, at the time of its acceptance. To this sum it had rapidly risen from a very low figure in the course of a few years, and the Board now see no reason why it should not rise in proportion to the stock of the South Carolina Railroad Company, as the respective debts of the two Companies, in proportion to the cost of the Roads, are not such as to create much difference in the value of their stock. Certificates for two thousand shares of the stock of this Company were consequently issued to the State of North Carolina in exchange for two thousand shares owned by them in the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company. The President attended the meeting of the Stockholders of that Company in person, in November last, when the dividends on the stock owned by us were received and deposited in Bank to the Company's credit. The Report of the President and Directors, showing the business, condition and prospects of that Company, and the proceedings of that meeting, are herewith submitted for your considerution.

This subscription added to that heretofore reported, will increase the subscription of the capital stock to within a fraction of $1,200,000. In fact, it is not certain when all the contracts to be paid for and credited, not formally subscribed on the Books of the Company, that the subscription of the stock is not fully $1,200,000.

In pursuance of authority given by the adjourned meeting of Stockholders, held in Wilmington in April last, and under the directions of the Board of Directors, the President proceeded to the city of New York during the month for the purpose of issuing and negotiating the mortgage Bonds of the Company to the extent of $800,000, bearing interest at

7 per cent., payable semi-annually, and redeemable in ten to twenty years, as might be deemed most advisable.

Two members of the Board of Directors, Messrs. Nutt and Gregg, at his resquest, met him there for the purpose of deciding upon the best means of presenting the Bonds of the Company to the public, and to appoint agents for the purpose of negotiating their sale. Upon a full discussion and consideration of the subject with Messrs. Winslow, Lanier & Co , Bankers of that city, whom they appointed agents for the sale, &c., it was deemed the most advisable policy to issue mortgage Bonds for $600,000, redeemable on the 1st day of June, 1866, bearing 7 per cent. interest, payable in June and December of each year, at the Merchants' Bank of New York, and convertible into the stock of the Company at the option of the holders, at any time previous to the first of June, 1865. The smaller sum was decided upon in contemplation of the probable acceptance of the subscription of the State of North Carolina, of $200,000; and under the belief that as no part of the Road was then laid or in operation, by issuing a larger amount on the mortgage of the Road, their value would be diminished, and the Company would be forced to submit to a greater sacrifice than to issue $200,000 on a second mortgage of the Road, if necessary, when it was more nearly completed, and large expenditures made, which would give additional security and confidence to the purchaser. The additional item of interest, also, was not overlooked in coming to the conclusion. They were encouraged in this conclusion also, inasmuch as the experience of other important enterprises had demonstrated that their second mortgage Bonds, issued after a larger part of the Road had been built and in operation, had generally, if not universally, commanded a much higher market price than the Bonds sold for, secured by the first mortgage. Bonds were consequently issued for the sum of $600,000, with interest at 7 per ct., payable as before stated, and redeemable and convertible in the manner set forth, to secure the payment of which, a mortgage of the whole Road, together with its property and effects, was executed to Hon. Edward Sanford, Trustee, which has been duly recorded in the respective Counties and Districts in the two States traversed by our line of Road.

A contract was made with Messrs. Winslow, Lanier & Co., which is herewith submitted for your consideration, and the Bonds accompanied by a full Exhibit of the condition and prospects of the Company were left in their hands to be negotiated.

With the sales made of these Bonds and the prices which they brought, you are familiar, as they were reported in the press of the country. They were such as few of us at our last meeting had anticipated, and it is believed will bear a favorable comparison, with the sales of the first mortgage Bonds of any Rail Road in the country, with no part of its track laid and no more favorable condition than we occupied. Since then our Agents in New York have made a contract for the purchase of 7000 tons of Iron rails with Messrs. Bailey, Brothers & Co., of London, which is submitted for your examination to be delivered in Wilmington and Charleston, in March and June of the present year, at $41 50 per ton, freight duty and insurance included, payable in these Bonds at 90. For all but the prime cost of the Iron, however, $200,000, (amount of Bonds to be delivered) the Company have to provide the cash, which is to be deducted from the price to be paid $41 50 per ton.

In August last, as you will see by the report of Mr. Fleming, he contracted for eight Locomotive Engines, to be paid for in these bonds at the price therein stated.

The sales made of these Bonds, and the contracts in which they are to be received in payment, have disposed of $459,000 out of the $600,000 issued, leaving yet to be sold $141,000 of them. Ater securing the whole of our Iron and the quantity of Locomotives we had done, it was not deemed advisable to put the remainder of these Bonds on the market for the present, as it was believed that as the completion of the Road was approached, with the expenditures for work and materials adding to the security of the holders, a confidence would be given them raising their market value, and the Company thereby might avoid the interest as well as sacrifice by holding them as long as we properly could. Under any circumstances we might be able to hold on to them during the greater part of the year, by the end of which it is believed from 100 to 125 miles of our Road will be finished and in operation, when they would command a more favorable consideration from the public.

With the means above indicated in the hands of the Company, it may reasonably be expected that some Exhibit of the cost of the work and the assets to meet it, will be given to the Stockholders, and the public, in order that their judgments may be satisfied as to our ability to carry out the undertaking and successfully complete it.

The following table shews the estimated cost of the work, the amount expended, and the available means in the power of the Company at the par value of the securities for Stock, and our mortgage Bonds unsold :

Estimated cost of the Road by the Engineer, in his last Report	$1,550,000	
From which deduct Expenditures per Treasurer's Report		397,860 42
		$1,152,139 58
From which also deduct purchase of 7000 tons of Iron Rails at prime cost, and eight Locomotives, to be paid for in mortgage Bonds,	$256,000	
		$896,139 58
Adds Bills payable at State Bank of South Carolina	$30,000	
		$926,139 58

To this sum, the Company have the following assets, estimated at par value:

Bonds on the Town of Wilmington, N. C.	$24,500

Notes of Stockholders in Wilmington,	39,536	50
800 Shares S. C, R. R. Stock at par value,	100,000	
2100 do. Wil. & Ral. R. R. Co. do do.	210,000	
141 mortgage Bonds, $1,000 or do. do.	141,000	
Balance due on Subscriptions to Capital Stock, to be called in future installments	437,394	
Cash and in hands of Agents subject to Draft	97,975	42
Dividend on South Carolina Rail Road Stock, (received since Jan, 1)	3,400	
Received from sales of Stills &c., sold since January 1,	1, 600	
	$1,055,405	92
To which may fairly be added Dividends on 1200 shares South Carolina Railroad stock, assuming they pay the same rate as last year,	8,400	
Dividend on Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad stock, estimated same rate as last year,	6,300	
From which deduct estimate,	$1,070,105	92
Amount required,	926,139	58
And it leaves,	$143,966	34

To cover losses from stock's bonds, subscription lists, &c., which is now impracticable to estimate, from the nature of the securities we hold.

It is believed, however, without some change unfavorable to the pecuniary condition of the company, or some contingencies increasing the cost of the work by the high price of labor and materials, that the company may be able to complete the Road with their present means, without incurring any permanently new liabilities, or such at least as the present means of the company, when made available, may not discharge.

Exhibit —, appended to this report, shows an estimate of the cash payments required this year for the various portions of the work, and the items to which it can be conveniently approximated, and also the means in the control of the Board to meet them. It is thought that this can be done with the means in hand, even if it should be necessary to sell some of our securities at their present market value, which they suppose may be avoided by pledging them if necessary in getting accommodations for present requirements of money, and thus hold them until they can be redeemed by other funds of the Company, from subscriptions and otherwise.

PROGRESS OF THE WORK.

You will perceive, by the report of Mr. Fleming, that fifteen and a half miles of our road, from its junction with the Camden Branch to Sumterville, is completed, and in operation, and though an accurate account of the cost cannot now be ascertained from the unsettled state of some of the accounts, yet they appear sufficiently to show that it has not exceeded the estimates, though that portion of the road has, from its location and difficult grades in the Wateree Swamp, and the scarcity of timber, been estimated as the most expensive.

The business on that portion of the road, you will perceive, is such as to warrant the conclusion that it has not heretofore been over estimated.

The causes mentioned in the Engineer's Report, for the delay in completing this part of the road, could not have easily been obviated or foreseen at your last meeting, and even if they could, (such as the abandonment of contracts, and the scarcity and high price of labor,) we had not then the control of sufficient means to have fully obviated them. When it was necessary to hire a force and commence on the company's account, the unfinished grading contracts, and others, it was at a season of the year and in a location which rendered the obtaining a sufficient force utterly impracticable, except at exorbitant prices, which it was not believed prudence and propriety would justify. The work, however, has been steadily pushed by Mr. Fleming with all the force at his control or in his reach, under the personal superintendence of Mr. Solomons, with a zeal and fidelity, it is felt but an act of simple duty to mention in terms of commendation.

At the commencement of this year, it was thought advisable to secure a permanent force for the year, a large portion of which was needed to keep the road in good condition, the water stations and freight cars properly attended, and which in emergencies can be concentrated at points where it may be necessary to prevent delay in laying the track; and such a force is engaged as it is believed will be sufficient to push the work with all the rapidity practicable. From Sumterville to the Great Pee Dee, the preparation of the road is such, that it is not regarded promising too strongly to say, that we shall reach a point sufficiently near the Pee Dee to take off the crops of that region the present year, if offered.

For a full and succinct account of the progress of the whole work, the condition of the contracts, and the probable length of road which will be put in operation during the year, you are respectfully referred to the report of Mr. Fleming. His experience in the work for the last few years, and his knowledge of the condition of the contracts, and what will be required and done, entitle his conclusions and opinions on these subjects, in the opinion of the Board, to strong confidence, and they have been given frankly whenever it is practicable to form and express them.

On the Eastern end of the road, as large a force has not yet been collected as was desired and still intended, though every exertion has been made to do so. No exertions will be spared to increase the present force there, and to hasten the laying the track from Wilmington westward.

The Causeway from Brunswick Ferry, to that opposite the Town of Wilmington, you are aware, was intended as the location of our track across Eagles' Island. Its purchase was advised by Major Gwynn, who was familiar with the Island, as affording the best track for the road, and was made, reported to, and confirmed by the meeting of the Stockholders at Wilmington, in January, 1849. In 1850, a survey was directed to determine if this were the best route, and in the Spring of that year, a thorough instrumental survey was had, and the causeway recommended by the Engineers, It was decided by the Board to locate the road there, and work was commenced west of the Brunswick river, opposite to it. But upon ascertaining that as a public highway there might arise some difficulty in its use, by the company application was made to the County Court of Brunswick, the formal consent of which it was believed would remove all objections to its use. The President attended the Court in December last in person, but could not succeed in effecting an arrangement without incurring expenditures which it was deemed disproportionate to the advantages of that route, and under the arrangement assented to by the Court, it was not certain that all legal obstacles were removed. The Board then determined to locate another route which would relieve them from strife and litigation of both public and private character. The location has been made and reported by Mr Fleming, and from its favorable character, it is believed cannot fail to meet general approbation.

The only loss which the company will sustain of any moment, it is believed, will be the grading which will be left by the new line, as it is yet believed to have been a most fortunate and timely purchase to have secured the Ferry and Causeway and Charter, which was perpetual. By it, (the Charter) all persons were prohibited from transporting passengers across the Island, except over the Causeway for pay, under a penalty of $5 each, which would have forced the Company to have stopped their road at the Brunswick

River, or to have purchased the right to do so from the owners of the Ferry, and there is now little doubt if we had not bought the ferries, at the time we did, that the cost of the right to cross the island with passenger trains would have been quite as great as the whole purchase to the company.

After exhausting every means in our power to get a contractor for the Bridge over the Great Pee Dee River, by which it was thought the company, from the scarcity of the necessary materials for construction, would have been greatly relieved, it was found impracticable to do so except at a price which it was thought by our Chief Engineer, Major Gwynn, could not be submitted to without great sacrifice. He was consequently instructed to begin the work on company's account, and the contract for casting and sinking the piles on the plan mentioned in the Report of Mr. Fleming was entered into, and is herewith submitted.

Major Gwynn has entire confidence in the success of this plan, and will commence the work so soon as the materials can be collected and prepations made at the point required, and will continue till completed without intermission. In the saving of time and expense, as well as the safety and security of the structure on this plan, it is thought to be preferable to any other which could be adopted for this Bridge.

With the prospect before us, we think there is every reason for encouragement and cause for congratulation. The recent issue of our Bonds has placed in our control, the whole of the iron needed for the road, and a sufficient number of locomotives to put it in full operation.

With the condition of the work, its state of preparation, and the increased force now engaged and to be added, will hasten the laying of the track as rapidly as it is practicable, from both the termini until their junction at the Great Pee Dee.

There is no reason to be dissatisfied with or to apprehend that the estimated business of the road after its completion will not be realized. That portion of the work already in operation, is one which reflects the highest credit on the Engineer department, and has met with the universal commendation of those who have traveled over it.

The time since which freights have been taken, is too short to make it any practical test as to that business. It would doubtless be increased and made more favorable to the public, if satisfactory arrangements could have been made with the South Carolina Railroad Company for authority on our part to have delivered and received freights at the junction of the Camden and Columbia Branches: but although no exertion has been spared by those charged with this duty, we have not been successful in coming to terms which it is deemed advisable or proper for this company to accept. It is sincerely to be hoped, however, that some plan may be devised which will make it to the mutual interest of the two companies to make this arrangement, as our road approaches the Great Pee Dee River, as it would attract a much larger amount of freights to our road and constitute a new business to the other.

The inability to effect any arrangement at present, has made it necessary to establish a warehouse at the junction of our road and the Camden branch, which will be commenced at an early day. With this we must endeavor to get on till an arrangement can be effected, or if not, it will be for the Stockholders to say what other action in the matter may be had.

Respectfully submitted, by order of the Board.

W. W. HARLLEE, President.

ENGINEER'S REPORT.

ENGINEER'S OFFICE WILMINGTON AND
MANCHESTER RAIL ROAD,
January 27, 1852.

GEN. W. W. HARLLEE,
President Wilmington and Manchester Rail Road:

SIR—I have the honor to submit, for the information of the Board of Directors, the Fourth Annual Report of this department.

The great demand for labor, consequent upon the high prices of cotton and the prosecution of so many works of internal improvements in this and the adjoining States, has retarded the progress of the graduation during the year. Owing to this cause the contract at the western terminus was abandoned early in the summer, and the work prosecuted and completed on company's account Between the junction with the Camden branch and Lynches' creek, the graduation is finished and ready for the track; and from the latter point to the Pee Dee river road, but few contracts remain uncompleted, and they are in such a state of forwardness as will not retard the laying of the rails.

A contract was entered into in June last with a responble contractor, to complete the work uncontracted for at that time, together with the unfinished and abandoned contracts between Brunswick river and the State line. This work has progressed to my entire satisfaction, and will be finished in time for the rails.

The refusal of the Court of Brunswick County, at its last term, to grant the company permission to construct their road on or adjacent to the causeway, and in accordance with instructions from the Board, I proceeded to make a new location over "Eagles' Island." This line diverges from the old location at station 67, and crosses the Brunswick river near the "Belvidere Dam," thence it runs to a point in the north-west river, near the upper end of the Eagles' tract of land owned by the company, and thence it follows the river bank (and about 100 feet distant from it) down to the property purchased by Messrs. Nutt and Flanner, and intended as the situation for the terminal station and the repair and workshops. And in this connection I would remark, that I consider this the best and most advantageous location I have any knowledge of in the history of railroads. While it does not materially increase the length of the road, it avoids the possibility of endless litigation and law suits for damages to property in the public highway, and traverses so closely to the margin of the river for upwards of a mile, that freights can be transferred to and from ship to the cars with no more cost than to land it on the wharf; and not the last consideration will be the value it will give to more than a mile of front, owned by the company, and susceptible, for the most part, of being made at a comparatively small cost the most valuable wharf property in the vicinity of Wilmington. The location of the terminal station, opposite to the centre of the town, will afford the greatest convenience to way travellers and the business of the town, and the time and cost of transportation from it to the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad company's depot, will not be greater than from the most favorable point that could be selected on the western side of the Cape Fear river.

In addition to this, the track can be extended, at a small cost, to a point opposite the lower end of the town, and thus give facilities to all parts of the town for the delivery of freight and its transportation directly across the river. This location dispenses with upwards of a mile of graded road, (which, however, is very light work,) and requires the graduation of the same distance from Brunswick river to its junction with the old line. To accomplish the latter within the shortest time, I have withdrawn Lee &Co. from their contract, and placed them and hands hired on company's account on it, and have no doubt it will be completed by the arrival of the rails and the necessary machinery to commence laying the track.

Between the State line and the Great Pee Dee river, many of the contractors are progressing with their contracts for graduation, while others have temporarily suspended, and a few have not commenced operations. To those who have not commenced operations, or who have suspended for such a length of time as to create the impression that they would ultimately abandon them, I have forwarded to each a copy of the order of the Board, (marked A.) and refer the matter to your consideration.

Contracts have been made for the trestle timber and cross ties between Summerville and Mars Bluff turn-out, and no doubt is entertained of their completion within the specified time.

The construction of the trestle work and bridges between Sumterville and Lynch's creek, is being prosecuted with an energy that justifies the expectation of an early completion; indeed, I am of the opinion that forty miles of the road adjoining the Camden branch, will be in operation in time to claim on the 1st July, the last instalment of the subscription of the State of South Carolina.

From Brunswick river to Fair Bluff, contracts have been made for most of the bridges and trestle work, and a gang of carpenters has been organized and commenced their construction. For the construction of the pile bridging over Eagles' Island, Big creek, and the White Marsh, I have ordered from the establishment of Messrs. Higham & Co., of Utica, New-York, one of Cram's patent steam pile machines, which will greatly facilitate the construction and reduce the cost of this work. This machine will be shipped from New York in a few days, and will be put in operation immediately after its arrival.

An arrangement has been made by Major Gwynn with C. Pentez, Esq., of New York, for sinking the foundations of the tiers for the bridge over the Great Pee Dee river, according to the patent pneumatic process of Dr. Potts, for putting in foundations, and operations will be commenced as soon as the cylinders and materials for the masonry can be procured. The application of this principle which has been practiced so successfully in sinking foundations of a difficult character in England, is believed to be the most efficient, substantial and economical method of obtaining a permanent foundation for the piers in this river, and is peculiarly adapted to this and all other situations where a loose, floating and treacherous sand is subjected to a strong current of water.

In April last I contracted with Messrs. Henrickley & Drury, of Boston, for the construction of an engine of not less than fifteen nor more than sixteen tons weight; and about the same time in Charleston for one first class passenger coach, one baggage car, six freight cars, and six gravel cars. The engine (the General Sumter) arrived on the road on the 20th of October, and has been steadily at work since that time, and her performance has equalled my expectations. The passenger coach and cars have arrived and are in daily use.

The road was opened for use to Cane Savanna road, a distance of nine miles, on the 12th November, and to Sumterville, a distance of fifteen and a half miles from the junction on the 26th instant. The laying of the track was delayed by the construction of the trestle work across Cane Savanna and Green Swamp, an aggregate distance of 2100 feet. And I would here remark that the bridges and trestle work have not progressed with the graduation, because no contracts could be made for the timber or their construction, except for payments in cash, which the Board did not think it to the interest of the company to make until late in the past summer, and since that time I have made such contracts as will in future prevent delay from this cause. Statement marked B, and hereunto annexed, is an abstract of the receipts from transportation, from the 12th November, to the 1st January, and to the 19th inst. inclusive. The number of passengers during the month of December was 690 1·2, and the receipts $303 49; and this is within a fraction of the estimate of this branch of the revenue submitted in my last Annual Report, and gives assurances that it will increase as the road is extended, and exhibits the importance of fostering and encouraging this species of travel. While the road was unfinished to Sumterville, and the passenger train ran regularly, and transported our iron and other materials, I found it impossible to transport cotton or other freight with any regularity, and therefore declined to receive is. According to the directions of the Board, I purchased a small engine (the Palmetto) constructed in Charleston, and freight has been received and transported to and from the junction with the Camden Branch. I had hoped, with the use of this light engine, we would be permitted to cross the Wateree Swamp and deliver freight at the junction with the Columbia road, from whence it could be forwarded to Charleston with more promptness and despatch, because of the larger class of engines in use on that road; and that we would thus avoid the necessity of constructing station buildings which would be subject to inundations from freshets at the junction with Camden Branch. (I beg to snbmit a special report, marked D, upon this subject.)

I submit also the rates ot freight and passenger fare. (marked E.) made out in accordance with your directions, and which, in the unfinished condition of the road, I believe will yield the greatest revenue. The arrangement of proper rates of freight and passenger fare should be regulated solely with the view of yielding the greatest nett revenue from the productions and population of the country tributary to the road. The lower rate as tending to increase production and induce travel, is always to be preferred, but it cannot be expected that the transportation on an unfinished road can be done with the same regularity or at the same cost as that of a road in complete operation, and having a much larger traffic. For short distances the cost increases in a very great ratio. The cost of loading and unloading, which is a very heavy item in the expense, is the same for a short as for a longer distance. The classification of the rates of freight is that of the South Carolina Railroad, and was adopted with a view of simplifying the accounts, if the freight on either road should be collected by the other. Agencies will be established at the Junction and Sumterville, and such station houses constructed as will answer until the completion of the road, when the traffic of the road will have indicated the character and amount of business at each station, and buildings of a more suitable character can be substituted.

To each officer and agent I have given written instructions for his government, and he is required to act in strict conformity with them, and any departure will furnish legitimate grounds for his dismissal. And as the Road progresses that *system* will be extended, which I consider so essential to the proper management and success of the work, as well as to the safety and security of person and property; and which will commend it to the public favor and thus increase its usefulness to the country and its value as an investment to the Stockholders.

Under instructions from the Board, I contracted with Messrs. Norris Brothers for eight Locomotives of uniform 16 tons weight, and to be paid or in Bonds of the Company. They are to be delivered as follows: Two on or before the 1st March; two by the 1st August, and the remaining four as may be required after giving six months notice. I have also ordered six freight Cars to be delivered on the South Carolina Rail Road for the Western end and trucks for three freight cars to be delivered in Wilmington for the eastern end.

I recommend a commencement of laying the track from Brunswick River westward, as soon as the engine and cars arrive, without waiting for the completion of the work on Eagles' Island. This will hasten the extension of that end of the line at a smaller cost for transportation of the materials from Wilmington to the crossing of Brunswick River.

I have received advices from the Ebbes Vale Company of the shipment of 726 tons of Rails, one cargo of 133 tons of which has arrived in New York and may be expected to reach Wilmington about the 1st proximo, and at the date of the advices vessels had been engaged to take a further quantity of about 950 tons. I am also advised by Messrs. Raymond & Fallerton, Agents for Messrs. Bailey, Brothers & Co., that shipments under their contract for 7000 tons would be made in January, and to follow.

Very respectfully yours,

L. J. FLEMMING,

Res. Eng. Wil. and Man. R. R. Co.

(B.)

Statement of the Business of the Wilmington and Manchester Railroad, from 12*th November to the* 16*th January, both inclusive.*

MONTH.	NUMBER OF PASSENGERS.	MILES TRAVELLED BY PASSENGERS.	MILES TRAVELLED BY TRAINS.	AMOUNT OF RECEIPTS.
November,	362½	3049	650	$155 12
December,	690½	5922	1626	303 49
January,	318½	3046	1042	140 05
	1371½	12,017	3318	$593 66

Dr. Wilmington and Manchester R. R. Co., in ac-

To am'nt paid for experimental survey account	1,817 03	
Do do survey and location of line	7,468 45	
Do do engineering account	18,613 04	
Do do salary account	13,597 21	
Do do office expenses	337 70	
Do do contingent expenses, including engineering bonds, advertising, printing and commissions for sale of same	11,946 44	—53,779 87
Do do land damages and right of way	189 18	
Do do excavation and enbankment	156,746 30	
Do do bridges and trestle werk	13,548 48	
Do do superstructure account, including cross-ties, spikes and laying track	34,592 07	
Do do iron rails, including $18,023 28 in hands of agents to pay two last cargoes, not paid for until 1st January, 1852	139,245 70	
Do do real estate, including purchase of Eagle Island, ferries and causeway, $10,199 03	15,512 26	
Do do locomotive engines	12,225 00	
Do do passenger and freight cars	5,562 00	
Do do depot acc't, including lots, &c. at the eastern terminus	12,245 51	
Do do contractors on account of contracts not yet completed	4,107 33	
Do do for transportation acc't $521 14,		
Do do less receipts for passensengers to date 458 61	62 53	
Do in hands of agents for disbursement	3,229 06	—397,860 42
Do profit and loss account (loss on S. C. R. R. stock)		6,537 50
Do bills receivable (notes of stockholders)	39,536 50	
Do bonds of town of Wilmington, N. C.	24,500 00	
Do South Carolina Railroad stock, 2100, shares	203,000 00	—397,036 50
Do in hands of agents subject to draft	19,137 59	
Do Bank State of South Carolina,	15,773 30	
Do Bank of Charleston, S. C.	351 82	
Do Commercial Bank of Wilmington	61,601 94	
Do hands of treasurer at office and collecting agents at Sumterville	1,569 38	—98,344 03
		$213,567 47

E. & O. E.
Marion C. H. S. C. January 1st, 1852.

count current with J. McRae, Jr., Treasurer. Cr.

By Capital Stock:		
From State of South Carolina	150.000 00	
Do. State of North Carolina	200,000 00	
Do. town of Wilmington, N. C.·	100,000 00	
Do. individuals, &c.	226,103 58	
Amount of work done by stockholders, on account of their subscriptions, the contracts not yet completed, and not yet transferred to their stock acc't.	48,273 26—	724,376 84
By amount due to contractors, &c., on account of contracts, payable in cash and bonds at par		12,376 84
By bills payable		46,450 00
By mortgage bonds		132,761 00
By interest account		7,533 20
		$923,648 38

JOHN McRAE, Jr., Treasurer.

REPORT UPON THE SURVEY

OF THE

NEUSE RIVER:

TOGETHER WITH

PLANS AND ESTIMATES

FOR THE

IMPROVEMENT OF THE SAME

BY

W. BEVERHOUT THOMPSON,

CIVIL ENGINEER.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE
1852

REPORT

Upon the Survey of the Neuse River, together with the plans and estimates for the improvement of the same, by W. Beverhout Thompson, 1852.

To His Excellency, David S. Reid,
Governor North Carolina:

Sir,—You having been pleased to appoint me the Engineer in charge of the Neuse River Survey, by letter bearing date the 20th of October, 1851, I accordingly organized a party consisting of two assistants, two rodmen, and the necessary laborers, and after obtaining the requisite outfit of tents, boats, &c., in which I was materially aided by the active exertions of J. R. Justice, Esq., the President of the Neuse River Navigation Company, the party were enabled to take the field soon thereafter, and the survey was begun, at a shoal below the "Red old fields," about 15 miles above Newbern.

The water was represented to be at its low summer and fall level; it was, therefore, a favorable time for the examination, and for taking the soundings and cross sections necessary to a clear understanding of the regimen of the river, especially upon the shoals.

The field work was steadily prosecuted and closed on the 10th of December last, since which period up to this date, the maps, profiles and plans have been completed, together with the calculations for the probable cost of the improvement, which I now have the honor to submit.

The distance and levels were found to be as follows:

From the "Red Old Fields," 15 miles above Newbern, to J. Jackson's sein haul—

The distance is - - - -	27 miles—total rise	- 11 24 ft
Thence to Waynesboro' District -	54½ miles—rise -	- 37 78 ft
Total distance to Waynesboro' -	81½ miles—total rise	- 49 02 ft.
Thence to Smithfield - -	- 58 miles—rise -	- 52 67 ft.
Total distance to Smithfield	- 139½ miles—total rise	- 101 69 ft.
Thence to Watson's Mill -	- 10½ miles—rise -	- 19 43 ft.
Total distance to Watson's Mill -	150 miles—total rise	- 121 12 ft.

From the above distances and levels, it appears that, for

The first 27 miles, the rise is at the rate of -	4 16 inches per mile.
The next 54 miles, the rise is at the rate of -	8 2-10 inches per mile.
The next 58 miles, the rise is at the rate of -	9 08 inches per mile.
The next 10½ miles, the rise is at the rate of -	1 85 feet per mile.

The Neuse River, as will appear from the above statement and an inspection of the maps and profiles, flows with a gentle current, through a level, sandy region of country. In some portions of its passage, it becomes very tortuous, and these bends operate to check and retard the current. The banks were found to be very low on the lower portion of the river, for the first 27 miles, even when they attained a moderate elevation on one side, they were always found to be only from 1 to 3 feet on the other.

The cooss sections upon the different shoals gave a sandy bottom, but by penetrating this with an iron sounding rod, steeled at the point, a compact *blue marl* was found at an average depth of 7 feet, upon which little or no impression could be made.

This substance shows itself frequently on the concave sides of the elbows, where the banks have been considerably worn by the action of the current, and near the base of most of the principal Bluffs on the river, from which there can be scarcely a doubt, that it forms the substratum of the country, and the primitive bed of the river—covered to a greater or less thickness with sand and gravel.

This *blue marl* when reached, is sufficiently compact and firm, to sustain any work ot art which may become necessary for the improvement of the river, and where *stone* cannot be had, when cut into blocks, will answer for ballast packing.

All writers upon that branch of the art of Engineering, coming under the head of river improvements, concur in declaring, that it is the most difficult with which the profession has to contend, and the practical operation in this country, as well as in Europe. fully confirms the declaration, and especially is this the case in all rivers flowing through level and sandy regions of country. The banks are abraded by every flood, and the sand carried along by the rapidity of the current, is deposited in the eddies, on the convex sides of the elbows, and in front of all opposing obstacles, forming bars and obstructions to the navigation, which remain until some greater flood sweeps them out, producing similar obstructions at other points, changing the currents and channels until the regimen of the river is again fixed.

In the examination of the Neuse, the currents and channels were closely observed, and every bar of sand or gravel, could be traced to some primary cause.

No doubt, as the banks of the river were cleared up, it was found to be the easiest and most convenient way of disposing of the logs and limbs of trees, to throw them into the river ; these in floating along down the stream, were arrested by their projecting limbs, at some point in their passage, where there was a decrease in the depth, the sand began to make round them, and thus formed a nucleus about which other trees and logs accumulated, until in time a bar was formed, such as now constitute the main obstacles to the navigation. These bars necessarily affected the currents and formed channels, winding and tortuous, depending upon the position these floating trees were made to assume.

It would, therefore, seem to be next to impossible to remove these sand bars, without removing the cause which created them, as they would be very soon formed again—for the laws which govern the operations of streams are as certain and sure, as are all other laws of nature, and the object should be not to go counter to them; but by carefully studying the currents and their causes, and aiding them where necessary, or immaterially changing them, we may effect great good, and ensure, it is believed, a navigation throughout the year.

It must appear obvious, then, that to accomplish this, artificial channels must be cut, by clearing out the logs and limbs, and excavating the bottom so far as may be necessary, to give the requisite depth. After which, by a judicious system of wing dams, at the head and throughout the extent of the shoals excavated; being careful to avoid contracting them so much as to add materially to the current, but to endeavor to give it that velocity and direction through the excavated channel as may be necessary to keep it open. It is believed this can be done with the aid of dredging machines, so as to ensure a regular navigation as high up as J. Jackson's sein haul, 27 miles above the "Red Old Fields," or 42 miles above Newberne.

With this view, accurate cross sections of the river were taken upon all the shoals up to the point named, including the "Cowpen," Red Old Fields," Spien Lane," "Pitch Kettle," "Owl Head," "Village," "Masslely Press," "Grindle Creek," "Bull Point," and in the neighborhood of Daugherty's upper and lower bridges.

The river, from the "Red Old Fields," up to J. Jackson's sein haul, was found to be 11.24 feet, or 4.16 inches per mile; with so inconsiderable a descent as this, the river necessarily flows with a sluggish current, which even upon the shoals named, to the eye, is scarcely perceptible.

The cross section at J. Jackson's, shows a depth of water varying from 1 to 3 feet, the banks being 10 1-2 feet on one side, and 12 1-2 feet on the other. This was the first favorable point found for putting in a dam and lock; stone was also found convenient. The banks below this are generally very low, ranging from 1 to 5 feet. I propose, therefore, from this point to continue the improvement by locks and dams; the dams not to be raised higher than 4 feet.

LOCKS AND DAMS.

This character of river improvement is thought to interfere less with those natural laws, regulating the character of rivers, than any other. Every bar or shoal in a river is in reality a natural dam; the water is found to be deep above and below them, and it flows over the bar with accelerated velocity, as in its flow over the comb of a dam.

Upon these bars or shoals, every person who observes at all, must have seen that the flows do not rise as high as they do above or below them, and the reason is, that the water is discharged over them more rapidly and freely. Precisely the same effect is produced by the erection of a dam upon one of these shoals; the water will be found to be deep above and below the dam, while upon it, the water is shallow, flowing with a thin sheet over it. Now when the river begins to rise, it will be found that the thickness of this sheet of water increases very slowly, in consequence of its rapid and free discharge, and the water above the dam is also slow in rising, while the water below rises much more rapidly, until finally it attains the level of the water above, when the dam is not perceived at all.

It is found by measurement, that 1 foot rise on the comb of the dam will give nearly 3 ft. rise below it. So that 2 ft. rise upon the comb of a dam 4 ft. high, (which is the height of dam assumed,) would bring the water below, to the level of the water above it, after which the effects of the flood upon the adjacent lands would be the same as though no dam had been erected, and this is the practical effect, as may be observed by any person who will take the trouble to notice it.

A dam, therefore, when erected with a proper regard to its height, as compared with the height of the banks, will not overflow the adjacent lands more frequently, than would have been the case, if no dam had been placed there, and experience confirms this fact.

The dams will flow the water back from one to the other, thereby effecting a slack water navigation, and a rapid and easy transit for boats and all craft as high up as Watson's mill.

The pools will vary from 6 to 10 miles in length up to Waynesboro'; above that from 4 to 6 miles. The operation of a lock is so well understood at this day, that it is not thought necessary to dwell upon it; by these, the boats are lifted from one pool to the other; an operation requiring from 3 to 4 minutes of time. There is an abundant supply of water at all seasons, with tight dams, for a lock and dam improvement.

PLAN OF THE PROPOSED WORKS.

Wing Dams.—These will be constructed by driving two rows of piles, 5 feet apart each way, connecting them together with timbers, and the whole sheet piled on the sides, filled in with suitable packing, and sheeted over with 2 inch plank.

MAIN DAMS ON THE SLACK WATER.

There will first be prepared an apron, by driving four rows of piles across the river; after cutting them off at the proper level, they will be bound together with strong timbers bolted to them, planked over on the top, and sheet piled along the entire upper face of the apron. Four feet from the upper face of this apron, there will be a longitudinal timber bolted down upon it, extending entirely across the river. What is termed a brush dam, will be built upon and above this apron, in alternate layers of brush and gravel—the butt ends of the saplings being squared and jogged into this longitudinal timber and bolted, and so on for each layer, until the requisite height is obtained. The top course of gravel will be covered with stone of suitable thickness; and when the water flows from the apron, there will be a facine or brush protection.

RIVER LOCKS.

They will be 110 feet between the gates, and 29 feet wide in the chamber. The foundation will be prepared by driving piles 4 feet apart, with a ram of 1000 pound weight, over the whole surface, to be occupied by the foundation; after cutting them off at the proper level, they will be bound together by stronger timber bolted to them; these timbers will be covered with three courses of two inch plank, battoning one upon the other, the top course being jointed, thoroughly treenailed and spiked together, and to the timbers below, This foundation will be *shut-piled* all round, and upon it the lock walls will be raised in the usual way of limber cribs packed with stone. The chambers and sides will be shutted, as well as the top of the wall.

The above will give a general idea of the plans of the work; the specifications will of course go more into details.

Should the company conclude to hire negroes, with suitable foremen and the requisite number of carpenters, and construct the work on their own account, there will be required two first class dredging machines, which can be procured in Baltimore at about $5000 each, one of them to be retained after the completion of the work, to keep the entrance to the locks free, and for other purposes.

ESTIMATE OF COST.

The calculations have all been made for each particular structure, and such prices applied as have been found adequate in this section of country, and upon the Cape Fear river. It is believed to be prudent, not to give the estimate in detail, as in case of contracting out the work, it is always found to interfere.

FIRST DIVISION.

Extending from the "Red Old Fields" to J. Jackson's Sein haul, distance 27 miles, rise 11.24 feet. This also embraces certain work, in the shape of dredging and clearing out between the "Red Old Fields" and Newberne:

For dredging, clearing out trees, cutting trees from the banks, &c.,	$31,885
Forming dams,	15,000
Total,	$46,885

SECOND DIVISION.

Extending from J. Jackson's Sein haul to Waynesboro', distance 54 1-2 miles, rise 37 .78 feet,	
8 dams,	$27,194
8 locks,	57,664
Add for clearing out, &c.,	6,250
Total,	$91,108
	$137,963
Add ten per cent.,	13,796
Total cost from Newberne to Waynesboro',	$151,759

THIRD DIVISION.

Extending from Waynesboro' to Smithfield, distance 58 miles, rise 52.67 feet.

13 dams,	$37,899
13 locks,	93,704
Add for cleaning out, &c.,	8,700
	$140,303
Add 10 per cent.,	14,030
Total, third division,	$154,333
Total from Newberne to Smithfield,	$306,092

FOURTH DIVISION.

From Smithfield to Watson's mill, distance 10 1-2 miles, rise 19.43 feet. The banks being higher in this Division, we can erect higher dams.

3 dams,	$11,170
3 locks,	21,624
Total,	$32,794
Add 10 per cent.,	3,279
Total, fourth division,	$36,073
Total from Newberne to Watson's mill, the distance being 165 miles,	$342,165

The subject of cutting across some of the bends of the river has been suggested. This has been considered and rejected for the following reasons: In the case of the roundabout, for example, above Waynesboro', the measured distance round on the inner course, is nine miles, 1093 feet, while the shortest distance across the heel of the bend is only 5016, feet, a fraction less than one mile. The river rises in the distance round 5 1-2 feet; to cut through, the whole descent would be obtained in less than one mile, which would create a tremendous torrent.

This distance can only be saved by canaling, which would require a guard lock, and outlet lock, the cost of which, in addition to the cost of canaling, would far exceed the cost of the lock and dam required to overcome the fall by the natural course of the river.

The subject of least expense has been considered in the estimate, and not the expediency of saving distance, which may be brought to bear hereafter; it is an important element in the cost of transportation.

In regard to the smaller bends, where the fall and distance round is not so great, experience teaches, that where new channels have been cut upon other water courses, they have not been found to obviate the difficulty; the river will assert her rights, and form other bends equally as objectionable.

In the estimate, therefore, I have provided for the protection of the concave sides of elbows, and in some cases for excavating from the convex sides.

I desire to say a few words in regard to the probable return, this investment would make to those disposed to embark their capital in it, and although I am aware that the future in such cases cannot be arrived at with accuracy, yet, from the data furnished, it appears to me that the truth may be approximated in this case, if not precisely, yet, sufficiently near to satisfy all reasonable minds, that the chances for this investment becoming a paying stock, are not altogether veiled in the dim future.

The following statement furnished by a friend in Newberne gives (as nearly as it can be assessed,) the amount of the produce brought down the river in 1850, together with its value:

100,000	barrels	Turpentine,	value,	$175,000
35,000	"	Rosin,	"	35,000
10,000	"	Spirits Turpentine,	"	120,000
1200	"	Tar,	"	1500
125,000	bushels	corn,	"	50,000
1950	"	rough rice,	"	877
875	"	Peas,	"	437

890 “ Meal,	“	487
108,000 pounds bacon,	“	7560
1800 bales of cotton,	“	36,000
340 cow hides,	“	600
275,000 shingles,	“	550
225,000 red oak head staves,	“	2250
150,000 white “ barrel “	“	1800
400,000 ft. sawed lumber,	“	4000
150,000 “ ton timber,	“	4500
		$440,563

By throwing the above into tons, it is found to be equivalent to 26,275 tons.

I am not informed from what landings on the river this produce was brought, but presume it is the total amount from Watson's, inclusive, down to Newberne, a distance of 165 miles.

If this be the fact, we can assume some central point, having regard to the probable amount taken in above, as well as below, together with the probable rate of tolls above and below it, and supposing it all started from this central point, and applying the rate of toll due to that point, we shall make a near approximation to what the tolls would be, if they were charged from the actual point of shipment.

Considering the various landings, and the probable amount taken from each, I have supposed that it would be fair to assume Carter's landing as a central point. This landing is 53 miles above the “Red Old Fields.” Then 26,275 tons, at 1 1-2 cents per ton per mile, would yield in tolls for the 53 miles, $20,888, which is a fraction over 6 per cent. upon the capital required to Watson's mill.

This calculation is based upon the actual amount of produce brought down the river in 1850, which would be a contracted view of the subject. Let us see how it would stand with a reasonable expansion.

The navigation being interrupted for six months in the year, the consequence and effect is, that the producers of the country, drained by the river, not being able or willing to hold a dead capital for so long a period, dependant at last upon an uncertain navigation, undoubtedly send a vast amount of produce, which the river would get, if navigable at all seasons, to other markets, where the returns are more rapid and certain.

This fact, together with the want of that essential stimulant to production, which regular and certain returns always induce, would add a large amount to the carrying trade upon the river.

In view of these undoubted facts, and considering also the large amount of the productions of the interior of the State, which the North Carolina Rail Road will shortly accumulate at its eastern terminus, and for which this improvement will come in for its share; and considering also the *upward* carry trade, which a regular navigation would render absolutely certain, (which was not considered in the above calculation.) It is believed to be a fair assumption, that from all these sources, with a reliable navigation at all times, the carrying trade upon the river would be increased 100 per cent. over the aggregate *down* trade of 1850.

If so, the tolls would amount to 12 per cent. upon the capital required to Watson's mill.

I am aware that this may be termed mere speculation; be it so; yet all must admit, that it has some method, being formed in part upon undoubted facts, and fair deductions.

My conclusions then, are, that a reliable navigation upon the Neuse River, connected as it will be with an extensive and productive back country, through the North Carolina Rail Road, cannot fail to become a paying stock.

But is this all. It is true, that to capitalists this is the absorbing question: to those, however, more immediately interested in the subject, is the mere question of dollars and cents, to weigh down all other considerations? I trust, for the sake of "Old Newbern," the most ancient of North Carolina's shipping ports, that other and more weighty considerations may be allowed their place in the scale;

that she will not, with all her maritime advantages, connected as she is with one of the finest harbors on the Atlantic coast, remain inactive, whilst her neighbors are stretching forth their Briarean arms to secure to themselves the trade of the vast region about to be opened to them through the Central Railroad. I trust that she will not remain satisfied with the six months navigation of the Neuse river, now allowed her, until the trade becomes firmly established in other channels, when all experience teaches us that it will be too late to divert it.

With timely exertions, much may be done to secure to this ancient town her share in that trade now in progress of development, which her own Legislators, in conjunction with the patriotic representatives from other portions of the State, exerted themselves to open.

All of which is respectfully submitted, by

Your obedient servant,
W. BEVERHOUT THOMPSON,
Civil Engineer.

March 2d, 1852.

STATEMENTS

OF THE

AGENT FOR THE

SALE OF

CHEROKEE BONDS.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

AGENCY OFFICE,
Jan. 1st, 1852.

Sir,

I have the honor herewith to enclose to you a statement prepared in obedience to the 3rd section of an act of Assembly, passed 27th January, 1851, entitled an act authorising the transfer of books, bonds, &c., from the Treasurer's office, to the agent of the State for the collection of Cherokee bonds.

JACOB SILER, Agent.

To his Excellency, D. S. Reid,
Governor of North Carolina.

First Statement. My Receipts on Cherokee Bonds, from the 1*st day of March,* 1851, *to the* 1*st day of January,* 1852, *are as follows.*

March,	Collected in cash,	$78 02 1-2
April,	Do do	00 00
May,	Do do	355 22 1-2
June,	Do do	341 39 1-2
July,	Do do	50 20
August,	Do do	963 27 1-2
September,	In work on W. T Road,	5725 84
Do.	" cash,	251 44 3-4
October,	" work on W. T. Road,	2310 62 1-4
Do.	" cash,	33 56
November,	" work on W. T. Road,	1638 16
Do.	" cash,	11 21
December,	" work on W. T. Road,	10135 61 1-4
Do.	" cash,	63 79 3-4
	Gross amount,	$21,958 37
	Three per cent off,	658 75
	Leave, a nett. of,	$21,299 62

Second Statement. Represents the amount received on the sale of the formerly unsurveyed lands of Cherokee County, by virtue of the 7th section of an act passed Jan. 28*th*, 1851, *entitled " An act to authorize the sale of refused lands owned by the State, in the counties of Cherokee and Macon."*

MONTH.	Number of Tracts.	Number of Acres.	Amount Sold, For	Amount of Discount.	Amount p'd Down.	Kind of Pay.
May,	11	1028	$205 60	$3 39	$79 11	'n cash.
June,	10	1000	200 00	3 90	81 10	Do do
Aug.	54	5052 ¾	1010 55	8 35	313 88¾	Do do
Sept.	503	47,893	9578 60	194 65	3751 39½	In work on W. T R., part cash.
	578	54,973	10,994 60	210 29	4225 49¼	

Third Statement. Represents the Amount of Cash and Work received for Lands Entered in Macon county.

Month and year in which payment was made.	Number of acres.	Amount received.	Kind of Pay.
July, 1851,	4400	$220 00	In cash.
Aug., do	300	15 00	Do.
Sept., do	570	28 50	Do.
Oct., do	180	9 00	Do.
Nov., do	106	5 30	
Dec., do	750	55 00	In Work on W. T. R.
Do. do	1549	86 90	In cash.
	7855	$419 70	

Fourth Statement. Represents the whole amount of Moneys and Bonds paid out, for what purpose and to whom.

1851.		
Sept.	N. S. Jarrett, agent W. T. R., to pay for Hiwassee Bridge,	1200 00
Aug.	N. S. Jarrett, agent W. T. R., to pay for assistance to lay off W. T. R.	75 00
Nov.	N. S. Garrett, agent W. T. R., for services 130 days on W. T. R.	260 00
	Henry Cansler, Comm'r., for valuing Cherokee lands, as per receipt,	257 00
	Charles McDowell, Com. for valuing Cherokee Bonds, do do	188 00
Dec.	Mark Coleman, Com. for valuing Cherokee lands, do do	259 50
March.	James M. Edney, for printing blanks	13 00
April.	T. P. Siler and M. Fain, 3 bl'k books	1 62
May to Sept.	H Kinezey and others, writing Certificates &c,	14 75
Nov.	D. W. Siler, bringing books, bonds and etc., from Raleigh to Ashville and the bonds to this office,	18 00
Dec.	G. W. Moore, for hauling books from Ashville to this office,	11 75
Sept. to Dec.	Road contractors, for building W. T. R. as per commissioner's orders.	23,186 28
	Cash and vouchers in office,	459 90
		$25,944 81

RECAPITULATION.

Whole nett Receipts into this office for which I am liable is - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - $25,9448 1 1-4

Whole amount paid out as per 4th statement is - - - - - - - - - - - - $25,944 81 1-4

Respectfully submitted,

JACOB SILER Age

REPORT

Of the Cape Fear Navigation Company to the Board of Internal Improvements.

* * *

FAYETTEVILLE, September 29, 1852.

To the Board of Internal Improvement,

GENTLEMEN: I have the honor to send, (in compliance with the requirements of the act of 1829,) a copy of the last Annual Report of the Cape Fear Navigation Company, with a general statement of the condition of the Company.

The State being largely interested in this Company, I also send by this mail, a pamphlet copy of the answer of the Company to a suit which has been commenced in the Supreme Court, or the relation John D. Williams, against the Company. The design is to destroy the charter, but we do not apprehend much danger of that.

I am very respectfully,
your obedient servant,
GEO. M'NEILL,
Agent Cape Fear Nav. Com.

REPORT

Of the Agent and Treasurer of the Cape Fear Navigation Company to the Stockholders, in general meeting June 4th, 1852.

Cash on hand per last annual report		$1,854 47	
Receipts since—			
Real estate - - -	$250 00		
Cape Fear Steamboat Co.	3,105 81		
Merchants' " "	685 98		
Henrietta " "	2,283 76		
Bills on Way Freight -	344 00—	6,679 55—	$8,534 02
Disbursed—			
Cash paid dividends - - -		3,154 00	
Cash paid Cape Fear River (expend.)		1,816 66	
Cash paid contingent expenses - -		777 14—	5,748 00
Balance - -			$2,786 02
Tolls for the year ending 1st May, 1852, am't to			$8,443 81
As follows—			
Cape Fear Steamboat Co. - -		$3,376 13	
Henrietta " " - -		2,283 82	
Merchants' " " - -		884 77	
J. S. Lutterloh " " - -		692 37	
Steamer Brothers Banks - -		43 95	
		$7,281 04	
Way Freight Tolls - - -		1,162 77—	$8,443 81
Being an increase of tolls since last year of			2,323 14
The returns show the amount of freight to be			$67,268 63

The following articles were returned as transported on the river, but the list is incomplete.

Down—	Am't of Freight.	Tolls.
5,896 bales Cotton,		
4,884 bales Domestic Goods,		
1,280 barrels Flour,		
1,753 bushels Flax Seed,		
33,642 barrels Naval Stores.		
Amount freight - -	$12,228 61	1,528 56

Up—
30,911 bushels Salt,
708 hhds. Sugar,
2,386 hhds. Molasses,
10,328 barrels Sundries,
5,828 bags Coffee (not complete,)
576 tons bar Iron,
3,184 casks Lime,
7,906 bushels Grain (incomplete.)

Amount freight - -	$46,019 91	5,742 48
*Way freight - -	9,020 11	1,162 77
	$67,268 63	8,443 81

The Company had a gang of hands at work on the river from June until November last, (except at short intervals of high water.) She repaired the jetties at Spring Hill, and did much important work in removing obstructions from the channel. It appears from a daily record kept by het overseer, that they removed

257 stumps,
361 trees,
407 logs,
1,025
2,253 tree tops and other minor obstructions, at a cost of $1,473 74
3,278

We had notice about one month of a bad *land slide* at "Turkey Point," and of obstructions at several other places, and a gang of hands were dispatched under command of Capt. Dates Jones, and the obstructions removed. They were at work about one month, at cost of $236 47.

The Company's *Flats* have been repaired and refitted, and we commenced work again the first of last week.

Repairs cost - - - - - - -	$54 75
Provisions, &c., for two weeks, cost - - -	51 90

Making the whole expenditures on the river since the last annual meeting, amount to - - $1,816 86

The increase of Tolls will justify another dividend, and still pay the regular dividends 1st Sept. and 1st March.

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. McNEILL, Agent and Treasurer.

---

*Tolls on Way Freight were never charged until this year.

A General Statement of the Condition

Company					Drs.
To capital stock (1792 1-4 shares,					$89,612 50
" Profit and loss,					74,638 64
" Dividends unpaid,					
	No. 3	$4	No. 21	50	
	4	4	22	63	
	5	28	23	65	
	6	19	24	73	
	7	18	25	65 25	
	8	20	26	68 25	
	9	36	27	77 25	
	10	36	28	83 25	
	11	30	29	87 25	
	12	30	30	106 25	
	13	37	31	127 25	
	14	37	32	128 25	
	15	38	33	132 25	
	16	38	34	170 25	
	17	38	35	242 25	
	18	46	36	377 25	
	19	46	37	456 25	
	20	48			
					2,925 25
Dividend Fund,					18,113 88
Tolls on River,					8,443 81
					$193,734 08

Of the Cape Fear Navigation Company.

Company		Crs.
By Real Estate,		$433 40
" Canal at and near Fayetteville,		59,933 63
" Canal and Improvement near Haywood,		44,028 25
" Cape Fear Nav. above Fayetteville,		13,175 92
" Cape Fear Nav. below "		66,775 27
" Bonds and Notes,		715 74
" Wm. Waddill (old)	333 66	
" D. G. McRae "	160 34	494 00
" Merchant's Steam Boat Company,		692 70
" Cape Fear Steam Boat Company,		1,671 43
" Henrietta Steam Boat Company,		902 65
" Thomas S. Lutterloh,		719 83
" Steamer, Brothers Banks,		617 18
" Isaac Wright,		10 92
" Contingent Expenses, (salaries &c.)		777 14
" Cash Account,		2,786 02
		$193,734 08

GEO. McNEILL,
Agent and Treasurer.

FAYETTEVILLE, June 1, 1852.

LETTER FROM HON. R. M. SAUNDERS.

RALEIGH, AUGUST 2, 1852.

HIS EXCELLENCY, DAVID S. REID:

SIR:--As I am a Candidate for the House of Commons in the next General Assembly, I deem it proper to resign the appointment of Commissioner for revising the Statutes—holding myself bound to go on with the work (after the election,) in the same way I should have done; leaving the question of compensation to the Legislature, unless you should deem it your duty to fill the vacancy.

Very respectfully,

R. M. SAUNDERS.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, NO. 5.]

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

STOCKHOLDERS

OF THE

WIL. & RAL. RAILROAD COMPANY.

AT THEIR

SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE
1852

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

I herewith transmit the proceedings of the Stockholders of the Wilmington and Raleigh Rail Road Company.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, Oct. 29, 1852.

PROCEEDINGS

Of the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Stockholders of the Wilmington & Raleigh Rail Road Company, held at Wilmington, on the 13*th day of November,* 1851.
Thursday, 10 *o'clock, A. M.*

The Stockholders of the Wilmington & Raleigh Rail Road Company, in conformity with the previous resolution of this Company, having this day assembled:

On motion of Gen. Alex. MacRae, Rice B. Pierce, Esq., of the County of Halifax, was appointed Chairman, and W. A. Wright and M. London were appointed Secretaries.

On motion of L. H. B. Whitaker, Esq.

The Secretaries were appointed a committee to examine Proxies, and ascertain the number of Shares of this Company represented at this meeting.

The Secretaries, as a committee to ascertain the amount of Stock represented at this meeting, reported that 10,927 Shares were represented, of which 5,797 were represented by the holders in person, and 5,130 by proxy.

Whereupon, it appearing that more than a majority of the Shares of the Capital Stock was represented, the Chairman declared the meeting duly organized for the transaction of business.

Gen. W. W. Harllee, as the President of the Wilmington & Manchester Rail Road Company, appearing as the representative of the Stock of this Company held by said Wilmington & Manchester Rail Road Company:

On motion of A. J. DeRosset, Jr., it was

Resolved, That this meeting recognize Gen. W. W. Harllee, the President of the Wilmington & Manchester Rail Road Company, as the proper representative of the Shares of the Capital Stock of this Company held by said Wilmington & Manchester Rail Road Company.

On motion of C. C. Battle, Esq., the following resolution was submitted.

Resolved, That the State's proxy is only entitled to represent Four Hundred Thousand Dollars worth of the Capital Stock of the Company.

After an extended discussion this resolution was laid on the table.

On motion of Dr. S. P. Suggs, of Edgecombe, the following Preamble and Resolution were adopted:

WHEREAS, The State of North Carolina has heretofore owned *two-fifths* of the Capital Stock of this Company, and by virtue of her interest in the same has exercised the right to appoint *two-fifths* of the Directors of this Company, and the right to cast *two fifths* of the votes given at the general meetings of the Stockholders of this Company: And whereas, the State has parted with *one-third* of the Stock heretofore held by her in the Company, and the Act of the General Assembly authorizing the transfer of the Stock is silent as to the power of the State to appoint Directors, and to vote at the general meetings of the Stockholders of this Company; and whereas, the State yet claims the right to appoint *two fifths* of the Directors of this Company, and the representative of the State claims the right to give *two-fifths* of the whole number of votes given at the meeting, against which claim this meeting protests. It is therefore

Resolved, That the next General Assembly be requested to remedy the evils so existing, by limiting the power of appointment of Directors on the part of the State, and the votes of the representative of the State at the General meetings of the Stockholders, according to the ratio of the interest of the State in this Company.

The annual Report of the President and Directors of the Company, with the accompanying documents, was then submitted to the meeting.

On motion of Dr. S. P. Suggs,

Resolved, That this meeting unanimously approve of the action of the President and Directors of this Company, declaring a dividend of profits of three per cent., payable to the Stockholders.

The Report of the Committee appointed at last meeting to audit the accounts of the Treasurer, was submitted by Col. John MacRae, Chairman, and on motion of Dr. F. J. Hill, it was resolved that said report be received.

On motion of Dr. F. J. Hill, the meeting proceeded to the election of President and six Directors of this Company, when Gen. Alex. MacRae, was declared duly elected, he having received 6486 votes, being the entire vote cast by the individual Stockholders, and John Campbell, Esq , having received 4324 votes cast by the Representative of the State.

The following persons were elected Directors on the part of the individual Stockholders: Edward B. Dudley, Edward P. Hall, Piatt K. Dickinson, Gilbert Potter, A. J. DeRosset, Jr., and Wm. A. Wright.

The meeting then adjourned to meet at 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

FRIDAY MORNING, 9 o'clock, A. M.

The meeting met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That all matters connected with the declaration of future dividends of profits, payable to the Stockholders, and the creation of a sinking fund for the payment of the debt of this Company, be referred to the President and Directors of this Company.

On motion of W. K. Lane, Esq., Messrs. John MacRae, H. Nutt, and M. Ferral, were appointed to audit the accounts of the Treasurer, for the coming year.

On motion of W. K. Lane, Esq.

Resolved, That the thanks of the meeting are tendered to the Chairman and Secretaries, for their respective services.

On motion of Dr. S. A. Andrews, the meeting adjourned.

RICE B. PIERCE, *Chairman.*

WM. A. WRIGHT. }
M. LONDON, } *Secretaries.*

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

The President and Directors of the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company respectfully submit to the stockholders their sixteenth annual report, showing the business of the Company for the year ending the 30th of September, 1851.

The receipts have been as follows, namely :

From through passengers,	$195,509 68
" way passengers,	75,350 61
" Steamboat freight, meals, &c.	16,383 83
" Railroad freights,	93,348 93
" Rents, transportation of mail, &c.	80,629 61
" Sale of old iron,	35,996 75
	$497,219 41

EXPENDITURES.

TRANSPORTATION.—		
For repairs of locomotives,	$14,130 06	
" cost of two locomotives,	15,300 45	
		29,430 51
" coaches and cars, including cost of 40 new trucks,	21,447 20	
" transportation, including station expenses,	57,905 83	
		108,783 54

Road Repairs.—		
For pay of overseers, hands, &c.	26.855 28	
" subsistence and clothing,	10,862 92	
" cost of materials,	7,888 98	
		45,607 18
Steamboats.—		
For repairs,	31,603 53	
" Fuel,	25,307 07	
" subsistence, and pay of officers and hands,	65,706 58	
	122,617 18	
Office expenses,	247 30	
		277,255 20
Difference in favor of receipts,		$219,964 21

If from the above we deduct the amount of sales of old iron, $35,996 75, it leaves a balance of $183,967 46, and if from this we take interest account, $65,198 85, it gives us the nett profits for the year, of $118,768 61.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

Nett profits of the year, as above shown,	$118,768 61	
Sales of old iron, as above,	35,996 75	
Cash and other assets on hand at the commencm't of the year,	123,485 68	
		$278,251 04
Increase of debt in purchase of iron,		25,114 40
		$303,365 53

This amount has been disposed as follows:

For re-construction of Road.	177,037 17
40 bonds redeemed, and in hands of our agents in London, Messrs. Collman & Stolterfoht,	35,555 55
Paid to Wilmington and Manchester Road,	168 00

65 shares of Washington and New Orleans	600 00
Paid for our own stock in travel,	
Telegraph Company stock,	3,250 00
Charged profit and loss account, as per resolution of stockholders at last meeting,	951 61
Cash and other assets on hand,	85,903 20
	$303,365 53

The debt of the Company, on the 30th of September, amounted to $1,133,103 85 for the details of which we refer you to the Treasurer's accounts hereto appended, and to the report of the Committee on accounts, which is also appended.

To meet this amount of indebtedness, the Company have, besides the income from the regular business of the Road, and the cash and other assets on hand, 11,622 shares of their own stock, which, at par value, would amount to

	$1,162,200 00
and 65 shares of Washington and New Orleans Telegraph stock, at $50 per sh.	3,250 00
	$1,165,450 00

a sum $32,346 15 greater than our debt.

As to the disposition of this surplus stock, the auditing committee have made a recommendation which we think should claim your serious consideration, and which it is for you to dispose of as you may deem advisable.

It will be perceived that a large increase in the amounts of Steamboat and transportation expenditures has occurred during the past year. This has been caused by the necessity of a thorough repair to the Steamer C. Vanderbilt. She has been rebuilt from her keel up; her machinery renewed in every part where the slightest defect has been discovered; and she is now a new boat in all but her name. Also, to meet the demands for transportation, the Board deemed it to be the true policy to obtain a sufficient number of cars and locomotives to do the business of the road promptly; and, to carry into effect this purpose, two first class locomotives and about forty freight cars have been purchased and paid for during the year, adding something over $50,000 to the items of Steamboat repairs and expenditures for transportation.

The handsome increase on receipts from Railroad freights demonstrates that the expenditures in this department were judiciously made.

Notwithstanding the most persevering exertions on the part of our engineers and agents of transportation to forward the freight which had accumulated, in consequence of the destruction of Neuse bridge by fire, on the 26th of June, it was found to be extremely difficult to do so. These unremitting calls upon our motive power, and the liability to accident to one or more of our locomotives, induced the board to order one additional engine, which is to be delivered in April next. This, together with one which we are having constructed in the shops, will place the company in possession of ample power to meet the demands in this department.

We take pleasure in stating that our company has never been in as good a condition to carry on its operations as at the present time, the road being well stocked with locomotives, coaches and freight cars, all in excellent order, and our Steamboats in like good condition, with the exception of the Dudley, which will require repairs this year.

In our report to you at your last annual meeting, the opinion was expressed and confidently believed, that, before this time, we should have completed the relaying of the road with the heavy iron rail; but, owing to circumstances we could not control, we have been unable to fulfil this promise. We have lost nearly two months waiting for iron, and, during the month of July, we could not lay down rails, owing to our inability to transport them over the Neuse. We have yet about 14 miles to relay, the iron for which is daily expected, bills of lading for four cargoes having been already received.

We had hoped at this meeting to present you with an account of the entire expense of re construction, whereby you might see the whole cost of the road to date. We regret that we have been disappointed in this, but we are gratified in saying that our anticipations of the saving in expenses consequent upon the re-construction of the road, in every department in which we have been enabled to test them, have been fully realised.

The road, so far as it has been relaid, compares favorably with the best roads in our country, aad instead of the complaints and denunciations of travellers, which have been heaped upon us for years, without stint, and which were to seme extent deserved, when our old flat bar road was in use, we hear from all commendation and praise for the ease and speed with which they are transported over our line.

During the year, a contract was made to embank so much of the truss work at Rockfish and Neuse river, as it was deemed safe to close up. The embankment on the south side of Rockfish is now nearly completed, and that on the north side in a state ot forwardness, the contractors expecting to complete it by the middle of December, when they will remove their force to the Neuse.

The board have also contracted for an extension of the warehouse in Wilmington; the present warehouse being found too small to hold the goods offered for transportation. This extension, it is expected, will be finished in time to accommodate the spring business.

The board were induced to make a contract with the Washington and New Orleans Telegraph Company to put up the posts, &c. for a line of telegraphic wires from the junction of the Petersburg Railroad to Wilmington. This work has been done on favorable terms for the Telegraph Company, and at but little expense to this Company, in consequence of our having on hand a large number of wooden rails removed from the road, to be replaced by the iron rail. This work has been paid for in stock of the Telegraph Company, sixty-five shares at fifty dollars per share. We find the telegraph a great convenience, as, by contract with that company, we are entitled to the use of the line free of charge; and, although this stock should pay no dividend, yet this company will be fully repaid by the advantages which they derive from its use.

After deducting amount charged for sales of old iron, this and last year, it will be seen that the receipts of the present year exceed those of last $39,222 74; and the fact that the greater portion of this increase is derived from our local business, is well calculated to inspire us with confidence in the progressive improvement and permanent stability of the investment which you have made in this work; for, after all, it is to the local business we must look for a steady and healthful support.

For the details of the Steamboat portion of the line, you are referred to Col. Miller's report.

Considering the exhibit of the receipts of the Company during our past fiscal year, ending September 30th, the increase during the early part of October, giving flattering assurance of our prospects for the futnre, the certainty of a considerable reduction of our expenses hereafter, and the sound and healthy condition of the company generally, the board have been induced to declare a dividend of profits of three dollars on the share to the stockholders.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

ALEX. MACRAE, Pres't.

STEAM BOAT AGENT'S OFFICE,
November 6th, 1851.

To Gen. Alex. MacRae, Pres't. of the W. & R. R. R. Co.

Sir: A great desire to make our line every way worthy of public confidence, and to place our steamers in such a situation as to avoid all complaint from the traveling public, and compete successfully with other Steamers as regards strength, comfort and speed, have rendered the expenses of this Department necessarily large for the last year, and though large, were absolutely indispensable and requisite.

The Steamer C. Vanderbilt, since our last meeting of Stockholders, has undergone an extensive and thorough repairing. She has been completely rebuilt from her "keel up," and being newly coppered, planked, fastened and braced, with a new and substantial boiler, together with a greater part of her machinery new, renders her, in fact, a new and substantial Boat. Since she has taken her place on the "line," she has performed her trips with regularity and dispatch.

The Steamer Gladiator has, likewise, during the past year, been newly coppered, overhauled and painted, and has well sustained her known reputation for regularity in the performance of her trips.

The Steamer Wilmington has just resumed her place on the line, after extensive repairs and alterations, and I have no doubt will perform good and efficient service for some time.

The Steamer Gov. Dudley has been withdrawn from the line, and will undergo extensive repairs, the amount of which will not be known until she is placed upon the "ways," and thoroughly examined.

Although our Steamers have encountered very severe and boisterous weather during the past year, I am happy to inform you that no accident has occurred to either of them, but they have performed their trips with unparalleled regularity; plainly demonstrating the strength of our Boats, the qualifications of their Commanders, and the skill of their Engineers.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

JAS. T. MILLER, Steam Boat Agent.

REPORT OF THE AUDITING COMMITTEE.

The Committee appointed at the last Annual Meeting of Stockholders for the purpose of Auditing the Accounts of the Company for the year ending 1st October, 1851, beg leave to report, that they have examined the books, and compared the entries with vouchers and find them correct.

The result of the operations of the Company for the past year is as follows:

Amount received from through travel		$196,509 68
" " " way "		75,350 61
Amount received from freight on Rail Road		93,348 93
" " " freight, meals, &c., on Steam Boats		16,383 83
" " " Transportation of Mails, Rents, &c.,		80,629 51
EXPENSES.		$461,222 66
Cost of Transportation,	$108,783 54	
Rail Road Repairs,	45,607 18	
Expense of Steam Boats,	122,617 18	
Office Expenses,	247 30	
Interest and Exchange,	65,198 85	$342,454 07
Net profits,		$118,768 51

We find the total liabilities of the Company on the 1st October, 1851, amounted to $1,133,055 15, consisting of the following items:

English Bonds at 5 per ct.,	$222,666 67
Bonds endorsed by the State of North Carolina, at 6 per ct.,	250,000 00
Amount due the Literary Board of N. C.,	85,000 00

Balance due on 30 shares of surrendered stock, to be rode out,			986 13
Due on Negro bonds for the year 1844,			834 00
" " do. do. " 1845,			165 48
" " do. do. " 1847,			120 00
" " do. do. " 1848,			150 00
" " do. do. " 1849,			460 00
" " do. do. " 1850,			3,537 00
" " do, do. " 1851,			21,096 37
Mortgage Bonds (new issue,) for the purchase of iron,		$520,000 00	
Less for Bonds not issued in Bank of Cape Fear,	$94,222 22		
And in the hands of Collmann & Stolterfoht,	35,555 55	$129,777 77	
			$390,222 23
Bonds to United States for duties on iron, payable in Mail service,			54,062 35
Bills payable,			66,584 82
Bills payable, (*special*)			23,500 00
Due on pay rolls,			8,875 53
Due sundry individuals,			4,843 27
			$1,133,103 85

The following exhibits the condition of the Company's affairs on the first October, 1851 :

Debt of the Company,		$1,133,103 85
Capital Stock paid in,		1,338,353 08
Balance of profits from commencement of operations to 1st Oct., 1851, after paying interest of debt,		388,566 22
		$2,860,023 15
Cost of constructing and reconstructing Road, Real Estate, &c.,	$2,761,601 95	

30 shares of Company's stocks,		3,000 00	
Due on stock forfeited,		950 00	
Paid on subscription to Manchester Road,		5,318 00	
Paid on W. & N. O. Telegraph Stock,		3,250 00	
Due for Mail service,		18,761 49	
" " Bills receivable,		13,005 48	
" " by Individuals,		17,696 86	
" " Agents,		6,486 36	
Counterfeit money,	$75 44		
Cash on hand,	29,877 57	29,953 01	
			$2,860,023 15

We find on examination, that there is still due on 291 Shares of the Capital Stock, subscribed for by individuals, $17,096 92.

We would recommend that the parties be notified to come forward and pay the balance due with interest; failing to do so within a reasonable time, that said stock be advertised and sold.

We likewise find a number of open accounts of long standing upon the books of the Company, which we recommend to be closed.

We further recommend that pay rolls be opened on the first of every month, or quarter, and kept in the Treasurer's office for each department; that the names of all operatives in the employ of the company, or who shall be employed during that month or quarter, (except those for whom annual bonds have been given,) shall be entered upon the roll of the department in which he has been employed, with the time and amount due him: which, when paid, he shall receipt for on the roll; and that, at the close of the year's operations, the various rolls shall be permanently closed by the clerk, who shall transfer all amounts remaining unpaid at that time, to a separate roll entitled "a transfer roll," so that there may be exhibited at one view the amounts due on pay rolls for the past year.

Your committee would respectfully recommend, that, in future, a dividend, equal to the net profits of the company, after paying interest, be declared; one-half payable to the stockholders in cash, the remaining half payable in scrip of the company—redeemable in stock at par value; and the amount so reserved in lieu of scrip issued, shall be applied to the liquidation of the company's debts.

All which is respectfully submitted,

JOHN MCRAE, Sr.
WM. FERRAL,
HENRY NUTT,
Committee.

ANNUAL ABSTRACT,

Showing the Receipts and Expenditures of Railroad and Steamboats: also, the Number of Through and Way Passengers, Freight and Mail, for the year ending 30th September, 1851.

Months.	Passengers.			Way.	Amount Way Passengers.	Amount Steamboat Freight, &c.	Amount Railroad Freight.	Mails, &c.	Total.	Expenditures Boats.				Expenditures Transportation.				Road Repairs.				Office Expenses.	Grand Total.
	Through. North.	Through. South.	Amount. Thro' Passengers.							Repairs.	Wood.	Subsistence and pay of Hands.	Total.	Repairs Locomotives.	Repairs Coaches and Cars.	Transportation including Depot Expenses.	Total.	Pay of Officers, Overseers and Hands.	Subsistence and Clothing.	Cost of Materials.	Total.		
October,	413 00	1,769 00	19,898 14	2,966	5,896 25	1,159 16	8,142 15	2.678 00	37.773 70	353 04	3,568 62	6,564 67	10,486 33	1,053 62	535 35	4,594 53	6,183 50		740 89	1,089 73	1,830 62	8 09	18,508 54
November,	459.50	1,147.00	14,525 20	2,920	6,391 72	1,021 73	7,561 70	1,638 56	31 138 91		1,585 62	3,958 97	5,544 59	1,115 28	292 68	6,147 28	7.555 24	213 04	306 15	545 87	1,065 06		14,164 89
December,	542.50	946.50	13,839 00	3,746	7.863 78	1,297 18	6,719 76	21,389 00	51,108 72	2,449 12	1,433 00	4,653 23	8,535 35	797 55	294 45	5,793 74	6,885 74	2,257 92	1,268 65	134 43	3,660 69	24 75	19,106 53
January,	786.50	963.00	15,807 80	4,198	9,594 24	1,101 36	6,318 40	2,308 00	35 129 80	5,055 56	3,142 24	5,012 95	13,210 75	1,376 23	9,256 42	3,564 57	14,197 22	249 02	1,032 21	809 66	2,090 89	12 02	29,510 88
February,	1,325.50	979 00	20,439 00	3,277	6.447 70	1,456 45	7,163 28		35,503 43	817 55	828 69	7,388 68	9,034 92	940 18	866 18	3,218 80	5,025 16		1,086 77	1,060 81	2,147 58	16 18	16,224 46
March,	911.50	1,262.00	19,315 80	3,325	6.012 11	1 542 82	7,277 78	21,566 31	55,714 82	449 71	3,164 50	3,810 70	7,424 91	1,350 48	1,168 14	5,771 03	8,289 65	3,103 33	841 79	2,293 06	6,238 18		21,952 74
April,	855.00	439.00	11,527 10	2,698	4 874 63	940 73	9 068 18	4,847 69	31,258 33	325 07	538 37	3,992 68	4,856 12	8,857 97	2,513 75	2 926 96	14 298 70	298 08	81 82	543 45	923 35	10 37	20,088 54
May,	1,085.00	447.50	13,491 50	2 928	5 394 52	1,186 06	7 807 07	1,537 00	29,416 15	1,288 57	874 12	5,971 00	8,133 69	1,092 22	3,383 79	4,594 61	9,070 62	245 18	1,801 83	129 17	2 176 18		19,380 49
June,	932.50	314.00	11,033 40	2,544	4,577 98	950 91	5 087 41	28.688 75	50,338 45	1.793 22	3,041 00	4,219 99	9,054 21	8,521 25	888 60	4,603 33	14.013 18	2,947 58	1,222 39	239 75	4,409 72		27,477 11
July,	1,308.50	314 00	14,141 00	3,591	6,145 34	1,352 89	5,050 58	7,891 00	34,580 81	12,513 30	3,436 12	3,982 54	19,931 96	1 035 75	589 83	4,392 10	6,017 68	100 00	419 98	140 36	660 34	11 77	26,621 75
August,	1,272.50	741.50	17,619 28	3,401	5.544 79	1 409 20	10,941 97	3,124 00	38,639 24	922 63	864 75	5,246 69	7,034 07	967 63	634 06	3.732 61	5 334 30	62 85	1,319 97	520 38	1 903 20	41 50	14,313 07
September,	655.50	2,039.00	23,872 46	3,496	6,007 55	2,965 34	12.210 65	20,958 05	66,614 05	5,635 76	2,830 04	10,904 48	19,370 28	2,322 33	1,023 95	8,566 27	11,912 55	17,378 28	740 47	382 62	18,501 37	122 00	49,906 20
	10,547.50	11,361.50	195,509 68	39,085	75 350 61	16,383 83	93,348 93	116,626 36	497.219 41	31,603 53	25.307 07	65,706 58	122,617 18	29,430 51	21,447 20	57 905 83	108,783 54	26,855 28	10,862 92	7,888 98	45,607 18	247 30	277,255 20

ANNUAL COMPARATIVE ABSTRACT.

Year.	Passengers.			Way.	Amount Way Passengers.	Amount Steamboat Freight, &c.	Amount Railroad Freight.	Mails, &c.	Total.	Expenditures Boats.				Expenditures Transportation.				Road Repairs.				Office Expenses.	Grand Total.
	Through. North.	Through. South.	Amount. Thro' Passengers.							Repairs.	Wood.	Subsistence and pay of Hands.	Total.	Repairs Locomotives.	Repairs Coaches and Cars.	Transportation including Depot Expenses.	Total.	Pay of Officers, Overseers and Hands.	Subsistence and Clothing.	Cost of Materials.	Total.		
1847.	6,401.50	6,671.25	140,959 25	25,396 50	53,481 62	11,068 37	48,761 52	74,209 44	331,480 20	32,093 11	30,104 76	46,719 41	118,917 28	11,235 77	9,160 40	37,546 69	57,942 86	28,787 92	7,740 32	44,950 29	82,479 03	573 43	259,912 69
1848.	5,517.25	5,938 37	113,078 22	28,327 00	53,092 04	12,466 63	51,534 54	87,288 10	317,459 50	8,413 41	28,648 14	60,012 39	98,073 94	13,580 57	18,954 39	43,337 17	75,872 13	25,800 52	8.029 60	67,341 99	101,172 11	210 68	275,328 86
1849.	5,677.75	5,529.25	108 952 96	27,575 00	50,173 98	9,216 06	57,014 81	85,029 16	310,397 00	23,513 67	22,583 01	51,210 99	97,805 57	20,663 93	11,373 00	40,249 27	72 286 20	27,130 66	6,592 88	42,191 25	75,914 79	191 91	245,698 52
1850.	11,277.00	10,448.50	193,706 67	31,806 00	62,382 62	14,229 76	71 051 26	80 954 81	422,325 12	12,838 96	27,586 82	63,106 38	103,532 16	20,740 71	19,587 81	48,688 51	99,017 03	25,112 24	10,124 99	36,736 69	71,973 92	241 42	274,764 53
1851.	10,547.50	11,361.50	195,509 68	39,085 00	75,350 61	16,383 83	93,348 93	116,626 36	497,219 41	31,603 53	25,307 07	65,706 58	122,617 18	29,430 51	21,447 20	57,905 83	108,783 54	26,855 28	10,862 92	7,888 98	45,607 18	247 30	277,255 20

STATEMENT

Of the Affairs of the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company, from the commencement of the Work to the 30th September, 1851.

Cost of Road and Steam Packets,		$2,052,569 96	Amount received for stock subscribed,		$1,338,353 08
Do. Real Estate,		22,482 46	Mortgage Bonds, payable in London,		520,000 00
Stock forfeited. Amount due,		950 00	Bonds payable in London,		222,666 67
Do. purchased, payable in travel,		3,000 00	Bonds endorsed by State of North Carolina,		250,000 00
Mortgage Bonds in the hands of Coleman & Stolterfoht,	35,555 55		Bonds payable Literary Fund North Carolina,		85,000 00
Do. do on deposite in Bank of Cape Fear,	94,222 22		Bonds payable to United States, for duties on iron,		54,062 35
		129,977 77	Bills payable special, for freight and duties on iron,		23,500 00
Cost of Iron Rails, including freight, duties, &c.,		593,850 75	Bills payable at Bank and to individvals,		66,584 82
Do. reconstructing road, labor, materials, &c.,		92,698 78	Amount due on company's stock purchased,		986 23
			Amount due on pay rolls,		8,875 43
Amount paid Wilmington & Manchester Railroad Company on account subscription to capital stock,		5,318 00	Amount due to sundry individuals,		4,843 27
			Amount due on negro bonds, for the year 1844,	834 00	
Amount of Washington & New Orleans Telegraph Company's Stock purchased paid for in labor,		3,250 00	Amount due on negro bonds, do 1845,	165 48	
Amount of Bills receivable,		13,005 48	Amount due on negro bonds, do 1847,	120 00	
Amount due from Post Office Department,		18,761 49	Amount due on negro bonds, do 1848,	150 00	
Amount due from Agents,		6,486 36	Amount due on negro bonds, do 1849,	460 00	
Amount due from sundry individuals,		17,696 86	Amount due on negro bonds, do 1850,	3,537 00	
Amount of counterfeit money on hand,		75 44	Amount due on negro bonds, do 1851,	21,096 37	26,362 82
Amount of cash on hand,		29,877 57			388,566 25
			Profit and loss account,		
		$2,989,800 92			$2,989,800 92

EXHIBIT

Of the Business of the Company for the year ending 30th September, 1851.

Cash on hand October 1st. 1850,		$ 27,065 85
Bills receivable,		253 00
Due by agents,		4,260 96
Due by individuals,		2,453 15
Due by Post Office Department,		18,750 00
Bonds in hands of Collman & Stolterfoht to pay for iron		70,222 22
Amount received for uncurrent money exchanged this year,		480 50
Profits of road and boats,		219,964 21
Cost of road and property increased this amount,		25,114 49
Paid interest and premium on exchange this year,	$ 65,198 85	
Paid on account iron, the bonds in the hands of Collman & Stolterfoht, October 1st, 1850,	70,222 22	
Paid on account iron from other sources, this amount,	66,403 95	
Paid on account of reconstructing road,	40,411 00	
Paid Wilmington and Manchester Railroad Company,	168 00	
Company's stock purchased, five shares,	500 00	
Washington and New Orleans Telegraph Company's stock, purchased and paid [for in work,	3,250 00	
Charged profit and loss account with this amount,	951 61	
Company's mortgage bonds redeemed, now in the hands of Collman & Stolter- [foht,	35,555 55	
Amount due from Post Office Department,	18,761 49	
Amount due from agents,	6,486 36	
Amount due from individuals,	17,696 86	
Amount due from bills receivable,	13,005 48	
Counterfeit money taken this year,	75 44	
Cash on hand 30th September, 1851,	29,877 57	
	$368,564 38	$368,564 38

WILMINGTON, N. C., 30th September, 1851,

JAMES S. GREEN, *Treasurer.*

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 6.]

BIENNIAL REPORT

OF THE

PRESIDENT AND DIRECTORS

OF THE

LITERARY FUND.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

I herewith transmit the biennial Report of the President and Directors of the Literary Fund.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, October 28, 1852.

REPORT.

Office of the Literary Board,
October 28, 1852.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina :

The President and Directors of the Literary Fund respectfully submit the following Report :

One of the duties of this Board, under the Act of Assembly, is to distribute the annual income of the Literary Fund among the several counties of the State. The Board distributed, for the year 1851, the sum of $128,104 14 ; and they have distributed, for the present year, the sum of $128,104 14.

The accompanying statement, marked (A.) will show the principal of the Literary Fund, and the manner in which it is invested. The statement marked (B.) will show the receipts on the income of the fund for the fiscal year ending October the 31st, 1851, and also for eleven months of the fiscal year ending October the 31st, 1852. And the statement marked (C.) will show the receipts of the principal of the fund, from January the 1st, 1851, to October the 1st, 1852, and the manner in which such receipts of principal have been invested.

The interest due the fund, upon money used by the Public Treasurer, for which no bond had been given, since the ratification of the Resolution to borrow money, January 5th, 1847, amounting to $24,117 36, has been claimed by the Board, and the amount has been transferred, on the Public Treasurer's books, to the credit of the Literary Fund.

The Board do not deem it necessary to allude, at length, to the defects in our Common School system, or to the insufficiency of the amount annually distributed among the counties for school purposes. These are matters which will, no doubt, occupy the attentive and serious consideration of the General Assembly ; and nothing which might be said here, could add to the obligations which rest on that body to perfect the system, and to increase, in every just and proper way, the fund on which the system is based. The Board beg leave to say, that they concur entirely in the views on this subject of their President, as communicated by him to the present Legislature, in his Biennial Message.

The Swamp lands, reclaimed and unreclaimed, which have been vested in this Board for educational purposes, have received all the attention it was in the power of the Board to bestow. The Board have adopted regulations in relation to the sale of these lands, which, it is believed, are calculated to insure their value, when disposed of. They are valuable chiefly for their timber. Portions of them are highly fertile ; but it is not to be expected that they can readily be brought into market, until they shall have been drained, and rendered accessible to the farmer by works of improvement leading to and through them.

By a resolution of the last General Assembly, it was made the duty of the Board to inquire into the practicability and expediency of draining certain lands in Carteret County, known as the Open Ground Prairie ; and they were directed, should they deem it advantageous to do so, to commence the draining of said lands ; and the sum of five thousand dollars was appropriated for that purpose from the Literary Fund. Some of the members of the Board visited these lands in May, 1851 ; and, after an examination of them by Professor Emmons, and a favorable report thereon by him, the Board determined, in the exercise of the discretionary power vested in them by the Resolution referred to, to proceed in the work of draining. Thomas J. Pasteur, Esq. was accordingly appointed to superintend the work. He has procured a survey ; but the work has not yet been put under contract. The sum appropriated, it is believed, will not be sufficient to complete the draining.

In compliance with the directions of the General Assembly, the Board have contracted for the making of a portion of the Pungo road in Washington county. The work was let to the lowest bidder ; and, it is believed, on favorable terms for the Board. The appropriation—five thousad dollars,—will not be sufficient to complete the road ; yet the Board felt bound to contract for as great a distance as this amount would construct. The work is progressing, and cannot fail, when completed, to be of material benefit to the Literary Fund. It will render accessible, and thus bring into market, large bodies of land which would otherwise have remained unproductive, and at the same time exposed to trespasses and depredations. It is respectfully submitted whether sound policy does not require that an additional appropriation should be made for completing this work.

Messrs. Keeling and Riddick, who hold certain lands near Lake Pungo, under title made some years since by the Literary Board, having been sued for alleged trespass by the Albemarle Land company, the Board directed that its President employ counsel, to be associated with the counsel of Messrs. Keeling and Riddick, in suits in which it is believed the interests of the Board are involved. The Board have also taken steps to institute suits against all persons who may be trespassing on the swamp lands belonging to the Literary Fund.

The last General Assembly having vested in this Board, in trust, for the use and benefit of the Literary Fund, all the estates that should escheat to the State, the board authorised the appointment of Attorneys in all the counties, to attend to the interests of the board in this respect ; but the appointment of these Attorneys, and the commencement of suits, has been deferred on account of a case pending in the Supreme Court, involving the constitutionality of the act referred to.

The Commissioners appointed by the last General Assembly to estimate the balance due the Messrs. Cosby, for building the Institute for the Deaf and Dumb and Blind, made an award in January last of $3,721,70 to these gentlemen, which amount has been paid out of the Literary Fund.

Professor Emmons, State Geologist, has been engaged during the present year in the performance of his important duties, under the direction and supervision of the Literary Board. He will no doubt submit, in due time, a report of his operations and observations, which will be laid before the General Assembly.

The Journal and proceedings of the Board for the past two years will be submitted to the examination of the General Assembly, whenever called for.

DAVID S. REID.
Pres. Ex-Officio, Lit. Board.

(A.)

The principal of the Literary Fund is invested as follows :

1.	5322 Shares Stock in Bank of Cape Fear,		$532,200	00
2.	5027 do " " Bank of the State,		502,700	00
3.	Bonds of Raleigh & Gas. Rail Road Co., endorsed by the State due 1st. Jan. 1860,		140,000	00
4.	Do on Wilmington & Raleigh R. Road Co. secured by mortgages and deed Trust on the property of the Company in 1837 and 1840,		85,000	00
5.	Do endorsed by the State,		50,000	00
6.	Do do do		2,250	00
7.	Bond of State issued for Stock in Fayetteville and Western Plank Road,		2,000	00
8.	Do executed according to Act Assembly,		39,808	55
9.	Do do do		552	00
10.	Do of Wake Forest College,	✓	6,169	52
11.	Do " Floral College,	✓	2,000	00
12.	Do " Greensboro' Female College,	✓	7,000	00
13.	Do " Chowan Female Institute,	✓	3,000	00
14.	The whole of the Swamp Lands of the State, reclaimed and unreclaimed, not granted and held by individuals prior to the year 1846, estimated at 1,500,000 acres, heretofore valued at		150,000	00

15. State Bonds issued in 1852, purchased by the Board,	10,500 00
16. 3 Bonds on J. W. Keeling and others for Swamp Lands, $755 each,	$2,265 00
17. 4 Do on Thomas Sparrow and others for Swamp Lands,	125 60
18. 4 Do on Allen Grist and others for do ,	296 00
19. 1 Do on Nathaniel Credle and others do.,	125 00
20. 1 Do on W. D. Cooke, shewing a small balance.	
21. 1 Do on N. J. King, believed to be of no value,	268 00
22. 1 Do on Wm. D. Cooke and others,	1,000 00
23. Amt. of Cash in Bank of Cape Fear to credit of Board, (Principal money,)	1,735 79
	$1,538,995 46

(B.)

The following were the receipts on the income of the Literary Fund, during the fiscal year ending October the 31st, 1851:

From Land Entries,	$ 7,087 72	
Do Dividends Bank of the State,	51,526 75	
Do do do of Cape Fear,	42,576 00	
Roanoke Navigation Company,	1,626 00	
Cape Fear do do	1,950 00	
Interest on Wake Forest Col. Bond,	987 61	
Do Floral do	60 00	
Do Greensboro' do	420 00	
Do on Ral. and Gast. R. R. bonds,	8,808 00	
Do on Wil. and Ral. do.	8,235 80	
Tavern Tax,	5,561 04	
Auction Tax,	418 12	
		$129,255 24

For eleven months, up to October the 1st of the fiscal year ending October 31st, 1852, the receipts on the income were:

From Land Entries,	$ 3,794 49
Dividends of Bank of the State,	51,526 65
Do do Cape Fear,	42,576 00
Do Roanoke Navig'n Company,	1,250 00
Do Cape Fear do	1,300 00
Int'st on Wake Forest Col. bond,	546 11

Do Floral do	120 00	
Do Greensboro' do	420 00	
Do Ral. and Gast. R. R. bonds,	8,559 09	
Do Wil. and Ral. do	8,334 00	
Do Fayette. Plank Road bonds,	161 34	
Div'nds of Wil. and Ral. R. R.	12,000 00	
Tavern Tax,	5,284 96	
Auction do	322 13	
Int. on money used by Pub. Treas.	24,117 36	
		$160,176 04
Total for 1851, and up to Oct 1, for 1852,		289,431 28
The Disbursements were :		
For 1851,	$ 94,596 41	
For 1852, up to Oct. 1,	161,029 26	
Total,		$255,625 67
Excess of receipts over disbursements,		$ 33,805 61
Add amount in Treasury, Nov. 1st, 1850,		118,192 67
Balance in Treasury, Oct. 1, 1852,		$151,998 28

(C.)

The following Table presents a view of the receipts and disbursements of the *principal* of the Literary Fund, from January 1st, 1851, to October 1st, 1852 :

RECEIPTS.

Cash on deposit in Bank of Cape Fear, January 1, 1851,	$ 3,065 39	
Received princ'l Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds,	8,300 00	
Do Wake Forest College bond,	3,830 48	
Do from sale of Swamp lands,	1,223 67	
		$16,419 54

DISBURSEMENTS.

Purchase of State bonds,	$10,500 00	
Premium for the same,	183 75	
Loan to Chowan Female College,	3,000 00	
Do to William D. Cooke,	1,000 00	
Balance, being cash now on deposit in Bank of Cape Fear,	1,735 79	
		$16,419 54

The actual increase of principal, during the same period, amounted to $1,223 67.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No.7.]

REPORT

OF THE PRESIDENT

ON THE OPERATIONS

OF THE

RALEIGH AND GASTON RAIL ROAD,

FROM NOV. 1, 1850, UP TO OCT. 1, 1851.

* * *

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

[Communicated to the House of Commons. Transmitted to the Senate with a proposition to print. Ordered to be printed.]

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

The Commissioners charged by law with the supervision of the affairs of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, respectfully submit the accompanying Report of the President of the Road.

DAVID S. REID,
Ex Officio President.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, November 17th, 1852.

REPORT.

His Excellency, GOVERNOR REID,
Chairman Board of Commissioners:

SIR:—The operations of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, from November 1st, 1850, the date of my last Report, until October 1st, 1851, are detailed in the accompanying statements of the Treasurer, and which I herewith transmit for your inspection.

According to the provisions of a charter granted by the Legislature at the session of 1850–'51, a Company was organized, having first complied with the conditions required by Act of incorporation; and, on the 1st day of October, 1851, the Road was transferred to this Company, to the great gratification, no doubt, of your Board, thereby relieved from very delicate and perplexing cares and responsibilities, and assured of the safety and certain further success of a work in which the State is still largely interested.

The statements of the Treasurer, referred to, are numbered 1, 2, 3, and show, in detail, the receipts and disbursements of the road for the last eleven months of its existence under the direction of your Board, distinguishing between the various sources of income and expenditure. The general statement (No. 3,) shows that the entire receipts from freight amounted to the sum of $27,132 80; from passengers, $25,545 23; from mail pay, $8,367 62; from sales o old scrap iron, &c. $5,326 02; which, with the balance on hand, November 1st, 1850, amount to the sum of $89,111 05: that the disbursements made, including all payments for previously outstanding claims, am't to the sum of $88,581 73. It will also appear, that there is still due from Agents of the road, balances amounting to $26,608; for which, if not settled in a few days, suit will be instituted upon the bonds of such delinquents. When in hand, this sum can be paid, under the direction of your Board, over to the Pub. Treasurer.

This, apparently, not flattering exhibit of the finances, will surprise no one at all familiar with the very dilapidated condition of the road, the inefficiency of the motive power, and the many extraordinary difficulties that had to be encountered from these and other causes, well known to your Board and the public generally. Many of the sills of the road were rotten or broken; many places were bare, the cars having to run for several feet on wood; and where the iron remained, it was extremely thin, broken into short pieces; while every turn of the wheels of the cars, however slow, damaged both the machinery and the track. For a long time, it was thought by many, that every day would be the last of the old Raleigh and Gaston Railroad; and yet, with no apparent source of vitality, and all the while seemingly in the last gasp, it continued to live and discharge its functions with tolerable punctuality, until it was renewed and regenerated under the provisions of the charter of the last General Assembly.

No one, therefore, will be surprised at the unusually heavy expenditures under the head of *Repairs of Road*, and of Engines and Cars, remembering the extreme necessities of the case. Nor will the sum of $11,336 51, disbursed on account of extraordinary repairs, excite surprise. This was for repairs indispensable at the time, but for permanent purposes, increasing the value of the old road, and not properly chargeable to current expenditures.

For reasons above given, the Road, with the strictest economy, and the most indefatigable exertions on the part of all concerned, has not been able to maintain itself, defraying its current and necessary expenses, and realize a sufficient surplus to pay for the iron purchased in February, 1851. Indeed, it could not have been done by anything short of a miracle. The history of the purchase alluded to is known to your Board. In my report of Nov. 29, 1850, and which was submitted to the Legislature then in session, the fact was stated that the Road would have to stop operations at once, unless some 2 or 3 hundred tons of light iron could be immediately procured and laid upon the track. To prevent the alternative indicated, and, with the laudable view of keeping up the road as long as the convenience and necessities of the public seemed to demand, the Legislature, on the eve of its final adjournment, passed a Resolution authorising your Board to make the necessary purchase of iron, if it could be made by pledging the proceeds of the road for the payment. Your Board authorised me to make the negotiation ; and, with an official copy of the said resolution, I repaired to the extensive Iron establishment in Richmond owned by Mr. John R. Anderson. The Resolution of the Assembly, a copy of which is appended, was exhibited by me as the only basis on which I was authorised to negotiate ; and, as our Road had been dealing regularly, for several years past, with the house of Mr. Anderson,—justly distinguished for its high character and enterprise,—that gentleman did not hesitate to enter into a written contract to furnish iron on the terms proposed, and at a price below that which we had paid six months previous.

It has so happened, that the receipts of the road, as before indicated, have not been sufficient to meet its current, necessary expenses, and to pay for this iron, or any portion of it; and the whole debt, amounting, with interest, on the 1st May, 1851, to the sum of $12,711 75, is still due and unprovided for.

The whole of the iron purchased was laid on the track of the road, and since the transfer of the road to the new company, it has remained in their poseession. It will not, I trust, be inappropriate in me, to express the hope that your Board will lay this matter before the Legislature of the State, to whose special attention it is commended by its own intrinsic importance; nor can it be out of place on this occasion, to offer my congratulations at the final triumph of the old Raleigh and Gaston Railroad over all its difficulties, and the confident belief, that the State will at once promptly adopt measures for the payment of this debt, contracted at the darkest hour of its history, and to save its very existence, due by the strictest principles of justice, and for which the State of North Carolina has received valuable consideration.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,
Your obedient servant,
W. W, VASS, *President.*

Raleigh, Nov. 1852.

RESOLUTION

Authorising repairs of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad.

Resolved, That the President and Commissioners of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad be authorized to anticipate the usual receipts of the road, by the purchase on time, of two hundred and fifty tons of iron, for the purpose of repairing said road ; and that they be authorized to pledge the receipts of said road for the payment of said debt; and the said iron, when the charter shall be accepted by the stockholders, under the charter granted by this present General Assembly, shall be sold for the benefit of the State : *Provided*, that the State shall not in any manner, or in any event, be held responsible or liable for the purchase money, which may be due for said two hundred and fifty tons of iron.

Ratified 28th of January, 1851.

STATEMENT ONE.

Receipts on Transportation, from 31st Oct., 1850, to the 30th September, 1851 :

	Months.	Freight.	Passengers.	Total.
1850	November,	$ 2,918 92	2,506 65	
	December,	2,083 28	2,149 71	
1851	January,	2,199 37	2,131 59	
	February,	2,473 10	1.803 60	
	March,	3,474 67	2,818 12	
	April,	3,093 79	1,881 92	
	May,	3,173 13	1,589 22	
	June,	2,477 84	2,310 54	
	July,	1,791 74	2.492 94	
	August,	2,337 45	2,478 41	
	September,	1,009 51	3,382 53	
		$27,132 80	25,545 23	52,678 03

Received for transportation of Mail, $8,367 62

STATEMENT SECOND.

Disbursements of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, from the 31st October, 1850, to the 30th September, 1851.

	Month.	Transportation.	Repairs of Road.	Repairs of Engines and Cars.	Depots.	Fuel.	Contingencies.	Salaries.	Extraordinary Repairs.	Total.
1850	November,	$ 1,195 79	$ 2,404 34	$ 1,661 78	$ 163 16	$ 559 52	$ 41 47	$	$ 264 00	$ 6,290 06
	December,	833 90	3,019 73	1,281 99	125 15	712 11	386 08		1,500 00	7,858 96
1851	January,	971 61	1,972 62	1,440 87	1,161 23	162 95	10 00	637 50		6,356 78
	February,	495 21	1,961 37	677 16	94 97	261 37				3,490 08
	March,	1,576 27	551 90	933 45	92 38	195 87	18 00			3,367 87
	April,	796 12	2,409 34	863 76	965 79	469 37	75 00	570 84	5,413 85	11,564 07
	May,	630 09	2,743 96	753 60	153 00	289 42	9 44			4,579 51
	June,	723 73	1,345 31	620 26	48 75	168 55				2,906 60
	July,	679 35	2,154 12	1,536 05	686 77	280 00	49 25	670 83	150 00	6,206 37
	August,	1,156 81	2,893 82	551 47	118 14	338 29				5,058 53
	September,	8,616 93	6,960 94	5,175 27	2,645 88	688 22	224 59	1,487 50	4,008 66	29,807 99
		1,048 88					54 00			1,094 88
		$ 18,716 69	$ 28,417 45	$15,495 66	$6 255 22	$ 4,125 67	$ 867 83	$ 3,366 67	$ 11,336 51	$ 88 581 70

STATEMENT THIRD.

Statement of the affairs of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, from 31st October, 1850, to 30th September, 1851.

1850.		
Nov. 1. To balance on hand at this date,		$ 22,739 38
" Receipts from 31st Oct. 1850, to 30th Sept. 1851,		
" Do from Freight,	27,132 80	
" Do Passengers,	25,545 23	
" Do Mail	8,367 62	
Total Receipts for 11 months,		61,045 65
Sale of old scrap iron, &c.		5,326 02
		$ 89,111 05

By disbursed on acc't of Transportation,	$18,716 69	
Do do Repairs of Road,	28,417 45	
Do do Repairs of Engines and Cars,	15,495 66	
Do do Depots,	6,255 22	
Do do Fuel,	4,125 67	
Do do Contingencies,	867 83	
Do do Salaries	3.366 67	
Do do Extraordinary repairs	11,336 51	
		88,581 70
Due by John T. West, agent at Raleigh Depot,		15 09
" W. W. White, agent at Henderson Depot,		95 50
" S. E. Phillips, agent at Warrenton Depot,		155 49
" sundry freights uncollected,		263 27
		$ 89,111 05

C. J. WILLIAMS, *Treasurer.*

[Executive Document, No. 8.]

REPORTS

OF THE

BOARD OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS;

AND OF THE

PRESIDENT & DIRECTORS

OF THE

ROANOKE NAVIGATION COMPANY.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

[Communicated to the House of Commons. Transmitted to the Senate with a proposition to print. Ordered to be printed.]

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

I herewith communicate the Report of the President and Directors of the Board of Internal Improvements.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, November 17th, 1852.

REPORT.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

The President and Directors of the Board of Internal Improvements respectfully submit the following Report:

The duties of the Board, during the last two years, have been principally confined to the appointment of Representatives and Directors on behalf of the State in the various Internal Improvement Companies, and in ordering the payment of appropriations for works of public improvements when these duties devolved on the Board.

The fund belonging to this Corporation having been transferred to the Public Treasury, the Board have no fiscal Report to submit.

The Report of the Roanoke Navigation Company is herewith submitted.

DAVID S. REID,
Pres't ex officio B'd of Int. Improvements,

Office of B'd of Int. Improvements,
Raleigh, November 12, 1852.

RALEIGH, Nov. 8, 1852.

To the Board of Internal Improvements
of North Carolina:

GENTLEMEN:—I herewith transmit to you a copy of the Annual Report of the President and Directors to the Stockholders of the Roanoke Navigation Company, together with a statement exhibiting the condition of the Company on the 30th September, 1852, and an account of the receipts, expenditures and disbursements for the year immediately preceding that period.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

A. JOYNER.

ROANOKE NAVIGATION COMPANY.

The President and Directors of the Roanoke Navigation Company would respectfully make the following Report to the stockholders in general meeting assembled:

Since your last annual meeting there has occurred nothing worthy of special remark. The river is, and has been during the year, in good navigable order. The locks are in a state of good preservation, and the sluices in good order, and we have encountered no damage from high water, nor any other casualty; and never in our whole corporate existence have we been in a better condition to fulfil all the objects of our organization.

The Danville Mills which were purchased by the company, to escape an alliance which was found to be inconvenient and seriously detrimental to its interests, have been sold, and a contract made with the purchaser which will secure it against a recurrence of an evil which was so long and so sensibly felt. The property was purchased for the sum of twelve thousand dollars, and sold for fifteen thousand and twenty-five dollars, and thus a profit of three thousand and twenty-five dollars is realized, and as soon as the money is collected, will serve to swell by that amount the funds of your Treasury.

It will be remembered by the stockholders, that an application was made to the Legislatures of Virginia and North Carolina, for the purpose of obtaining for our Company the privilege of becoming common carriers, and we respectfully recommend to them, that, without delay, they avail themselves of this important privilege. During the present and the last season, there has been a great deficiency of boats, nd your Directors feel that the affairs of the Company cannot be placed on that safe and solid footing which is necessary to secure a certain and remunerating dividend, without taking proper steps for supplying this deficit. At present there is a great demand for labor, and many hands have been withdrawn from the river by the new and unprecedented call for labor in the numerous public improvements which the policy of the States of Virginia and North Carolina are just now undertaking. Even a temporary withdrawal of boating facilities from the river in these days of active competition, might be exceedingly injurious, if not fatal to the interests of the Roanoke Navigation Company. It is therefore recommended to the stockholders to give to your Directors the power to place as many boats on the river as the exigences of the trade may be found to demand. With this power economically and wisely exerted, your Directors feel the fullest confidence that they can enter the field of competition with the rail roads and plank roads, and maintain, and more than maintain, the present position of the Company in reference to all other neighboring improvements, and at the same time diminish the burdens of the planters of the Roanoke valley.

A dividend of one and three fourths per ct. on the capital stock of the Copanmy is recommended to the stockholders for the last half year. This amount would have been larger, notwithstanding the deficiency of boats on the river, had they not met with serious detention at Gaston, from the failure of the Petersburg Rail Road Company, to furnish ware-house room enough at that point, to receive the produce which was brought down the river. The detention in many instances has been as long as from six to eight days, which were equivalent to doubling the actual cost of transportation from Clarksville to Gaston. The President of the Rail Road Company has assured your Directors that this will not again be permitted to occur, and they hope not again to be obliged to report such detention. The Roanoke Navigation Company is out of debt; it has a good navigable stream under its control, passing through a region that for fertility will compare well with any portion of eastern Virginia, and if they fail to turn these advantages to the account of the Stockholders and the country, it will be owing to an inefficient Directory and not to any competition, which will be made to bear upon it. All of which is respectfully submitted.

SAMUEL PANNILL, *President.*

WELDON, October 29, 1852.

Condition of the Roanoke Navigation Company, on the 30th September, 1852.

Capital Stock, originally subscribed, $412,000, reduced to $395,900.		$	
Subscribed by individuals,	2,820 shares of $100 each,		$ 282,000 00
Subscribed by State of Virginia,	800 do do		80,000 00
Subscribed by State of North Carolina,	500 do do		50,000 00
			$412,000 00
Tolls, rents, from commencement of work to date			223,636 63
Sales of Negroes			9,628 55
Premium on Bills of Exchange			345 68
Discount on Bank Notes			14 25
Profit on the purchase and sale of bank stock			4,719 50
Interest collected from stockholders			8,401 20
Interest accrued on $3000 of 6 per cent. stock of State of Virginia			1,144 91
Profit on United States stock			536 19
Overpaid by stockholders			51 80
Hire of Negroes			521 07
Received in part payment of Danville Mills			5,008 33
Rents of Danville Mills			2,047 38

Dividends remaining unpaid		10,215 75
Dividends due on 31 shares of stock purchased by the company		736 25
		679,007 49
Balance,		6,104 59
		$ 685,112 08
Amount of individual subscription of stock unpaid	12,166 71	
Debts due the company other than on account of stock	65 72	
Expended in the construction of the work	424,575 77	
Expended in repairs	37,191 22	
Paid on account of Danville Mills	14,552 56	
Repairs at Danville	2,190 35	
Property held by the company		
14 negro men, 3 batteaux and tools	4,500 00	
Dividends declared from commencement	180,870 25	
Cash remaining on hand	8,999 50	
		$ 685,112 08
The company hold two bonds against John B. Barrett, for $5,008 33, each payable 20th July, 1853 and 54, being balance due for Danville Mills		
Amount of receipts and disbursements for the year ending 30th September, 1852:		
Cash remaining on hand at last settlement, on the 23d October, 1851		7,451 26

STATEMENT CONTINUED.

Collected within the year, namely:		
Cash deposited in Bank of Virginia, at Danville, by C. D. Slaughter, agent		475 51
Interest received from Mechanics' Saving Society of Petersburg		61 01
Received for water rents		270 00
Amount of tolls collected at Gaston, for the year ending Sept. 30, 1852		13,815 74
Do do Weldon, do do do		1,359 09
Cash of John B. Barrett, in part payment for Danville Mills		5,006 33
		$ 28,440 94
DISBURSEMENTS.		
Payments to stockholders for dividends	10,340 41	
Expenses for repairs and improvements	2,548 24	
Refunded to Dr. Brodnax, for expenses paid by him at Danville	600 00	
Interest on do	12 00	
Paid on account of mill property at Danville	311 00	
Commissions on tolls, collected at Gaston, paid Wm. H. Wesson	553 58	
Do do do Weldon, do H. C. Wiatt	67 88	
Paid James C. Bruce for bond due him for Danville Mills	5,008 33	
		19,441 44
Cash remaining on hand		$8,999 50

A. JOYNER,
Treasurer Roanoke Navigation Company.

THE REPORT

OF THE

Comptroller of Public Accounts,

OF THE

RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS

AT THE

PUBLIC TREASURY

OF THE

STATE OF NORTH-CAROLINA,

DURING THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING OCT. 31, 1851.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE STATE.
1852.

COMPTROLLER'S OFFICE,

RALEIGH, December 30, 1851.

SIR:

I have the honor herewith to transmit to you a Report of the Receipts and Disbursements at the Public Treasury of the State of North Carolina, during the fiscal year ending on the 31st of October last.

I am happy to inform you that the Sheriffs of the several Counties have promptly paid in the Taxes collected by them, with the single exception of the Sheriff of Yancy County, who has been dealt with according to Law.

I have the honor to be,
With profound respect,
Your obedient servant,
WM. J. CLARKE, *Comptroller.*

To the Honorable DAVID S. REID,
Governor of North Carolina.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

RALEIGH, December 30th, 1851.

SIR:

The Report of the Comptroller of Public Accounts, for the fiscal year ending the 31st of October, 1851, is sent to you, with the request that you print Two Hundred and Fifty copies thereof, and deliver the same at this Office, in pursuance of an Act of the General Assembly of this State.

I am, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
DAVID S. REID.

W. W. HOLDEN, Esq.,
Raleigh, N. C.

COMPTROLLER'S REPORT.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

LITERARY FUND.

Balance on hand due this Fund, November 1, 1850,	$118,192 68
Receipts during the fiscal year ending October 31st, 1851,	129,255 24
	$247,447 92
Disbursements during the fiscal year,	94,596 41
Balance due this Fund, Nov. 1st, 1851,	$152,851 51

(See Statement A.)

PUBLIC FUND.

Balance due Pub. Treasurer, Nov. 1st, 1850,	$ 9,166 77
Disbursements during the fiscal year ending Oct. 31st, 1851,	357,174 99
	$366,341 76
Subtract Receipts during the year,	285,154 79
Balance due Pub. Treasurer, Nov. 1st, 1851,	$ 81,186 97

The above balance has been borrowed from the Literary Fund.

(See Statement B)

STATEMENT A.

Receipts into the Literary Fund during the fiscal year:

BANK DIVIDENDS—	
Bank of the State,	$ 51,526 75
Bank of Cape Fear,	42,576 00
INTEREST ON RAILROAD BONDS—	
Raleigh and Gaston Railroad Bonds,	8,808 00
Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Bonds,	8,445 00
Tax on taverns or retailers of spirituous liquors,	5,561 04
Entries of Vacant lands,	7,087 72
NAVIGATION DIVIDENDS—	
Roanoke Navigation Company,	1,625 00
Cape Fear do do	1,950 00
Auction Tax,	418 12
LOANS TO COLLEGES—	
Interest on Wake Forest College bond,	987 61
Do Floral College do	60 00
Do Greensboro' Fem. Coll. bond,	210 00
	$129,255 24

As follows :

LITERARY FUND.—RECEIPTS.

1850.		
Nov.	Amount received for	
	Entries of Vacant lands,	$ 1,285 41
	Interest on Wake Forest Coll. bond,	600 00
	William Dunn, Auction tax,	133 61
	J. J. Riggsbee, do	1 06
	Wm. H. Jones, Cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, dividend of 4 per cent. on 5,322 shares of Stock,	21,288 00
Dec'r.	Entries of Vacant lands,	1,972 57
	Col. A. Joyner, Pres't. of Roanoke Navigation Co. div'd. No. 22, 1 3-4 per ct. on 500 shares stock in said Co.	875 00

	Gov. Manly, Pres't. ex officio of Lit. B'd. int. on loan to Greensboro' Fem. College, to 7th instant,	210	00
	S. M. West, New Han. Co. Auc. tax,	126	95
	M. Cronly, do do	49	48
	J. H. Rothwell, do do	3	68
1851.			
Jan'y.	Entries of Vacant lands,	1,329	17
	Bank of the State, div'd. No. 31, 5 per ct. on 5,027 shares of stock,	25,135	00
	Gov. Reid, Pres. ex officio Lit. B'd, int. on Ral. & Gaston Railroad bonds,	4.449	00
	Do. interest on Wilmington and Ral. Railroad bonds,	4,117	50
	W. H. Piver, Carteret Co. Auc. tax,	4	10
Feb'y.	Entries of Vacant lands,	94	15
	Cape Fear Navigation Comp. div'd.	650	00
March.	Entries of Vacant lands,	344	35
	Tavern tax of Sheriff of Alamance,	9	40
April.	Entries of Vacant lands,	287	72
	George McNeill, div'd No. 34, on 650 shares of stock in C. F. Nav. Co.	650	00
May.	Entries of Vacant lands,	241	40
	W. H. Jones, Cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, dividend of 4 per ct. on 5,322 shares of stock in said Bank,	21,288	00
	George McNeill, div'd No. 35 on 650 shares of stock in C. F. Nav. Co.	650	00
June.	Entries of Vacant lands,	324	89
	A. Joyner, Pres. of Roanoke Nav. Co. div'd No. 23, 1 1-2 per ct. on 500 shares of stock in said Company,	750	00
July.	Entries of Vacant lands,	217	22
	C. Dewey, Cashier of the Bank of the State, div'd No. 32, on 5,027 shares of stock in said Bank,	26,391	75

	Sheriff of Warren Co. Tavern tax,	84 60
	Do Alamance do	9 40
August.	Entries of Vacant lands,	213 26
	Sundry Sheriffs, Tavern or Retailers of spirituous liquor tax,	721 92
Sept.	Entries of Vacant lands,	399 09
	Sundry Sheriffs, Tax on Taverns, or Retailers of spirituous liquors,	4 735 72
Oct.	Entries of Vacant lands,	378 49
	Gov. Reid, Pres. ex. off. Lit. Bd. int. on Ral. and Gaston Railroad bonds,	4,359 00
	Do. interest on Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad bonds,	4,327 50
	Do. interest on bond of W. F. Coll.	387 61
	Do. do do Floral do	60 00
	Received for auction Tax, from	
	S. W. Tillinghast, Cumberland Co.	46 30
	Charles S. Allen, Craven	16 23
	Jonathan Horton, Watauga	50
	E. W. Wilkins, Cumberland	2 37
	A. B. Stith, Wake	17 31
	L. P. Blankenship, Granville	6 68
	Wm. H. Piver, Carteret	9 75
		$129,255 24

LITERARY FUND.—DISBURSEMENTS.

Common Schools,	$81,329 61
Institution for Deaf, Dumb, and Blind,	9,121 11
Expenses, &c.,	865 02
Caldwell & Watauga Turnpike Company,	3,280 67
	$94,596 41

As follows :

1850.

Nov'r. This amount paid sundry Chairmen of Boards of Suprintendents of Common Schools, for the support of Common Schools, in the following counties :

Anson Co.,	Fall	Distribution,	1850,	$1,232 00
Cabarrus,	"	"	"	797 00
Catawba,	"	"	"	969 00
Caswell,	"	"	"	1,130 00
Cherokee,	"	"	"	319 00
Craven,	"	"	"	1,061 00
Currituck,	"	"	"	558 00
Gates,	"	"	"	638 00
Granville,	"	"	"	1,457 00
Guilford,	"	"	"	1,722 00
Halifax,	"	"	"	1,246 00
Henderson,	"	"	"	780 00
Do.	Spring	"	"	302 00
Haywood,	Fall	"	"	462 00
Hertford,	"	"	"	587 00
Hyde,	"	"	"	381 00
Iredell,	"	"	"	1,350 00
Jones,	"	"	"	364 00
Macon,	"	"	"	450 00
McDowell,	"	"	"	444 00
Pitt,	"	"	"	908 00
Randolph,	"	"	"	1,266 00
Richmond,	"	"	"	625 00
Rockingh'm,	Spring	"	"	711 00
Do.	Fall	"	"	1,104 00
Sampson,	Spring	"	"	635 00
Do.	Fall	"	"	988 00
Stokes,	"	"	"	1,369 00
Surry,	"	"	"	1,366 00
Warren,	"	"	"	916 55

	Wilkes Co., Fall Distrib'n, 1850,	1,048 00
	Yancy, “ “ “	557 00
	Paid Wm. F S. Alston, for advertising Distribution of Com. School Fund, in N. C. Telegraph	20 00
Dec'r.	Support of Common Schools in following Counties:	
	Nash Co,, Sp'ng Distribution, 1848,	346 50
	Greene, “ “ “	515 00
	Davidson, Fall “ “	1,217 00
	Do. Spring “ “	830 00
	Chatham, Fall “ “	1,342 00
	Bladen, “ “ “	634 00
	Ashe, “ “ “	692 00
	Caldwell, “ “ “	306 00
	Do. Spring “ “	476 00
	Carteret, Fall “ “	575 00
	Montgomery “ “ “	483 00
	Nash, “ “ “	720 00
	Paid W. D. Cooke, for Education of Deaf and Dumb,	600 00
	Paid W. D. Cooke, for Education of Deaf and Dumb,	800 00
	Editor of Fayetteville Observer, for advertising Distribution of School Fund	21 60
	Expenses of members of Literary Board	121 00
	Swaim & Sherwood, for advertising Distribution of School Fund,	26 00
1851.		
Jan'y.	Jos. Woltering, per order of Exec. Com. of Asylum for Deaf and Dumb,	135 00
	Support of Common Schools in following Counties:	
	Columbus, H Lennon, Chairman,	334 00
	Davie, L. Bingham, “ Sp'g dis. 1850,	416 00
	Do. do. “ Fall “ “	649 00

	Moore, Wm Barrett, " Sp'g " "	452	00
	Do. do. " Fall " "	704	00
	Robeson, N. McNeill, " " "	877	00
Feb'y.	Paid W. D. Cooke, per order of Exec. Com. of Asylum for Deaf and Dumb,	1,913	00
	Support of Common Schools in Burke County, B. Bristol, Chairman, Spring Distribution, 1850,	378	00
	Do. Fall Distribution,	588	00
March.	Jos. Woltering, per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf and Dumb,	19	37
	N. T. Myatt, per do., for lumber for do.	30	74
	Support of Common Schools in Lincoln County, H. Cansler, Chairman, Fall Distribution, 1850,	894	00
	For advertising Reclaimed Swamp Lands in New York Daily Express,	9	00
	W. E. Mann, for advertising Spring and Fall Distribution, 1850, Common School Fund, in "Old North State" newspaper,	26	00
	Do. T. J. Lemay, in Raleigh Star,	26	00
April.	W. D. Cooke, per order of Ex. Com. of Deaf and Dumb Asylum,	200	00
	Support of Com. Schools in Cherokee County, G. W. Hayes, Chairman, Spring Distribution, 1850,	212	00
	W. W. Holden, for advertising distribution of Common School Fund,	27	25
	Wm. H. Mayhew, for do,	51	00
May.	Support of Common Schools in following Counties:		
	Alamance Co., J. Trollinger, Chairman,	612	90
	Anson, H. B. Hammond, do	646	98
	Beaufort, Joseph Potts, do	703	02
	Buncombe, M. Patton, do	739	50
	Caswell, Thos. W. Graves, do	730	08

	Catawba, G. P. Shuford, Chairman,		494	10
	Chowan, W. K. Skinner,	do	323	10
	Cleaveland, J. R. Logan,	do	581	04
	Craven, John T. Lane,	do	738	42
	Cumberland, E. L. Winslow,	do	1,063	38
	Franklin, Wood T. Johnson,	do	570	60
	Forsythe, C. L. Banner,	do	638	04
	Granville, John Bullock,	do	1,058	04
	Hertford, W. B. Wise,	do	398	64
	Iredell, M. Campbell,	do	784	50
	Johnston, D. H. Holland	do	713	10
	Jones, R Barrus,	do	239	46
	Lenoir, Jesse Vause,	do	370	86
	Lincoln, H. Cansler,	do	622	50
	Martin, S. M. Smithink,	do	436	74
	Mecklenburg, J. A. Young,	do	703	56
	New Hanover, S. D. Wallace,	do	857	94
	Onslow, E. B. Dudley,	do	423	90
	Orange, S. Moore,	do	901	44
	Pasquotank, C. C. Green,	do	462	48
	Person, John Barnett,	do	529	98
	Pitt, Alfred Moye,	do	644	58
	Rowan, Alex. W. Brandon	do	739	02
	Surry, Samuel Speer,	do	698	76
	Washington, H. G. Spruill,	do	286	20
	Paid Edward W. Jones, President of the Caldwell & Ashe, or Watauga Turnpike Company, (Acts of 1846-'47 and 1850-'51.)		3,280	67
	W. D. Cooke, per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf, Dumb and Blind,		1,100	00
	C. N. Webb, for advertising Spring Distribution of School Fund,		8	75
	Frank I. Wilson, for do,		10	00
	Expenses of Literary Board		336	70
June.	W. D. Cooke, per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf, Dumb and Blind,		723	00

	Support of Common Schools in following Counties:		
	Bertie Co., Jos. B. Cherry, Chairman,		612 54
	Camden, F. B. Grandy	do	310 56
	Carteret, J. P. C. Davis,	do	373 68
	Chatham, Isaac Clegg,	do	961 20
	Cherokee, H. R. Henry,	do	402 48
	Currituck, Tully Williams	do	377 76
	Edgecombe, David Barlow,	do	823 56
	Greene, Wm. A. Darden,	do	320 28
	Halifax, Thomas Ousby,	do	780 72
	Hyde, E. H. Saunderson,	do	396 84
	Macon, J. S. Siler,	do	370 14
	McDowell, Joseph Conly,	do	344 40
	Perquimons, Elisha N. Riddick,	do	361 68
	Randolph, Jonathan Worth,	do	903 96
	Richmond, John McNeill,	do	476 16
	Robeson, Neil McNeill,	do	664 74
	Stanly, John F. Stone,	do	382 62
	Warren, William A. Burwell,	do	623 40
	Wayne, William K. Lane,	do	688 74
July.	Bladen, George Cromartie,	do	481 98
	Cabarrus, Jacob Winecoff,	do	520 08
	Davidson, Alfred Hargrave,	do	854 04
	Haywood, J. Cathers,	do	313 16
	Montgomery, O. Wylie,	do	371 76
	Northampton, Herod Faison,	do	643 80
	Wilkes, Peter Eller,	do	698 52
	Per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf, Dumb and Blind,		1,000 00
	J. M. Newson, for publishing Distribution of School Fund,		8 12
	L. Badger, for do,		12 00
Aug't.	Support of Common Schools in following Counties:		
	Ashe Co., A. McMillan, Chairman,		512 82
	Duplin, H. Bourden,	do	666 54

	Sampson, A. Monk,	Chairman,	733 68
	W. D. Cooke, per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf, Dumb and Blind,		800 00
	T. Settle, jr., Priv. Secretary, to defray expenses of Literary Board from May 21 to Aug. 21, 1851,		151 35
	T. W. Atkin, for advertising Spring Distribution, 1851, of School Fund,		11 25
Sept'r.	M. B. Royster, per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf, Dumb and Blind,		300 00
	W. D. Cooke, per do,		1,000 00
	Support of Common Schools in following Counties :		
	Rutherford Co., H. Harrill, Chairman, Fall Distribution, 1850,		925 00
	Do Spring do 1851,		1,067 58
	Guilford, L. Swaim,	do	1,107 90
	Tyrrel, John McCleese,	do	272 22
	Yancy, C. R. Byrd,	do	479 82
Oct'r.	W. D. Cooke, per order of Ex. Com. of Asylum for Deaf, Dumb and Blind,		500 00
	Support of Common Schools in following Counties :		
	Columbus Co., H. Lennon, Chairman,		318 42
	Duplin, H. Bourden,	do	569 00
	Henderson, John Davis,	do	421 92
			$94,596 41

STATEMENT B.

PUBLIC FUND.—RECEIPTS.

Public Taxes for the year 1850,	$151,583 56
Do for 1849, Alamance County,	1,843 02
Do add'l returns for former years,	129 57
Tax on Attorneys' Licenses,	390 00
Do Bank Stock,	6,600 50
Bank Dividends,	976 00
Cherokee Bonds,	849 00
Plank Road Dividends,	3,600 00
Interest on Wil. and Raleigh Railroad bonds,	3,000 00
Do Seaboard & Roanoke do	323 22
State Loan,	25,000 00
State Bonds sold,	40,000 00
Premium on do	528 75
Plank Road Bonds sold,	49,500 00
Premium on do	735 17
Sundries,	96 00
	$285,154 79

As follows:

1850.		
Nov.	Received of Wm. H. Jones, Cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, dividend No. 82 of 4 per ct. on 112 shares of stock in said Bank, held by the Pres't. and Directors of the Int. Improvem't fund,	$ 448 00
	Do. div'd on 10 shares in said Bank, held by the State, (unappropriated,)	40 00
	Jacob Siler, agent for collection of Cherokee bonds, and collected by him, (Internal Improvement fund,)	65 00
	T. L. Clingman, am't of Cher. bonds collected by him, (Int. Imp. fund,)	100 00
	Fayette. & West. P. R. bonds sold,	5,500 00

Dec.	Fay. and West. Plank R'd Bonds sold,	4,000	00
	J. Siler, agent to collect Cher. bonds,	462	00
	Judge Dick, am't improperly paid him for holding special Court in Guilf'd Co. the same being payable by said Co.	90	00
1851.			
Jan'y.	W. L. Steele, am't paid over in settlement with him as member of Gen. Ass.	6	00
	E. B. Freeman, Clerk Supreme Court, tax on Attorneys' licenses,	210	00
Feb'y.	R. Smith, loan,	10,000	00
	W. H. Jones, Cash. Bank Cape Fear, do	15,000	00
M'rch.	J. S. Holt, Sh'ff of Alamance Co. public taxes for the year 1849,	1,843	02
April.	J. Siler, agent to collect Cher. bonds,	222	00
	Sale of State Bonds, (principal,)	24,000	00
	Premium on do	368	75
	Sale of Plank Road Bonds, (principal,)	10,000	00
	Premium on do	118	17
May.	S. W. Tillinghast, Tr. of Fay. & West. Plank Road, dividend No. 1 on 2,400 shares in said Road held by the State,	1,200	00
	W. H. Jones, Cash. Bank of Cape Fear, dividend on 122 shares of stock held by the State in said Bank,	488	00
	Sale of State Bonds, (principal,)	16,000	00
	Premium on do	160	00
June.	E. B. Freeman, Cl'k of Supreme Court, tax on Attorneys' licenses,	180	00
July.	H. Whitney, Treas. Seaboard & Roanoke Railroad, semi-annual int. on bonds of said Road held by the State,	323	22
	Public Tax for the year 1850,	5,744	80
	Sale of Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Bonds, (principal,)	24,000	00
	Premium on do	495	75

Augst.	Sale of Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Bonds, (principal,)	6,000 00
	Premium on do	121 25
	C. Dewey, Cashier, Bank of the State, tax on stock in said Bank held by individuals,	2,243 25
	Cash'r Merch. Bank of Newbern, do	562 50
	O. G. Parsley, Pres. of Com'l. Bank of Wilmington, do	455 75
	Public Tax for the year 1850,	28,377 68
	Add'n returns of taxes due for 1849, &c.	36 46
Sept.	Public taxes for the year 1850,	117,461 08
	Add'n returns of taxes due for 1849, &c.	93 11
	W. G. Broadfoot, Cashier of Bank of Fayetteville, State tax on stock in said Bank held by individuals,	950 00
Oct.	W. H. Jones, Cash'r Bank Cape Fear, int. on Wilm'n. and Raleigh Railroad bonds owned by the State,	3,000 00
	E.L. Winslow, President of the Fayetteville and Western Plank Road, divi'd. No. 2, on the stock in said Road held by the State,	2,400 00
	W. H. Jones, Cashier, Bank of Cape Fear, tax on individual stock in said Bank,	2,389 00
		$285,154 79

PUBLIC FUND.—DISBURSEMENTS.

Raleigh and Gast. Railroad bonds,		(principal)	$ 30,000 00
Do	do	Interest,	36,210 00
Do	do	expenses, &c.	555 93

Fayetteville and Western Plank Road,	50,000 00
Do do do interest,	2,803 00
Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Comp.	40,000 00
General Assembly,	45,685 08
State Loans,	65,000 00
Do Interest,	3,854 99
Interest on State Bonds,	11,939 84
Salisbury and Western Turnpike Road,	1,128 82
Hospital for the Insane,	14,203 76
Judiciary,	29,373 00
Executive Department,	2,273 00
Treasury, do	2,000 00
State, do	800 00
Comptroller's do	1,000 00
Adjutant General,	200 00
Librarian,	300 00
Superintendent of Capitol,	260 00
Sheriffs for settling Taxes,	1,365 40
Congressional Elections,	698 63
Public Printing,	7,998 43
Copying Laws,	744 50
Miscellaneous,	8,780 61
	$357,174 99

As follows :

1850.

Nov'r. Amount paid Wm. Angel, balance due on account of money paid for purchase of Tract No. 163, Dist. No. 5, as per resolution of General Assembly, 20th Jan. 1849, on certificate of JacobSiler, agent of Cherokee bonds,	7 05
Paid for Judiciary as follows :	
Seaton Gales, for Supreme C't. Reports,	66 15
B. S. Gaither, Sol. 7 certificates,	140 00
T. S. Ashe, do 10 do	200 00
W. N. H. Smith, do 10 do	200 00
John S. Hawks, do 2 do	40 00

B. F. Moore, Atto. Gen'l. 3 certificates,	60	00
Hon. J. M. Dick, Judge of Sup'r. Courts, half year's salary,	975	00
Hon. W. H. Battle, do	975	00
Hon. D. F. Caldwell, do	975	00
Hon. J. L. Bailey, do	975	00
James Iredell, Reporter to the Supreme Court, half year's salary,	150	00
Seaton Gales, for printing and distributing Decisions of the Supreme Court,	340	80
C. C. Raboteau, his bill for printing,	6	50
H. D. Turner, for Stationery,	47	51
M. B. Royster, for work done on Governor's house,	115	70
James R. Dodge, Assistant Clerk of the House of Commons,	34	00
G. Hill, doorkeeper of Senate, 1 day's attendance, and mileage for 160 miles,	19	00
W. R. Lovell, doorkeeper, attendance 2 days and mileage,	34	60
E. B. Freeman, for Public Library,	14	05
Ann Patterson, Pension,	32	50
Theophilus Gardner, do	40	00
William Sasser, do	40	00
S. M. Fox, Engineer of Salisbury and Western Turnpike, to close accounts of Engineers,	1,128	82
W. J. Lougee, for repairs on Capitol,	98	57
M. Vattemare, agent for International Exchanges,	300	00
C. L. Hinton, Treasurer of commissioners of Hospital for Insane,	500	00
Everard Hall, for 50 acres of land for Hospital for Insane,	500	00
W. White, postmaster, postage account,	44	31
R. Smith, interest on State bonds,	65	92
R. W. Ashton, sup't. of Capitol,	14	44

	J. Brown, bill articles furnished State,	3 15
	R. Finch, clerk of Sup'r court of Wake county, bill of costs due by the State, as per Attorney General's certificate,	485 77
	Reuben Moss, for repairing book case in Secretary of State's office,	50
	D. King, superintendent, to pay for bottoming chairs for public offices,	9 90
Dec'r.	J. J. Jackson, Treasurer of Cape Fear and Deep river Navigation Company, 2d instalment on the State's first subscription of $40,000 to the stock of said company,	20,000 00
	E. L. Winslow, Pres't. of Fayetteville and Western Plank Road, 2d instal'mt of State's 2d subscription to the stock of said Road,	10,000 00
	Judge Manly, half year's salary,	975 00
	Judge Ellis, do	975 00
	Judge Settle, do	975 00
	J. F. Poindexter, Solic'r, 6 certificates,	120 00
	John S. Hawks, do 2 do	40 00
	Daniel McKnight, on account of Hospital for the Insane.	700 00
	E. Colburn, for do	600 00
	S. Young, for 139 cords of wood, at $2 per cord, for General Assembly,	278 00
	S. Birdsall, Clerk of Int. Imp. fund,	75 00
	A. J. Terrell, Secretary of Board of Int. Imp., to defray expenses of said Board,	67 00
	J. H. DeCarteret, for binding, &c., for State Library,	179 35
	S. Burns, for working on Capitol,	16 00
	Seaton Gales, bill of printing for Pub. Officers,	112 00
	R. Tucker & Son, drayage of Public Books,	1 20

1851.

Jan'y. Paid Members of General Assembly as follows:

W. N. Edwards, Speaker of the Senate,		303	40
M. F. Arendell,	Senator,	241	00
John Barnard,	do	271	00
Phillip Barrow,	do	242	00
Rufus Barringer,	do	247	00
John Berry,	do	226	60
George Bower,	do	263	00
Lewis Bond,	do	212	60
Thomas Bunting,	do	214	80
John G. Bynum,	do	268	00
T. R. Caldwell,	do	263	50
Thomas N. Cameron,	do	231	00
Green W. Caldwell,	do	249	00
N. E Cannady,	do	224	00
H. T. Clark,	do	220	50
James Collins,	do	228	00
D. W. Courts,	do	140	00
G. F. Davidson,	do	249	00
John H. Drake,	do	219	00
B. F. Eborn,	do	240	00
John A. Gilmer,	do	235	00
Allen Grist,	do	210	00
Samuel Hargrave,	do	242	00
John H. Haughton,	do	198	60
B. W. Herring,	do	222	00
R. H. Hester,	do	229	80
John F. Hoke,	do	253	75
Wesley Jones,	do	220	40
Andrew Joyner,	do	232	50
Angus R. Kelly,	do	223	00
W. B. Lane,	do	234	00
J. A. Lillington,	do	246	70
G. H. McMillan,	do	253	00
John Malloy,	do	238	00
N. N. Nixon,	do	245	

Thomas E. Pender,	Senator,	246	50
P. Richardson,	do	246	00
J. M. S. Rogers,	do	245	00
D. V. Sessoms,	do	249	80
W. B. Shepard,	do	276	40
W. R. W. Sherrod,	do	218	00
E. Speight,	do	233	00
W. H. Thomas,	do	283	60
Wm. Thompson,	do	218	20
W. H. Washington,	do	231	00
W. H. Watson,	do	224	20
Henry Willey,	do	252	00
George Williamson,	do	232	00
N. W. Woodfin,	do	273	00
Richard Wooten,	do	241	40
William P. Watt,	do	78	00
John Hill, Principal Clerk of the Senate, for services as such, and for copy of Journals,		534	00
G. E. B. Singeltary, Assistant Clerk,		459	00
James Page, Principal Doorkeeper,		241	00
Patrick McGowan, Assistant "		222	00
J. C. Dobbin, Speaker, H. of Commons,		304	00
Peter Adams,	Member do	236	00
James T. Amis,	do	213	00
W. W. Avery,	do	262	75
Caleb Barco,	do	283	00
David A. Barnes,	do	233	60
Joshua Barnes,	do	220	00
William J. Blow,	do	222	00
Joseph M. Bogle,	do	254	00
William E. Bond,	do	260	80
John L. Boykin,	do	227	00
G. M. Brazier,	do	218	60
Josiah Bridgers,	do	226	00
Curtis H. Brogden,	do	232	00
A. H. Caldwell,	do	243	00

D. F. Caldwell,	Member H. of C.	236	00
E. M. Campbell,	do	250	00
Joseph B. Cherry,	do	243	00
Dudley Clanton,	do	218	40
Joseph Cockerham,	do	252	30
R. C. Cotton,	do	227	00
Atlas J. Dargan,	do	255	00
E. C. Davidson,	do	255	80
Marshal Dickinson,	do	222	00
Stephen Douthit,	do	236	00
J. M. A. Drake,	do	234	00
Benj. I. Dunlap,	do	246	00
B. L. Durham,	do	214	60
William Eaton, jr,,	do	232	20
M. Erwin,	do	288	20
Mills H. Eure,	do	250	00
Henry T. Farmer,	do	251	00
Samuel Flemming,	do	274	00
Allen Flynt,	do	245	00
O. G. Foard,	do	240	80
E. W. Fonville,	do	244	00
Alfred G. Foster,	do	242	00
Alfred M Foster,	do	257	00
James B Gordon,	do	254	00
Daniel Hackney,	do	219	40
John K. Harrison,	do	259	00
George W. Hayes,	do	303	10
John Hayes,	do	260	00
Amos Herring,	do	229	00
John H. Hill.	do	236	40
Samuel P. Hill,	do	233	00
William Hill,	do	222	00
G. G. Holland,	do	261	25
Samuel B. Jarvis,	do	290	00
A. T. Jerkins,	do	243	00
David S. Johnson,	do	233	00
Cad. Jones, jr.,	do	217	20

Horatio Kallum,	Member H. of C.	243	75
Isaac B. Kelly,	do	237	60
A. J. Leach,	do	222	20
James M. Leach,	do	242	00
Francis Locke,	do	244	40
R. G. A. Love,	do	283	40
Henry Marshall,	do	243	00
William K. Martin,	do	223	00
N. P. Matthis,	do	232	20
J. A Maultsby,	do	245	00
T. S. D. McDowell,	do	217	80
G. G. McKoy,	do	249	60
James R. McLean,	do	247	25
Joseph McCleese,	do	256	00
Alex. B. McMillan,	do	263	00
Neill McNeill,	do	235	00
William McNeill,	do	222	40
William L. Mizell,	do	239	00
D. A. Montgomery,	do	230	20
J. D. Newsom,	do	221	60
Lewis Parham,	do	225	00
George Patterson,	do	221	60
George W. Pegram,	do	224	20
Samuel J. Person,	do	222	00
Thomas J. Person,	do	214	00
Jennings Piggott,	do	260	10
George D. Poole,	do	232	30
William B. Pope,	do	242	40
John D. Powers,	do	239	80
Richard Rankin,	do	254	20
Kenneth Rayner,	do	244	40
F. D. Reinhardt,	do	254	50
Burwell Rollins,	do	223	40
Thomas Ruffin,	do	237	00
Zebedee Russell,	do	241	50
Linn B. Saunders,	do	221	80
R. M. Saunders,	do	201	00

E. D. Saunderson,	Member H. of C.	255 75
Joseph W. Scott,	do	251 00
James Sharp,	do	281 40
James Sheek,	do	247 00
Henderson Sherrill,	do	252 80
John V. Sherard,	do	231 00
John Shimpoch,	do	247 00
David W. Siler,	do	291 00
F. G. Simmons,	do	202 00
Jesse B. Sloan,	do	269 30
W. L. Steele,	do	236 00
G. S. Stevenson,	do	243 00
Samuel N. Stowe,	do	259 00
Jesse R. Stubbs,	do	246 20
William Sutton,	do	228 20
Uriah W. Swanner,	do	249 00
Ford Taylor,	do	226 60
Kenneth Thigpen,	do	219 60
Jesse Thornburgh,	do	236 40
Francis A. Thornton,	do	225 00
William H. Tripp,	do	231 00
T. G. Walton,	do	263 05
Jesse A. Waugh,	do	240 50
Calvin J. Webb,	do	268 00
Wm. R. Wiggins,	do	230 00
Calvin H. Wiley,	do	236 00
B. F. Williams,	do	231 00
James J. Williams,	do	262 35
Thomas Wilson,	do	250 25
Charles Winstead,	do	230 40
P. H. Winston,	do	256 00
Perrin Busbee, Principal Clerk, for services, and copy of Journal,		510 00
T. B. Bailey, Assistant	do	457 20
R. K. Bryan, Engrossing Clerk,		237 00
Thomas H Holmes,	do	197 00
Wm. H. Joyner,	do	197 20

T. D. Bryson, Principal Doorkeeper,	283 40
W. S. Webster, Assistant do	229 00
H. W. Miller, for two days' services as Principal Clerk of the Senate,	12 00
Doorkeepers, per Res. of Gen. Assembly:	
W. S. Webster,	25 00
T. D. Bryson,	25 00
P. McGowan,	25 00
James Page,	25 00
H. J. Brown, for furniture for Engrossing Clerk's room, per resolution of the General Assembly,	16 00
Sundry Assistant Engrossing Clerks:	
W. J. L'Engle,	30 00
James Puttick,	3 00
O. H. Perry,	24 00
J. J. Christophers,	3 00
H G. Bruce,	3 00
George T. Cooke,	6 00
John M. Puttick,	24 00
Charles Thompson,	6 00
John G. Williams	9 00
H. M. Giles,	9 00
M Q. Waddell,	6 00
E. A Heartt,	21 00
H. H. Hobbs,	57 00
W. J. Clarke,	3 00
W. B. Gulick,	3 00
Paid sundry persons interest on State bonds,	5,604 00
Do. interest on Plank Road Bonds,	761 84
Do. principal of Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds,	18,000 00
Do. interest on do.	18,696 00
W. H. Jones, Cashier of Bank of Cape Fear, interest on State loan from said Bank,	1,200 00

Gov. Manly, 4th quarter's salary, 1850,	500 00
A. J. Terrell, Gov. Priv. Sec'y, his 4th quarter's salary for the year 1850,	75 00
Do. hire of servant for Exec. office,	48 00
C. L. Hinton, Pub. Treas., his 4th quarter's salary for 1850,	375 00
S. Birdsall, Cl'k in Treas. Dep't. do	125 00
Wm. Hill, Secretary of State, do	200 00
Wm. F. Collins, Comptroller, do	250 00
R. W. Haywood, Adj. General, his half year's salary for the year 1850,	100 00
Hon. T. Ruffin, C. J. Supreme Court, 4th quarter's salary for 1850,	625 00
Hon. F. Nash, Judge of do do	625 00
Hon. R. M. Pearson, do do	625 00
B F. Moore, Att. General, for attending Dec. Term, 1850, Supreme Court,	100 00
B. S. Gaither, Solicitor, 4 certificates,	80 00
J. S. Hawks, do 6 do	120 00
W. White, postmaster, his bill of postage of public offices,	28 11
Martha Thompson, pension for 1849-50,	100 00
Capt. John Rheim, do	100 00
Alexander Taylor, do	50 00
Thomas Ewell, do	50 00
Sally Peacock, do	40 00
Sarah Avery, do. allowed by resolution of General Assembly of Jan. 27, 1851,	60 00
J. Woltering, sundry repairs on Capitol,	24 05
R. McCoy, keeper of public arms at Newbern,	75 00
J. McKimmon, per resol of Gen'l. Ass.	158 70
S. P. Tipton, do do	113 00
John A. Rosebro, do do	14 19
T. H Selby, do	14 28
A. H. Saunders, do	15 21
Jacob Siler, do	5 05

	Wm. Hill, per resol. of Gen'l Assembly,	1 50
	James Puttick, do	25 00
	Joseph I. King, do	20 00
	J. E. Lumsden, do	17 60
	Clark Guy, do	2 50
	R. Tucker & Son, do	15 92
	John Berry, do	323 66
	Jennings Pigott do	27 00
	M. W. Kincaid, late Sh'ff of Burke, do	57 47
	E. A. Heartt, do	28 00
	H. T Dyer, Sheriff of Wilkes, do	107 60
	J. M. Brooks, adm'r. of J. K. Brooks, Shff. of Caswell, for insolvent polls,	14 80
	R.McCoy, keeping arsenal at Newbern,	32 20
	J. W. Cameron, for pub. Gov's. Proc.	8 52
	W. W. Holden, adv't. for Insane Hosp.	5 50
Feb'y.	J. Goodrum, Principal of R. & G. Railroad bonds,	2,000 00
	Charles Bruce, do do	10,000 00
	C. Dewey, interest on do	30 00
	W. F. Hilliard, per resolution of Gen'l. Ass. on acct. of R & G Railroad,	158 68
	W. W. White, do do	97 25
	Mary Fuller, do do	300 00
	W. H. Whitson, adm'r of A. Tatem, per resolution of General Assembly,	145 76
	Palmer & Ramsay, seals for C. C. and C. of Equity, Alexander county,	35 00
	Transportation and expenses incurred in getting Block of Marble for Washington Monument,	109 05
	H. Waddell, per res. of Gen. Assembly,	80 64
	M. A. Bledsoe, for 150 cords of wood,	300 00
	H. D. Turner, for Stationery, per resolution of General Assembly,	290 63
	J. G. Dickson, do	48 00
	Wm. Thompson, do	18 00
	H. Castleberry, do	2 20

	J. J. Litchford, services Ass. Eng. Clk.	6 00
	D. King, do do	3 00
	Interest on State Bonds,	66 00
	Do Plank Road do	411 00
	Exp. Coun. of State, meeting of 3d inst.	154 30
	T. J. Lemay, printing for Gen. Assem.	1,555 68
	D. King, sup't of Capitol, his salary from Oct. 20 to Dec. 31, 1850,	50 56
March.	Treasurer of Hospital for Insane, per order of Commissioners for said Institution,	500 00
	Do E. Colburn, for do,	500 00
	Interest on State Bonds,	30 00
	Wm. Hill, Secretary of State, copying Laws and Resolutions of last General Assembly,	744 50
	E. B. Freeman, Cl'k of Supreme Court, salary, fees, and ten Record Books,	860 80
	Wm. Thompson, for two book cases for Supreme Court room,	16 00
	J. T. C. Wiatt, Marshal of Supreme Court, for attendance at December Term, 1850.	136 00
	B. F. Moore, At. Gen. 4 certificates,	80 00
	R. Strange, Solicitor, 2 certificates,	40 00
	T. J. Lemay, printing for Executive, Treasury, State, and Comptroller's Departments,	67 00
	A. S. Abell & Co., advertising Governor's Proclamation for arrest of Pitt, in Baltimore Sun,	5 00
	Williams, Haywood & Co., articles furnished for Capitol,	30 03
	R. Merritt, for bottoming chairs,	2 90
	Joseph S. Holt, Sheriff of Alamance, for settling Taxes for the year 1849,	9 00

	J. H. DeCarteret, 3 blank books for Executive Department,	23 00
	J. Brown, for articles for Capitol, per Resolution of General Assembly,	1 85
	P. P. Moore, for services rendered in contested election, per do,	21 00
	Wm. J. Lougee, per do,	6 55
April.	E. L. Winslow, President Fayetteville & Western Plank Road Company, on account of the State's 2d subscription to stock of the said company,	5,000 00
	C. Dewey, interest on R. & G. R. R. Bonds,	225 00
	Interest on State bonds,	15 00
	Expenses of Board of Int. Improvem'nt,	59 50
	S. Birdsall, Clerk, for keeping accounts of Internal Improvement Fund,	54 00
	Thomas Ruffin, Chief Justice, Supreme Court, first quarter's salary for the year 1851,	625 00
	F. Nash, Judge of do do	625 00
	R. M. Pearson, do do	625 00
	J. Iredell, Reporter, do	150 00
	S. Gales, for Supreme Court Reports,	689 38
	G. S. Stevenson, Solicitor, 3 certificates,	60 00
	R. Strange. 6 "	120 00
	D. W. Courts, Public Treasurer, 1st qr's salary for 1851,	375 00
	S. Birdsall, Cl'k, Tres. Depart. do	125 00
	Wm. Hill, Secretary of State, do	200 00
	Wm. J. Clarke, Comptroller, do	250 00
	J. F. Taylor, Librarian, 4th quarter's salary, 1850,	75 00
	J. F. Taylor, Librarian, 1st quarter's salary for 1851,	75 00
	D. King, Superintendent of Capitol, 1st quarter's salary for 1851,	65 00

	W. White, Postmaster, postage of Executive, Treasury, and Comptroller's Departments, and Adjutant General,	51 46
	Labor and repairs on Capitol,	11 25
	Wm. Hill, Secretary of State, for superintending public printing,	100 00
	R. A. Pryor, for advertising Governor's Proclamation for apprehension of Pitt,	4 00
	W. W. Holden, printing done for Ex. office,	232 50
	J. & D. Major, 3 books of State Bonds,	81 10
May.	Fayetteville and West. Plank Road Co., on account of State's subscription,	5,000 90
	Joseph Lane, for laying brick for Hospital for Insane,	500 00
	Interest on State Bonds,	30 00
	Gov. D. S. Reid, 1st qr's salary, 1851,	500 00
	John W. Ellis, Judge of Superior Courts, half year's salary for 1851,	975 00
	M. E. Manly, do	975 00
	J. L. Bailey, do	975 00
	J. M. Dick, do	975 00
	T. Settle, do	975 00
	B. F. Moore, Att. General, 6 certificates,	120 00
	R. Strange, Solicitor, 4 do	80 00
	B. S. Gaither, 9 do	180 00
	Daniel Coleman, 7 do	140 00
	John F. Poindexter, 6 do	120 00
	George F. Stevenson, 4 do	80 00
	T. J. Lemay, for printing and publishing Laws and Resolutions of General Assembly,	4,014 00
	R. Merrit, repairing furniture at Capitol,	1 25
	J. L. Johnson and others, for the purpose of laying off and establishing a public road from Trap Hill in Wilkes	

	county, to Gap Civil in Ashe county, Act of 1848–'49,	500 00
	Palmer and Ramsay, seals for Courts of Person county,	37 50
	William D. Cooke, for 2 volumes State Bonds,	25 00
	A. Duckworth, Sheriff of Burke, per resolution of last General Assembly,	19 20
	S. H. Young 3 cords wood for Capitol,	6 00
June.	S. W. Tillinghast, Treasurer of Fayett. and Western Plank Road Company, on account of State's subscrip'n to stock of said company,	10,000 00
	D. McKnight and others, per order of Commissioners of Hospital for the Insane,	2,335 00
	Phelps, Dodge & Co., for roofing tin, lead, &c. for do.	563 26
	J. and J. W. Conrad, do do	1,000 00
	Interest on State bonds,	45 00
	Do Plank Road bonds,	15 00
	W. H. Battle, Judge of Sup'r. Courts, half year's salary for 1851,	975 00
	D. F. Caldwell, do	975 00
	William Eaton, jr., Attorney-General, attending the June Term, 1851, of Supreme Court,	100 00
	W. N. H. Smith, Sol'r, 10 certificates,	200 00
	G. S. Stevenson, do 3 do	60 00
	J. F. Poindexter, do 6 do	120 00
	Daniel Coleman, do 13 do	260 00
	B. S. Gaither, do 2 do	40 00
	Martha Speers, her pension,	50 00
	Seaton Gales, for printing Journals of last General Assembly,	1,730 50
	Expenses of Council of State, on 12th instant,	167 90

	Gov. Reid, in part of amount appropriated by last General Assembly to furnish Governor's house,	100 00
	J. H. DeCarteret, binding public books, documents, &c.,	518 85
	D. G. McRae, for construction and repairs of State Arsenal at Fayetteville, (per Resolution of the General Assembly,)	600 00
	D. King, Superintendent of Capitol, sundries for Capitol Square,	5 25
	Palmer & Ramsay, for seals for County and Superior Courts of Madison County,	25 00
	Wm. Cheek, carrying Laws to 18 Counties,	195 00
July.	C. Dewey, interest on R. & G. R. R. Bonds,	12,735 00
	W. H. Jones, Cashier Bank of Cape Fear, interest on three notes of the State, the 1st for $40,000, dated Jan. 27, 1849, the 2d for $10,000, dated Feb. 13, 1851, the 3d for $5,000, dated Feb. 11, 1851,	1,544 16
	J. & J. W. Conrad, per order of Commissioners of Hospital for Insane,	1,500 00
	Thomas Ruffin, Chief-Justice, his 2d quarter's salary, for the year 1851,	625 00
	F. Nash, Judge of Supreme Court, do salary for the year 1851,	625 00
	R. M. Pearson, do do	625 00
	E. B. Freeman, Clerk of the Supreme Court, his salary, ending 1st instant, $150, and for recording 2,363 pages at 30 c. a page, $705 90,	855 90
	J. T. C. Wiatt, Marshal of Sup'm Court, for attendance at June Term, 1851,	82 00

Seaton Gales, for printing 10 copies of Index to volume 11, Iredell's Law Reports,	77 77
D. W. Courts, Public Treasurer, 2d qrs. salary for the year 1851,	375 00
S. Birdsall, Clerk, Treas. Depart. do	125 00
Wm. Hill, Secretary of State, do	200 00
Wm. J. Clarke, Comptroller, do	250 00
R. W. Haywood, A. Gen., half year's do	100 00
J. F. Taylor, Librarian, 2d qr's do	75 00
D. King, Sup't of Capitol,	65 00
C. W. Fields & Co., for Stationery,	120 76
Thomas I. Judkins, Sheriff of Warren County, for settling public taxes,	10 10
J. Tapscott, Sheriff of Alamance, do	9 80
E. B. Freeman, Law Books for State Library,	53 47
J. F. Taylor, Libr'n to pay three years' subscription to the Literary World,	9 00
S. Gales, advertising State Bonds,	8 00
E. J. Hale, for do., June 1849,	3 00
S. T. Sawyer, publishing Governor's Proclamation,	3 00
W. W. White, postmaster, bill of postage for quarter ending 1st instant,	126 42
Gov. Reid, in part of appropriation for furnishing Governor's house,	100 00
J. Woltering, repairs on Capitol and Arsenal,	23 60
Seth Jenks, for distributing Laws, &c., in 18 counties,	190 00
R. W. Haywood, Adj-Gen., for his services in publishing Muster Roll of the soldiers of the war of 1812, per Resolution of last General Assembly,	100 00
John Coble, for distributing laws, &c., in 10 Western counties,	75 00

	T. H. Selby, for boxes, &c., for Laws, &c.,	10 58
	Interest on Fayetteville and Western Plank R. Bonds,	1,477 91
	Interest on State Bonds,	5,391 96
Aug.	Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Co., in part of State's subscription,	10,000 00
	Interest on R. & G. R. R. Bonds,	165 00
	Do. on State Bonds,	435 00
	Do. Fayetteville & Western Plank Road Bonds,	122 25
	Wm. Eaton, jr., Attorney General, for attending August Term, 1851, of Supreme Court, at Morganton,	100 00
	W. Sasser, of Wayne, pensioner, his pension for the year 1851,	40 00
	Theo. Gardner, of Wayne, do	40 00
	W. W. Holden, printing and advertising for Treasury Department,	157 25
	W. Hill, Secretary of State, copying laws of Georgia, to be used in State prosecution,	9 24
	W. S. Webster, for distributing Laws, &c., in 17 Western Counties,	150 00
	James Page, for do,	250 00
	Sundry Sheriffs, for settling Public Taxes due for the year 1850, payable in 1851,	355 35
	Do. for comparing Congressional Polls,	140 49
Sept'r.	Sundry Sheriffs, for settling public taxes,	981 15
	Do comparing Congressional polls,	558 14
	R. Smith, Principal of loan to Public Treasurer, borrowed February 11, 1851, in pursuance of Resolution of General Assembly, Jan. 28, 1851,	10,000 00
	Wm. H. Jones, Cashier of Bank of Cape Fear, Principal of loan to Public Treasurer, Feb. 11, 1851, per do.	5,000 00

Do. for do., on Feb'y 13, 1851, per do.	10,000 00
R. Smith, interest on above loan,	366 66
W. H. Jones, Cashier of Bank of Cape Fear, interest on above loans, due since last payment,	177 50
Interest on State Bonds,	155 25
Hospital for Insane,	5,000 00
J. R. Dodge, Cl'k of the Supreme Court at Morganton, for services as such, &c.	700 00
Alexander Duckworth, Sheriff of Burke county, for services as Marshal to Supreme Court at Morganton, 30 days,	60 00
Robert Strange, Solicitor, 5 certificates,	100 00
Seaton Gales, for Supreme Court Reports, June Term, 1851,	448 20
James Iredell, for do.	150 00
T. Settle, jr., Private Secretary to Governor, his 1st and 2d quarter's salary for 1851,	150 00
Ann Patterson, pension for 1851,	32 50
H. D. Turner, for Stationery for public offices,	111 75
W. Chavis, repairing Pump on Capitol Square,	10 00
Expenses of the Board of Internal Improvement,	75 25
J. M. Winstead, Sheriff of Person Co., on account of insolvent polls, not allowed on former settlement,	16 59
H. Spivey, late Sheriff of Northampton County, per resolution of last General Assembly,	6 00
Palmer & Ramsay, County Court Seal for Yadkin County,	12 50
Wm. Hill, Secretary of State, for copying laws of South Carolina and Georgia, to be used in State prosecution,	16 10

	Same, for copying laws of South Carolina, for do.	9 40
	J. H. Gooch, for bringing a fugitive from justice from Richmond, Vir. to Granville County,	87 15
	J. McClam & D. Ward, for apprehension and delivery of a fugitive from justice to Sheriff of Columbus Co.	200 00
Oct.	Wm. H. Jones, Cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, Principal of loan made by said Bank to the State, on January 27, 1849, in pursuance of Act of the General Assembly of that date,	40,000 00
	Interest on same,	566 68
	J. J. Jackson, Treasurer Cape Fear & Deep River Navigation Company, under Act of General Assembly establishing said Company,	20,000 00
	E. L. Winslow, President of Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company, on account of the State's subscription to stock of said Road,	10,000 00
	C. Dewey, interest on Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds,	4,359 00
	R. R. Tayloe, Sheriff of Bertie County, amount overpaid by him in settlement of public taxes for 1850,	188 00
	T. N. Alexander, amount overpaid in settlement of taxes for 1850,	26 51
	Interest on State Bonds,	101 71
	Do Plank Road Bonds,	15 00
	Thomas Ruffin, Chief Justice, Supreme Court, 3d quarter's salary for 1851,	625 00
	F. Nash, Judge do, do	625 00
	R. M. Pearson, do, do	625 00
	W. Eaton, jr. Atto. Gen. 6 certificates,	120 00
	R. Strange, Solicitor, 2 do	40 00

J. F. Poindexter, Sol'r, 6 certificates,	120 00
G. S. Stevenson, do 3 do	60 00
Gov. Reid, 2d and 3d quarter's salary for 1851,	1,000 00
D. W. Courts, Public Treasurer, 3d quarter's salary, 1851,	375 00
S. Birdsall, Clerk. do	125 00
W. Hill, Sec'y. of State, do	200 00
W. J. Clarke, Comptrol. do	250 00
J. F. Taylor, Librarian, do	75 00
D. King, Sup't. Capitol, do	65 00
W. White, postmaster, postage of Public offices to 1st instant,	34 38
D. G. McRae, keeper of Public Arms at Fayetteville, salary from Oct. 1st, 1850, to Oct. 1st, 1851,	60 00
W. H. H. Tucker, surviving partner of R. Tucker & Son, bill of articles furnished the State,	51 15
Palmer and Ramsay, 2 Court seals,	25 00
	$357,174 00

A STATEMENT OF THE TAXES OF THE STATE OF NORTH-CAROLINA FOR THE YEAR 1850,

COLLECTED BY THE SHERIFFS OF THE RESPECTIVE COUNTIES, AND BY THEM PAID INTO THE TREASURY DURING THE YEAR 1851.

COUNTIES.	NO. COUNTIES.	SHERIFFS' NAMES.	LAND TAX.	TOWN PROPERTY TAX.	POLL TAX.	LUNATIC ASYLUM TAX.	INTEREST TAX.	DIVIDEND AND PROFIT.	LAWYERS, PHYSICIANS, &C.	SALARIES AND FEES.	STUD HORSE.	GATE.	GOLD WATCH.	SILVER WATCH.	HARP.	PIANO.	GOLD AND SILVER PLATE.	PLEASURE CARRIAGE.	PLAYING CARD.	BOWLING ALLEY.	STORE TAX.	PEDLAR TAX.	TAVERN TAX.	EXHIBITIONS, &C.	BILLIARD TABLE.	COLLATERAL DESCENT.	FOREIGN CARRIAGE.	DROVER.	FOREIGN INSURANCE COMPANIES.	ADDITIONAL RETURNS.	DEEDS IN TRUST, &C.	TOLL BRIDGE.	FAIR.	PENALTY FOR FAILING TO SETTLE.	AMOUNT OF TAXES.	NO. COUNTIES.
Alamance,	1	John Tapscott,	$532 28	$1 19	$475 46	$280 42	$418 45		$14 10		$30 08		$4 70	$12 97			$5 64	$4 70	$ 85		$125 96	$28 20	$9 40					$9 40							$1,953 80	1
Alexander,	2	Reuben Watts,	143 09	3 46	136 68	78 62	24 23				15 98	2 82	47	1 22		94					41 36														448 87	2
Anson,	3	W. W. Wilkins,	644 81	23 57	700 86	378 75	155 10		36 66		36 66	2 82	14 81	7 99		15 98	3 76	37 60	19		203 04	84 60	56 40					47 00							2,450 60	3
Ashe,	4	Edwin C. Bartlett,	291 49	10 63	205 86	142 17	36 75		2 82		21 62		71	1 96			1 88	94			50 76	28 20	9 40	4 70											809 89	4
Beaufort,	5	Henry A. Ellison,	330 36	196 25	617 77	315 42	309 87	40 72	25 38	11 28	12 69	9 40	26 79	12 88	3 76	26 32	20 68	14 10	4 42	23 50	499 14	84 60	197 40												2,782 73	5
Bertie,	6	Robert R. Tayloe,	932 45	22 90	780 39	428 65	497 31		28 20	2 82	52 64		22 79	9 87		29 14	26 32	26 32	3 10		148 52	56 40	37 60			84 27		4 70							3,194 59	6
Bladen,	7	James Melvin,	361 91	6 04	475 08	232 02	26 49		5 64	2 82	5 64	2 82	8 93	6 20		5 64	9 40	7 52			63 92	56 40	28 20					9 40							1,314 07	7
Brunswick,	8	James H. Allen,	247 52	17 61	367 54	173 80	39 96		5 64			4 70	9 40	5 92		5 64	11 28	9 40			16 92	28 20	84 60												1,028 13	8
Buncombe,	9	Pierce Roberts,	433 87	52 79	255 49	209 02	78 94		14 10	11 28	41 74		7 29	3 95		10 34	22 56	5 64	38		69 56		18 80												1,235 75	9
Burke,	10	Alexander Duckworth,	326 80	35 79	270 53	176 76	267 33	56 40	14 10	5 64	24 44		9 40	2 63		12 22	22 56	13 16	5 55		95 88		28 20					14 10							1,381 49	10
Cabarrus,	11	M. M. Plunkett,	466 45	21 42	426 39	254 21	555 57	82 57	28 20		27 26		9 87	14 38	3 76	11 28	7 52	14 10	75		129 72	28 20	28 20	28 20				14 10			4 70				2,156 85	11
Caldwell,	12	Lewis S. Hartley,	254 58	13 73	192 70	128 83	79 78		2 82		16 92		2 58	66		3 76	7 52	2 82			37 60		28 20							82					773 32	12
Camden,	13	C. P. Dailey,	299 38		247 78	152 36	221 25		8 46		11 28		7 99	3 57		1 88	1 88	1 88		47 00	127 84		197 40												1,329 95	13
Carteret,	14	George Dill,	116 71	27 64	198 72	94 26	51 37	39 46			3 76		3 05	1 97		3 76	3 76				118 44		65 80												728 70	14
Caswell,	15	F. A. Wiley,	627 68	57 46	815 92	414 01	597 69	552 72	31 02	19 74	28 20		28 20	11 47		30 08	16 92	31 02	2 54		199 28		75 20	32 90				51 70							3,623 75	15
Catawba,	16	Jonas Cline,	441 85		291 92	205 63	101 77	3 02	5 64		31 46	2 82	3 29	3 67		1 88					71 44	28 20	18 80	14 10											1,225 49	16
Chatham,	17	Robert E. Rives,	675 20	31 41	770 73	408 41	243 76	13 20	8 46	19 74	47 47		14 34	6 49		18 80	16 92	16 92	2 16		172 96	28 20	94 00	4 70		74 83									2,668 70	17
Cherokee,	18	William Marr,	12 07	6 37	117 05	36 10					20 68	4 70	94	75		94		94	19		58 28		9 40									4 70			273 11	18
Chowan,	19	Thomas S. Hoskins,	408 64	68 21	377 69	237 98	697 89	63 25	11 28	2 82			14 57	3 38	1 88	37 60	22 56	13 16	37	23 50	167 32		47 00												2,199 10	19
Cleaveland,	20	Joseph Carroll,	285 89	17 42	315 84	171 37	49 16		8 46		32 90		94	4 33		94		2 82	1 97		101 52		31 96	4 70		7 99		14 10							1,052 51	20
Columbus,	21	Lewis Williamson,	166 92	4 90	220 52	107 74	23 09				9 87		94	1 60			3 76	94			47 00	98 20	37 60							4 18					657 26	21
Craven,	22	Samuel W. Chadwick,	301 05	304 91	642 21	345 32	1,510 66	136 29	36 66	28 20	5 64		30 79	10 43		47 00	56 40	6 58	5 92	93 50	721 92	28 20	188 00	28 20	188 00		94 00								4,739 88	22
Cumberland,	23	Alexander Johnson,	616 82	298 24	839 80	487 31	381 68	478 95	56 40	98 76	34 78	14 10	55 23	30 27	1 88	56 40	65 80	24 44	8 36	23 50	940 94		159 80	47 00	94 00				141 00						4,955 46	23
Currituck,	24	Thomas Griggs,	288 69		294 79	161 58	111 09	11 98	11 28		9 40		4 70	4 41		2 82				47 00	71 44	56 40	94 00												1,169 58	24
Davidson,	25	James P. Stimson,	625 16	24 84	537 98	331 20	248 91	8 46			55 46		9 16	12 79		15 04	1 88	8 46			84 60	28 20	9 40	44 30				4 70							2,048 54	25
Davie,	26	Alexander M. Booe,	313 56	24 70	315 46	181 26	115 45	138 63	11 28	2 82	18 80	2 82	4 46	7 24		8 46		5 64			54 52		9 40					9 40							1,223 10	26
Duplin,	27	Edward E. Hussey,	482 29	8 24	616 83	304 98	182 65		16 92	5 64	39 48		10 57	8 27		10 34	5 64	13 16	57	23 50	105 28	131 60	103 40												2,069 36	27
Edgecombe,	28	James F. Jenkins,	1,056 30	46 06	1,012 18	587 20	1,171 26	9 30	42 30	16 92	57 81		25 38	12 31		33 84	26 32	32 90	3 76	94 00	312 08	169 20	188 00	70 50		298 71		9 40							5,275 73	28
Forsyth,	29	William Flynt, jr.,	380 23	87 51	278 81	218 66	818 70		22 56		15 98		9 87	12 13		34 78					161 68	56 40	65 80	4 70				14 10							2,181 91	29
Franklin,	30	Washington Harris,	454 40	30 66	585 25	295 10	738 80	102 45	16 92	8 46	26 54		15 98	7 52		35 72	20 68	31 02	9 68	23 50	154 16	56 40	84 60							21					2,698 05	30
Gaston,	31	Lawson A. Mason,	368 08	4 41	281 43	88 52	77 17	56 40	8 46		11 75		4 00	3 76		2 82			28		99 70	28 20	57 60												1,072 58	31
Gates,	32	John Boothe,	305 31	8 40	421 12	202 04	324 53	13 71	14 10		15 04		8 93	5 45		8 46	5 64		47		167 32		18 80					14 10							1,533 42	32
Granville,	33	Joseph H. Gooch,	782 67	51 36	1,115 59	528 69	1,157 87	88 57	45 12	5 64	48 88		32 20	11 28		58 28	59 48	49 82	75		268 84	112 80	84 60	28 20				18 80							4,549 44	33
Greene,	34	Drewry A. Sugg,	310 90	10 32	370 73	191 00	158 55				18 80		8 23	3 95		5 64		7 52			88 36	112 80	47 00	47 00			28 20								1,409 00	34
Guilford,	35	Walter A. Winbourne,	806 19	66 37	584 68	419 11	637 78	171 60	47 94		70 50		17 86	19 93		18 80	15 04	13 16	1 51		327 12	56 40	18 80	32 90											3,325 69	35
Halifax,	36	William W. Brickell,	884 34	28 16	936 43	508 79	828 05	20 43	25 38	14 10	33 84	8 46	30 08	10 34		40 42	31 96	42 30	10 25		225 60	84 60	112 80	28 20		253 01		23 50							4,181 04	36
Haywood,	37	John B. Allison,	192 81	57 00	150 20	112 28	53 55				36 19	4 70	23	1 69		2 82		94			60 16		18 80												691 37	37
Henderson,	38	Terrell W. Taylor,	335 29	14 08	188 57	151 39	21 58		8 46		31 02	9 40	1 88	2 16		7 52	18 80	94	56		50 76	28 20	28 20												898 81	38
Hertford,	39	John P. Bridger,	355 61	42 53	394 43	219 66	590 65	140 13	16 92	5 64	7 52		13 63	5 92		12 22	5 64	14 10	94		197 40	28 20	47 00					9 40							2,107 54	39
Hyde,	40	Jesse B. Gibbs,	339 39		314 15	181 45	89 51	15 51	1 88				6 11	5 36		94	5 64	3 76			90 24	84 60	103 40												1,241 94	40
Iredell,	41	John A. Rosebro,	504 43	18 02	544 49	295 32	332 84		25 38	5 64	48 88		9 40	8 93		6 58		17 86	3 39		120 32		9 40	4 70											1,955 58	41
Johnston,	42	Bryan R. Hinnant,	464 69	15 02	575 09	290 86	259 17		19 74	19 74	31 96		6 58	5 17		4 70	1 88	1 88	94	23 50	169 20	84 60	178 60	47 00				4 70							2,205 02	42
Jones,	43	William Pollock,	285 70	7 99	307 00	166 24	113 37		5 64		23 50		5 41	2 91		2 82	1 88	5 64			22 56	56 40	37 60												1,044 60	43
Lenoir,	44	Richard W. King,	341 07	19 87	454 96	224 70	319 61				4 70		11 28	6 02		11 28	18 80	23 50			90 24	141 00	65 80			24 79	28 20								1,785 82	44
Lincoln,	45	James W. Lowe,	334 29	50 42	311 14	193 66	299 63		22 56	2 82	25 85		11 52	5 17		20 08	7 52	10 34	1 13		142 88		28 20												1,467 81	45
McDowell,	46	Mills Higgins,	213 93	7 80	172 78	110 03	6 69				14 10		3 53	1 41		94		3 76	1 03		62 04	28 20	65 80					18 80							710 84	46
Macon,	47	Eli McKee,	151 84	10 20	148 52	86 24					42 77	4 70	23	57				1 88			50 76	28 20	9 40												535 31	47
Madison,	48	Thomas W. Ray,	100 57		90 44	53 07					7 52		47	47		94		94	37																254 79	48
Martin,	49	A. S. Mooring,	347 95	24 31	403 26	214 42	396 63		19 74	5 64	15 04		12 69	7 61		15 98	7 52	18 80		23 50	172 96		84 60	51 70		92 55	28 20			1 38					1,944 88	49
Mecklenburg,	50	Thomas N. Alexander,	632 70	72 40	725 22	396 02	1,235 13		33 84	11 28	19 74		33 84	17 74		32 90	11 28	26 32			238 76	28 20	63 92	23 20				23 50							3,630 99	50
Montgomery,	51	Aaron H. Saunders,	224 32	3 77	251 73	132 61	37 83		5 64		8 46		3 29	3 76		4 70		4 70	1 51		90 24	84 60	18 80					9 40							885 36	51
Moore,	52	K. H. Worthy,	280 30	8 27	309 26	165 32	27 12		5 64	2 82	17 86		6 35	6 11		94		1 88	2 07		97 76		47 00												978 70	52
Nash.	53	A. B. Bains,	325 33	6 94	478 65	222 54	540 38		14 10	2 82	15 51		7 99	3 57	1 88	17 86	7 52	15 98	2 45	23 50	124 08	56 40	131 60												1,999 10	53
New Hanover,	54	Owen Fennell,	436 93	886 15	913 49	626 68	314 04	46 25	67 68	169 20	18 80	4 70	74 02	18 70		57 34	118 44	15 98	20 15	141 00	1,069 72	112 80	347 80	84 60	376 00										5,920 47	54
Northampton,	55	Richard H. Garner,	721 64	15 71	737 84	408 73	411 07	11 20	19 74	5 64	51 70	8 46	18 80	7 80		15 98	15 04	22 56	3 86		165 44	103 87	65 80					18 80							2,829 88	55
Onslow,	56	W. D. Humphrey,	301 41	11 38	353 82	184 10	115 86	21 15	5 64		16 92		5 41	2 44		2 82	6 58	3 76	2 26		84 60	84 60	103 40							45					1,306 60	56
Orange,	57	James C. Turrentine,	628 86	88 12	664 20	383 37	398 05		33 84	16 92	47 94		16 69	12 12		25 38	35 72	13 16	5 64		188 00	28 20	112 80			7 09		14 10							2,720 20	57
Pasquotank,	58	Joshua A. Pool,	475 40	65 39	374 09	255 92	327 21	48 31	25 38	11 28	14 10		26 79	7 80		18 80	7 52	13 16	5 92	94 00	238 76	28 20	272 60	28 20				4 70							2,343 53	58
Perquimons,	59	Willis H. Bagley,	481 71	23 59	388 03	249 24	279 41	27 10	8 46	5 64	17 86	9 40	12 93	6 30		14 10	11 28	14 10			150 40	28 20	18 80					4 70							1,751 25	59
Person,	60	John M. Winstead,	389 36	3 81	559 68	261 58	294 72	152 36	11 28		30 08		5 88	4 60	3 76	7 52	3 76	12 22	11 65		107 16	47 00	75 20			54 50		4 70							2,040 82	60
Pitt,	61	B. G. Albritton,	589 49	30 97	729 25	372 39	499 45			22 56	34 78		19 51	5 73	9 40	13 16	3 76	18 80	4 89		148 52	56 40	84 60	4 70											2,648 36	61
Randolph,	62	Joseph W. Steed,	646 48		427 51	300 77	293 96	37 40	14 10	16 92	32 90		7 05	5 92		3 76	3 76		3 58		154 16	28 20	9 40	4 70				4 70							1,995 27	62
Richmond,	63	William Buchanan,	394 48	5 22	501 40	248 20	329 97	13 54	14 10	2 82	3 76		8 46	4 23	1 88	15 04	15 04	16 92			48 88	56 40	9 40										14 81		1,704 55	63
Robeson,	64	Reuben King,	387 25	4 73	511 74	248 66	81 22		11 28		9 40		3 05	5 36		4 70		6 58	57		62 04	84 60	75 20	28 20											1,524 3[illegible]	64
Rockingham,	65	James Roberts,	517 72	22 20	660 07	330 76	155 44	337 98	22 56	8 46	21 62	15 04	16 69	7 80		14 10	5 64	13 16	66		197 40		94 00	9 40				47 00							2,497 70	65
Rowan,	66	Caleb Klutts,	541 28	86 70	592 47	350 96	608 01		36 66	8 46	22 56		28 59	14 38		12 22	18 80	14 04	19		199 28		84 60	47 00				14 10							2,680 30	66
Rutherford,	67	M. H. Kilpatrick,	548 11	35 70	416 61	279 63	253 60	11 99	5 64		44 88		9 64	8 93		6 58	11 28	7 52	1 79		161 68	28 20	94 00												1,925 78	67
Sampson,	68	Thomas Underwood,	497 16	9 74	654 62	319 69	177 59		22 56		21 62		10 10	10 24	5 64	9 40	3 76	9 40	3 01	23 50	105 28	282 00	94 00	28 20											2,287 51	68
Stanly,	69	Marvel Kirk,	186 64		233 10	116 02	67 39		5 64		18 80		2 11	3 95		2 82	1 88	3 76			58 28		37 60												737 99	69
Stokes,	70	John G. Hill,	246 60	7 33	259 44	142 16	137 19	28 20	11 28		14 10		3 53	3 10		2 82	1 88		09		101 52	28 20	65 80	9 40				14 10							1,076 74	70
Surry,	71	Henry G. Hampton,	528 05	12 51	430 52	270 66	130 43		19 74		40 89	2 82	6 11	3 67		5 64	11 28	1 88	75		142 88		13 16												1,620 99	71
Tyrrell,	72	Jordan L. Jones,	184 84		213 76	110 02	57 11		2 82		5 64		7 05	3 10		4 70		94	1 13		43 24	56 40	9 40												700 15	72
Union,	73	Darling Rushing,	340 56	7 65	311 81	183 41	1 35			11 28	31 02		3 28	4 41		1 88		1 88	1 13		97 76	56 40	37 60					28 20							1,119 62	73
Wake,	74	William H. High,	908 89	233 82	1,094 91	620 70	1,758 81	106 40	62 04	67 68	57 81		53 35	15 98	1 88	75 20	95 88	57 34	8 46	70 50	514 18	28 20	216 20		188 00	35 14		9 40							6,280 77	74
Warren,	75	Thomas I. Judkins,	603 70	48 44	904 85	333 98	1,246 35		31 02	5 64	40 42	11 28	33 84	10 72		44 18	92 12	47 00	18 80	47 00	182 36	56 40	84 60	28 20				14 10							3,885 00	75
Washington,	76	Charles Latham,	242 83	40 66	257 19	150 20	244 56	29 61	16 92	11 28	11 28		10 81	5 17		11 28	13 16	8 46	1 13	47 00	238 76	28 20	84 60												1,458 10	76
Watauga,	77	John Horton,	125 55	75	80 47	57 96							47	75		94					28 20	28 20													323 29	77
Wayne,	78	Ollen Coor,	708 35	27 91	601 82	372 71	492 71		11 28		22 56		14 57	8 84		16 92	15 04	25 38		23 50	176 72	126 90	178 60	47 00											2,870 81	78
Wilkes,	79	H. T. Dyer.	253 37	11 17	246 28	141 80	69 77		8 46		12 22		1 88	2 07		5 64	3 76	4 70			47 00	28 20	9 40												845 72	79
Yancy,*	80	Charles Baker,	113 12	2 14	110 00	62 48					8 00			40																				$600 00		80
			$33,405 94	$3,653 38	$36,133 07	$20,075 88	$25,007 87	$3,115 24	$1,253 96	$676 80	$1,936 27	$125 96	$893 48	$547 02	$35 72	1132 70	$1,055 62	$924 90	$173 87	$846 00	$12,822 61	$3,454 97	$5,551 64	$918 50	$846 00	$932 88	$178 60	$502 90	$141 00	$7 04	$4 70	$4 70	14 81	$600 00	$157,137 71	
ADDITIONAL RETURNS *For 1849 and former years.*																																				
Burke,	10	M. W. Kincaid,	1 80		1 31	62																	9 40							13 13						10
Caswell,	15	F. A. Wiley,	2 46	1 29	17 70	5 24	1 69																							28 38						15
Craven,	22	S. W. Chadwick,	2 15		4 89	1 91																								8 95						22
Duplin,	27	E. E. Hussey,	11 32			1 65																								12 97						27
Gaston,	31	Benjamin Morriss,	16		57	20																								93						31
Iredell,	41	John A. Rosebro,			4 32	1 14																								5 46						41
Moore,	52	A. R. Wordsworth,	3 26	1 13	2 26	15																								8 52						52
Northampton,	56	Henry Spivey,	31 00		15 05	88																								46 93						56
Person,	6	J. M. Winstead,			2 07	55																								2 98						60
Richmond,	63	Wm. Buchanan,	3 67		75	1 27																								5 69						63
Union,	73	Darling Rushing,			2 07	55																								2 62					136 56	73
			$33,461 76	$3,656 80	$36,184 06	$20,090 04	$25,009 56																$6,561 04							$143 60					$157,274 17	

Deduct Tavern Tax, belonging to the Literary Fund, - - - - - - - - 5,561 04

Amount of Public Tax, 1850, - - - - - - - - - - - - $151,713 13

*Amount of judgment against Sheriff of Yancy, - - - - - - - - 896 14

81 18	2092 92	1 [illegible]	[illegible]amance,
6 46	145 09	2 [illegible]	[illegible]exander,
28 80	511 40	3 W. W. [illegible],	[illegible]son,
10 02	220 41	4 [illegible] L. Randall,	[illegible]he,
106 28	290 15	5 Henry A. Elliott,	[illegible]aufort,
22 06	282 41	6 Robert W. Taylor,	[illegible]rtie,
8 02	381 81	7 James [illegible]	[illegible]aden,
7 41	847 63	8 James H. Allen,	[illegible]nswick,
23 70	154 82	9 [illegible] Roberts,	[illegible]ncombe,
26 19	290 86	10 Alexander Duckworth,	[illegible]rke,
21 48	200 40	11 M. M. [illegible],	[illegible]barrus,
14 28	254 28	12 James E. [illegible],	[illegible]ldwell,
	198 94	13 A. E. [illegible]	[illegible]mden,
27 88	418 71	14 [illegible] Dill,	[illegible]rteret,
43 26	287 28	15 [illegible]	[illegible]swell,
	443 89	16 [illegible]	[illegible]tawba,
81 41	578 50	17 Robert [illegible]	[illegible]atham,
2 87	12 57	18 William [illegible]	[illegible]erokee,
29 27	400 64	19 [illegible]	[illegible]owan,
17 48	293 80	20 Joseph [illegible],	[illegible]eveland,
4 07	180 20	21 [illegible] Williamson,	[illegible]lumbus,
204 81	201 04	22 Samuel W. Chadwick,	[illegible]aven,
288 24	618 53	23 Alexander Johnson,	[illegible]mberland,
	368 58	24 Thomas [illegible]	[illegible]rrituck,
21 84	632 18	25 James P. [illegible]	[illegible]vidson,
24 70	617 36	26 Alexander M. Peck,	[illegible]vie,
6 24	483 29	27 Samuel B. [illegible]	[illegible]plin,
48 06	1,026 80	28 James F. Jenkins,	[illegible]gecombe,
62 51	389 23	29 William [illegible],	[illegible]rsyth,
30 09	364 16	30 Washington [illegible],	[illegible]anklin,
4 41	[illegible]	31 [illegible]	[illegible]
8 90	200 31	32 [illegible]	[illegible]tes,
11 88	[illegible]	33 Joseph H. [illegible]	[illegible]anville,
19 08	349 40	34 [illegible]	[illegible]reene,
26 27	308 10	35 William A. [illegible],	[illegible]ilford,
28 16	384 44	36 William W. [illegible],	[illegible]lifax,
37 09	[illegible]	37 [illegible]	[illegible]ywood,
14 08	248 60	38 [illegible] W. Taylor,	[illegible]nderson,
43 40	[illegible]	39 [illegible]	[illegible]rtford,
	382 62	40 [illegible]	[illegible]de,
[illegible]	308 17	41 [illegible]	[illegible]dell,
12 09	464 48	42 [illegible]	[illegible]hnston,
7 92	296 16	43 William [illegible],	[illegible]nes,
19 81	811 01	44 Richard W. King,	[illegible]

[Executive Document, No. 9.]

REPORT

OF THE

Comptroller of Public Accounts,

TO THE

LEGISLATURE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

FOR THE

FISCAL YEAR ENDING OCT. 31, 1852.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.
1852

COMPTROLLER'S REPORT.

Comptroller's Office,
November 17th, 1852.

To the Honorable, the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

I have the honor to transmit to you the annexed Report of the Receipts and Disbursements at the Public Treasury, during the Fiscal year ending on the 31st day of October last.

I respectfully present for your consideration the propriety of an immediate and thorough revision of the Revenue Laws, for the purpose of including in one statute, the laws now scattered through many volumes of the Acts of Assembly, and rendering the provisions plainer, and more uniform and efficient. And, when so revised, it may be advisable to have it published in pamphlet form, with the addition of a brief commentary, in plain language, and suitable Forms for the guidance of Sheriffs and Clerks of the County Courts.

Large sums, annually lost to the State, would be saved, if the taxes on personal property and polls were paid the same year in which they are listed. A re-assessment of lands, and a better mode of taking the Tax Lists, would increase the Revenue, remedy the inequality and injustice now existing, and contribute greatly to the convenience of the public.

Several violations of the Revenue Laws have been reported to me by the Sheriffs, who have been instructed to proceed against the offenders; but more efficient means than those now provided by law are needed, and none occur to me as more suitable than a general enactment, making all violations of the Revenue Laws indictable.

At the request of many of the Sheriffs, I submit for your consideration, the expediency of changing thetimes for listing taxables, and collecting and paying in taxes. It is believed that the transaction of this business early in the year, would be found far more convenient for a large portion of our citizens.

I have the honor to be,
With profound respect,
Your obedient Servant,
WILLIAM J. CLARKE,
Comptroller of Public Accounts.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

LITERARY FUND.

Receipts during the fiscal year ending November 1st, 1852.	$137,380 41
Balance November 1st, 1851.	$152,851 51
	$290,231 92
Deduct Disbursements during the fiscal year,	161,472 33
Balance due this Fund Nov. 1st, 1852.	$128,759 59

PUBLIC FUND.

Receipts during the fiscal year ending November 1st, 1852,		366,728 88
Deduct balance due Public Treasurer, November 1st, 1851,	$81,187 97	
Disbursements during the fiscal year ending Nov. 1st, 1852,	249,254 45	$330,442 42
Balance due this Fund Nov. 1st, 1852.		$36,286 46

STATEMENT A.

LITERARY FUND—RECEIPTS.

Entries of Vacant Lands,		$ 4 814 02
Auction Tax,		623 33
Dividends, Roanoke Navigation Company,		1,250 00
“ Cape Fear do		1,300 00
“ Wil. and Ral. Railroad Company,		12,000 00
“ Bank of the State,		51,526 65
“ Bank of Cape Fear,		42,576 00
Interest on Raleigh & Gaston Railroad bonds,		8,559 00
Do Wilmington & Raleigh	do	8,235 00
Do Greensboro' Female College	do	420 00
Do Floral College	do	120 00
Do Wake Forest College,	do	546 11
Do Plank Road	do	161 34
Tavern Tax,		5,248 96

As follows :

LITERARY FUND—RECEIPTS.

1851.		
Nov.	Received for entries of Vacant Lands,	$ 363 89
	Auction Tax,	
	Wm. Dunn, Auctioneer, Craven county,	161 55
	S. M. West, do New Hanover county,	149 41
	Bank dividends of W. H. Jones, cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, dividend on the stock in said Bank held by the P. and Directors of the Literary Fund,	21,288 00
Dec.	Entries of Vacant Lands,	365 77
	Roanoke Navigation dividends,	
	Of Col. A. Joyner, dividend No. 24 of 1 1-2 per cent. on 500 shares of stock in Roanoke Nav. Co. held by the P. and Directors of the Literary Fund,	750 00

	Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad dividends. Received of J. Green, Treas. of W. & R. Railroad, dividend on 4000 shares of stock in said company, held by the Pres't and Directors Lit. Fund,	12,000	00
1852. Jan'y.	Entries of Vacant Lands,	796	82
	Interest on Ral. & Gast. Railroad bonds, of Gov. Reid, Pres't ex off. Lit. Board,	4,359	00
	Interest on Wil. & Ral. Railroad bonds, of ditto,	4,117	50
	Interest on Floral College bond, of ditto,	60	00
	Do on Greensboro' Col. bond, of ditto,	210	00
	Bank dividends, of C. Dewey, cashier of the Bank of the State, dividend No. 33 on 5027 shars of stock in said Bank held by President, &c. Lit. Fund,	25,135	00
	Tavern Tax, for 1849, of Thos. Griggs, adm'r. of S. B. Dozier, dec'd, late sheriff Currituck county,	31	96
Feb'y.	Entries of Vacant Lands,	356	46
M'rch.	Do do	414	15
April.	Do do	480	64
May.	Do do	307	84
	George McNeill, agent, &c. Cape Fear Nav. Comp. div'd No. 36 on 650 sh's of stock in said Comp. held by the Pres. &c. of the Literary Fund,	650	00
	Ditto, dividend No. 37,	650	00
	Bank dividends, W. H. Jones, cashier of Bank of Cape Fear, div'd of 4 per ct. on 5322 shares of stock in said bank, held by the Pres. &c. of Lit'ary Fund,	21,288	00
June.	Entries of Vacant Lands,	184	66
July.	Do do	234	69
	Bank dividends, C. Dewey, cashier of the Bank of the State, div'd. on the stock in said bank held by the President and Directors of the Literary Fund,	26,391	65

	Navigation dividends, Col. A. Joyner, dividend No. 25, of 1 per ct. on 500 shares in the Roanoke Nav. Comp'y, held by Pres't, &c. of Literary Fund,	500 00
Aug.	Entries of Vacant Lands,	130 03
	Auction tax, M. Cronly, New Hanover,	11 17
	Tavern tax for the year 1852, of sundry sheriffs,	761 40
Sept.	Entries of vacant Lands,	294 09
	Of Gov. Reid, President ex-officio of Literary Fund, interest on Plank Road Bonds,	161 34
	Do. Interest on Wake Forest College Bond,	546 11
	Interest on Floral College, do	60 00
	Do Greensborough College do	210 00
	Interest on Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Bonds,	4,117 50
	Interest on Raleigh and Gaston Railroad Bonds,	4,200 00
	Of sundry sheriffs' tavern tax for the year 1852,	4,455 60
Oct'r.	Entries of vacant lands	884 98
	Auction Tax: Alfred Martin, auct'r., New Hanover county,	222 07
	Michael Cronly, do do do	34 27
	E. W. Wilkings, do Cumberland do	9 05
	A. J. O'Hanlon, do do do	2 91
	S. W. Tillinghast, do do do	12 48
	Chas. S. Allen, do Craven, do	9 14
	Enoch Ward, do Robeson, do	4 26
	Chesley Hamlin, do Person, do	67
	James W. Brown, do Granville, do	6 35
		$137,380 41

LITERARY FUND DISBURSEMENTS.

Common Schools,	144,351 13
Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind,	12,220 00
Do. Building,	3,721 70
Expenses,	1,172 30
Swamp Lands,	7 20
	$161,472 33

As follows:

LITERARY FUND.—DISBURSEMENTS.

1851.		
Nov.	Paid Wm. D. Cooke, per order of the Executive Committee of Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind,	$1,400 00

COMMON SCHOOLS.

Paid sundry chairmen of Boards of Superintendents of Common Schools as follows:

Brunswick County, Robert M. McCracken, chm'n, spring Distribution, 1851,	$357 12
Bertie, Josepb B. Cherry, chm'n, fall Distribution 1851,	1,082 87
Beaufort, Joseph Potts, chm'n, fall distribution 1851,	1,288 70
Caswell, Thomas W. Graves, chm'n, distribution 1851,	1,337 29
Craven. John T. Lane chm'n fall distribution 1851,	1,357 51
Franklin, Wood T. Johnson, chm'n, fall distribution do	1,046 10

	Greene, Wm. A. Darden chm'n fall distribution do	584 29
	Guilford, Lyndon Swain chm'n fall distribution do	1,883 70
	Johnston, D. H. Holland chm'n fall distribution do	1,228 27
	Martin, S. M. Smithwick chm'n fall distribution do	746 63
	Montgomery, Oliver Wylie chm'n fall distribution do	675 95
	Orange, Stephen Moore, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,566 25
	Pasquotank, C. C. Greene, chm'n, fall distribution, do	847 88
	Pitt, Alfred Moye, chairman, fall distribution, 1852,	$1,182 07
	Randolph, Jonathan Worth, chairman, fall distribution, 1851,	1,675 96
	Richmond, John McNeill, chairman fall distribution, do	872 96
	Robeson, Neil McNeill, chairman, fall distribution, do	1,218 86
	Rowan, Alex. W. Brandon, chairman, fall distribution, do	1,281 91
	Wake, Wm. R. Poole, chairman, Spring Distribution, do	1,268 82
	Do Fall do do	2,172 09
Dec.	Paid Wm. D. Cooke for Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, and the Blind, per order of Executive Committee of said Institution,	2,960 00
	For advertising fall distribution, 1851, of Common School Fund, in Asheville News,	22 50
	Do Warrenton News,	20 00
	Do Mountain Banner,	20 00
	Do Halifax Republican,	20 00

Do Lincolnton Republican,	20	00
Do Hornet's Nest,	20	00
Do Graham Democrat,	17	50
Goldsboro' Patriot,	29	37
Spring and Fall Common Schools.—Alamance county, John Trollinger chairman fall distribution, 1851,	1,040	32
Alexander, R. L. Steele, chm'n Spring distribution, do	301	68
Do do fall distribution, 1851,	548	83
Anson, H. B. Hammond, chairman fall distribution, do	1,181	54
Bladen, George Cromartie, ch'n, fall distribution, 1851,	882	10
Buucombe, M. Patton, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,425	96
Caldwell, W. A. Ballew, chm'n, spring distribution, do	350	16
Do fall distribution, do	641	96
Camden, Felix B. Grandy, chm'n, fall distribution, do	569	02
Catawba, George P. Shuford, chm'n, fall distribution, do	905	68
Chatham, Isaac Clegg, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,768	15
Cherokee, H. K. Henry, chm'n, fall distribution, do	737	03
Chowan, T. W. Hudgins, chm'n, fall distribution, do	569	74
Cleaveland, John R Logan, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,067	45
Columbus, Haynes Lennon, chm'n, fall distribution, do	83	94
Columbus, Ed. Lee Winslow, chm'n, fall distribution,	1,799	53
Currituck, Tully Williams, chm'n, fall distribution, do	685	93

Davie, L. Bingham, chm'n, fall distribution, do	419 82
Do fall do	769 84
Edgecombe, David Barlow, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,517 34
Forsythe, C. L. Banner, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,018 55
Gates, Rob't H. Ballard, chm'n, spring distribution, do	412 74
Do fall do	756 52
Granville, John Bullock, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,883 47
Halifax, Thomas Ousby, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,430 47
Haywood, Joseph Cathers, chm'n, fall distribution, do	761 03
Hertford, William B. Wise, chm'n, fall distribution, do	732 88
Hyde, Erastus H. Saunderson, chm'n, fall distribution, do	572 61
Iredell, M. Campbell, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,436 04
Jones, Roscoe Barrus, chm'n, fall distribution,	419 49
Lenoir, Jesse Vause, chm'n, fall distribution, do	680 08
McDowell, Joseph Conly, chm'n, fall distribution, do	631 57
Mecklenburg, John A. Young, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,289 52
Moore, William Barrett, chm'n, spring distribution, do	513 06
Do fall do	865 68
Nash, J. J. Q. Taylor, chm'n, spring distribution, do	542 04
Do fall do	993 74
New Hanover, Step. D. Wallace, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,487 18

	Onslow, Edward B. Dudley, chm'n, fall distribution, do	772 90
	Macon, J. R. Siler, chm'n, fall distribution, do	678 59
	Perquimans, Elisha N. Riddick, chm'n, fall distribution do	663 42
	Stokes, Wm. A. Mitchell, chm'n, spring distribution, do,	512 34
	Do fall do do,	930 96
	Sampson, Arch'd Monk,.chm'n, fall distribution, do,	1,359 19
	Stanly, John F. Stone, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	696 54
	Surry. Samuel Speer, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	2,300 55
	Warren, Wm. A. Burwell, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	1,063 82
	Washington, H. G. Spruill, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	526 40
	Wayne, Wm. K. Lane, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	1,262 52
	Wilkes, Peter Eller, chm'n, fall distribution,	1,280 62
1852.		
Jan'y.	Paid Messrs. D. Cosby & Son, balance due for erecting buildings for institution for the deaf, dumb and the blind, per award of commissioners appointed by the last General Assembly,	3,721 70
	Do Wm. D. Cooke, per order of the commissioners, institution for the deaf, and dumb and the blind,	700 00
	Expenses of Literary Board,	120 00
	For publishing distribution of common school fund:	
	L. D. Starke, Democratic Pioneer, sp'g and fall distribution, 1851,	32 00

	Samuel Fulton, Argus, fall distribution, 1850,	22 50
	George Howard, Tarboro' Press, spring and fall distribution, 1851,	25 00
	R. K. Bryan, North Carolinian, fall distribution, do	18 00
	J. M. Edney, Asheville Messenger, distribution, 1850,	15 00
	For Common Schools :	
	Ashe county, George Bower, chm'n, fall distribution,	938 81
	Brunswick, Robt. M. McCracken, ch'n, fall distribution,	654 55
	Burke, Benedict Bristol, spring distribution, 1851,	415 14
	Do. do fall, do	686 09
	Carteret, John P. C. Davis, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	681 68
	Davidson, Alfred Hargrave, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	1,396 87
	Henderson, John Davis, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	680 19
	Rockingham, John Lesueur, spring distribution, do,	739 52
	Do fall do do,	1,371 39
	Yancey, R. C. Byrd, chm'n, fall distribution, do,	891 74
Feb'y.	Paid Wm. D. Cooke, per order of commissioners of institution for the deaf, and dumb and the blind,	2,000 00
	Common Schools :	
	Cabarrus county, Jacob Winecoff, ch'n, fall distribution, 1851,	804 50
	Davidson, Alfred Hargrave, ch'n, paid by order of Literary Board, having been improperly charged against said county, for Wm. Clinard, a deaf and dumb pupil,	75 00

	Lincoln, H. Cansler, ch'n, fall distribution, 1851,	760	86
	Northampton, Herod Faison, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,105	47
	Person, John Barnett, chm'n, fall distribution, do	970	27
	Tyrrell, John McCleese, chm'n, fall distribution, do	484	62
	Union, M. W. Cuthbertson, ch'n, spring distribution, do	555	84
	Watauga, Reuben Mast, chm'n, spring distribution, do	200	88
	Do fall do	368	28
M'rch.	Common Schools.—Duplin County, H. Bourden, chm'n, fall, 1850,	886	00
	W. W. Holden, for printing,	191	00
	Expnses of Literary Board,	84	00
	W. D. Cooke, per order of Com'rs of Inst. for the Deaf, Dumb and Blind,	600	00
April.	Ditto,	1,460	00
	W. H. Haywood, jr. for services as counsel for Literary Board,	135	00
May.	Common Schools.—Alamance County, John Trollinger, chm'n, spring distribution, 1852,	813	28
	Anson, H. B. Hammond, chm'n, spring distribution, do	860	48
	Ashe, Andrew McMillan, spring distribution, do	683	12
	Beaufort, Joseph Potts, chm'n, spring distribution, do	937	28
	Buncombe, M. Patton, chm'n, spring distribution, do	1,019	04
	Cabarrus, Jacob Winecoff, spring distribution, do	693	92
	Carteret, John P. C. Davis, chm'n Spring distribution, do,	496	64

Caswell, Thomas W. Graves, chairman Spring distribution, do	972 88
Catawba, G. P. Shuford, chm'n Spring distribution, do	658 72
Chowan, Thomas W. Hudgin, chairman, Spring distribution, do	420,16
Cleaveland, John R. Logan, chairman, Spring distribution, do	775 76
Columbus, Haynes Lennon, chairman, spring distribution, do	424 64
Craven, John T. Lane, chm'n, Spring distribution, do	986 32
Cumberland, Ed. Lee Winslow, chm'n, spring distribution, do	1,417 84
Davidson, Alfred Hargrave, chairman, spring distribution, do	1,129 84
Edgecombe, David Barbour, chairman, spring distribution, do	1,101 60
Franklin, Wood T. Johnson, chairman, spring distribution, do	760 80
Forsyth, C. L. Banner, chm'n, spring distribution, do	850 16
Gaston, Ezra B. Wilson, chm'n spring distribution, 1851,	438 90
Do do fall do do	714 86
Do do spring do 1852,	578 24
Granville, John Bullock, chm'n spring distribution, do	1,384 24
Iredell, M. Campbell, chairman, spring distribution, do	1,044 96
Johnston, D. H. Holland, chm'n, spring distribution, do	948 88
Jones, Roscoe Barrus, chairman, spring distribution, do	314 80
Lenoir, Jesse Vause, chairman, spring distribution, do	494 56
McDowell, Joseph Conly, chm'n, spring distribution, do	459 2

	Martin, S. M. Smithwick, chm'n, spring distribution, do	556 88
	Mecklenburg, John A. Young, chairman, spring distribution, do	937 92
	N. Hanover, Stephen D. Wallace, chm'n, spring distribution, do	1,138 88
	Northampton, Herod Faison, chairman, spring distribution, do	858 48
	Orange, Stephen Moore, chm'n, spring distribution, do	1,196 56
	Pasquotank, Mark S. Sawyer, chairman, spring distribution, do	616 64
	Person, G. D. Satterfield, chm'n, spring distribution, do	706 00
	Randolph, Jonathan Worth, chairman, spring distribution, do	1,214 08
	Rowan, Alex. W. Brandon, chairman, spring distribution, do	986 32
	Stanly, John F. Stone, chm'n spring distribution, do	507 84
	Pitt, A Moye, ch'n, spring dist'n, do	859 60
	Wake, Rufus H. Jones, chm'n, spring distribution, do	1,689 84
	Washington, H. G Spruill, chairman, spring distribution, do	382 40
	Wayne, Wm. K. Lane, chm'n, spring distribution, do	918 24
	Wm. D. Cooke, per order of commissioners of Ins. for deaf, and dumb and the blind,	1,000 00
	Blum & Son, for advertising distribution of Common School Fund, in People's Press,	10 00
June.	Common Schools, spring distribution, 1852:	
	Bladen county, George Cromartie, ch'n,	641 92
	Camden, F. B. Grandy, do	413 92

	Cherokee, S. G. R. Mount,	do	536	24
	Currituck, Tully Williams,	do	500	56
	Gates, R. H. Ballard,	do	550	24
	Greene, Wm. A. Darden,	do	425	68
	Guilford, Lyndon Swain,	do	1,478	41
	Hertford, Wm. B. Wise,	do	532	48
	Hyde, Erasmus H. Sanderson,	do	526	80
	Macon, J. R. Siler,	do	493	52
	Montgomery, Oliver Wylie,	do	493	04
	Onslow, Edward B. Dudley,	do	563	20
	Perquimons, Elisha N. Riddick,	do	482	40
	Richmond, John McNeill,	do	634	88
	Robeson, Neill McNeill,	do	886	40
	Sampson, Arch'd Monk,	do	984	88
	Stokes, Wm. A Mitchell,	do	679	20
	Surry, Samuel Speer,	do	1,411	44
	Warren, Wm. A. Burwell,	do	829	28
	Wm. D. Cooke, per order of the commissioners of the institution for the deaf, and dumb and the blind,		1,900	00
	Advertising spring distribution of common school fund:			
	Frank J. Wilson, Mountain Banner,		10	00
	J. W. Lancaster, Graham Democrat,		12	00
July.	Common Schools, spring distribution, 1852:			
	Bertie county, Joseph B Cherry,	ch'n.	797	84
	Brunswick, Robt. M. McCrackan,	do	476	08
	Chatham, James S. Lasater,	do	1,284	40
	Haywood, Joseph Cathey,	do	552	56
	Henderson, John Davis,	do	518	64
	Union, M. W. Cuthbertson, spring distribution, 1851,		740	64
Aug.	Halifax county, Thos. Ousby, chairman, spring distribution, 1852,		1,040	56

	Nash, J. J. Q. Taylor, chm'n, spring distribution, 1852,	722 22
	Union, M. W. Cuthbertson, chm'n, fall distribution, 1851,	1,018 02
	W. D. Cooke, per order of the commissioners for the deaf, dumb and the blind,	200 00
	Publishing spring distribution, 1852, of common school fund :	
	James H. Moore, Warrenton News,	12 00
	C. N. Webb, Halifax Republican,	8 75
	Gulick & Richardson, Goldsboro' Pat.,	10 00
	J. M. Newsom,	8 75
Sept.	Common Schools.—	
	Duplin County, Halsted Bourden, ch'n, fall distribution, 1851,	1,222 33
	Rutherford, H. Harrill, chm'n, fall distribution, do	1,038 38
	Do spring distribution, 1852,	991 04
	Tyrrell, John McCleese, chm'n, spring distribution, 1852,	356 16
	Wilkes, P. Eller, chm'n, spring distribution, do	931 36
	Yancy, C R Byrd, chm'n, spring distribution, do	645 44
	Price and Fulton, for advertising in Wilmington Journal, spring and fall distribution, 1851, and spring distribution, 1852, of common school fund,	41 78
	Expenses of Literary Board,	228 00
Oct.	Common Schools.—Lincoln County, H. Cansler, chm'n, spring dist'n, 1851,	416 22
	H. Dimock, for publishing in North State Whig regul'ns respecting sw'mp lands,	7 20
	Publishing spring distribution 1852, of common school fund :	

T. J. Lemay, Raleigh Star,	9 15
A. M. Gorman, Spirit of the Age,	10 00
	$161,472 32

STATEMENT B.

Public Fund.—Receipts.

State bonds, (principal,)	$130,000 00
Do (premium,)	2,456 32
Plank Road bonds, (principal,)	20,000 00
Do (interest,)	400 95
Interest, Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad bonds,	3,000 00
Do Seaboard and Roanoke Railroad, do	646 45
Fayette. and West. Plank Road, div'ds,	7,800 00
Buncombe Turnpike,	270 00
Western Turnpike,	59 65
Bank dividends, (Bank of Cape Fear,)	976 00
Tax on Bank Stock:	
Bank of Wadesboro',	420 25
Bank of the State,	2,243 25
Bank of Cape Fear,	2,389 00
Bank of Fayetteville,	950 00
Bank of Washington,	475 00
Commercial Bank of Wilmington,	875 00
Merchant's Bank of New Berne,	562 50
Public tax, (1849,)	1,053 68
Do (1851,)	171,210 15
Do additional returns for 1850, &c.	360 68
Tax on Attorneys' Licenses,	580 00
Loan, (Bank of the State,)	20,000 00
	$366,728 88

As follows:

PUBLIC FUND.—RECEIPTS.

1851.			
Nov.	Received Bank dividends of W. H. Jones, cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear dividend on stock (unappropriated) belonging to the State in said bank,	488	00
1852.			
Jan'y.	State bonds issued, (principal,)	23,000	00
	Do (premium,)	369	87
	Fayetteville and Western Plank Road bonds issued, (principal,)	17,000	00
	do (premium,)	326	25
	Interest on Seaboard and Roanoke Railroad bonds, Hammond Whitney, Tr., semi annual interest,	323	23
	Interest on Wilmington and Raleigh railroad bonds held by the State, of Wm. H. Jones,	1,500	00
	Tax on Attorney's licenses, of Edm. B. Freeman, clk of sup'me court, granted at December term 1851 of said court,	400	00
	Public taxes for the year 1849, of Tho's Griggs, adm'r of S. B. Dozier, late shff of Curritck county,	1,063	68
Feb'y.	State bonds issued, principal,	17,000	00
	Do premium,	251	85
	Plank Road bonds issued, principal,	3,000	00
	Do premium,	74	70
M'ch.	State bonds issued, principal,	30,000	00
	Do premium,	322	50
	Bank of the State (loan)	20,000	00
April.	Buncombe Turnpike company, J.L. McKee, Treas. dividend of 9 per cent. on State's stock in said company, reduced by Act of last Gen, Ass. to $3000,	270	00
	F & W pl'k r'd comp'y, S W Tillinghast Tr. div'd No 3, 3 1-2 pr c. on State's st'k,	4,200	00

May.	State Bonds issued, principal,	33,000 00
	Do premium,	457 00
	Bank dividends, Wm. H. Jones, cashier Bank Cape Fear, dividend 4 per cent. on 122 shares stock, held in said bank by State, unappropriated,	488 00
June.	State Bonds issued, principal,	26,000 00
	Do premium,	1,040 00
	Tax on bank stock, H. B. Hammond, cashier bank of Wadesboro', tax of 12 1-2 cts. per share, on 3,362 shares of stock in said bank, held by individuals,	420 25
July.	Interest on Seaboard and Roanoke railroad bonds, semi-annual interest on two bonds for $5,387 14 each, held by State,	323 22
	Tax on bank stock, M. Stevenson, cashier bank of Washington, tax on stock in said bank, held by individuals,	475 00
	Tax on attorneys' licenses, E. B. Freeman, clerk Supreme Court,—licenses granted at June Term, 1852,	180 00
	Interest on Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad bonds, held by the State, Wm. H. Jones, cashier, semi-annual int.,	1,500 00
	State bonds issued, principal,	1,000 00
	Do premium,	15 10
Aug.	Tax on bank stock, O. G. Parsley, Prest. Commercial bank of Wilmington, tax on stock in said bank, held by individual,	875 00
	Do, W. W. Clark, cashier Merchants' Bank of Newberne, do,	562 50
	Public taxes for the year 1851, payable in the year 1852, sundry sheriffs,	30,290 43

	Additional returns of taxes for 1850, &c.	65	79
Sept.	Tax on bank stock, C. Dewey, cashier bank of State, tax on individual stock in said bank,	2,243	25
	Do. Wm. G. Broadfoot, cashier bank of Fayetteville, 12 1-2 cents per share on 7,600 shares stock, held by individuals,	950	00
	Public taxes for the year 1851, payable 1852,	140,919	72
	Additional returns public taxes for the year 1850 and preceding years,	294	89
Oct'r.	Plank road dividends, S. W. Tillinghast, treasurer Fayetteville and Western P. R. Co., dividend No. 4 of three per cent. on stock in said company, held by the State,	3,600	00
	Western turnpike road, N. S. Jarratt, agent, tolls collected,	59	65
	Tax on bank stock, Wm. H. Jones, cashier bank of Cape Fear, on stock held by individuals,	2,389	00
		$366,728	88

PUBLIC FUND.—DISBURSEMENTS.

Hospital for the Insane,	$28,918	45
Fayetteville and West. Plank R. Com.	20,000	00
Weldon and Gaston Rail Road,	15,000	00
Interest on Ral. and Gas. R. R. Bonds,	33.306	00
Principal do	31,000	00
Interest on State Bonds,	16,243	13
Do Plank Road Bonds,	5,906	88
Cape Fear and Deep River Nav. Co.	20,000	00
Caldwell and Ashe Turnpike Co.	1,250	00
Neuse River Navigation Co.	12,411	33
Geological Survey,	2,150	00
Public Printing,	1,849	70
Judiciary,	28,494	69
Executive Department,	2,423	00
Treasury, do	2,000	00
State, do	800	00
Comptroller's do	1,000	00
Adjutant General,	200	00
Librarian,	75	00
Superintendent of Capitol,	260	00
Governor's House,	272	54
Post Office,	193	11
Stationery,	265	10
Pensioners,	290	00
General Assembly, (Stationery,)	375	12
Sheriffs for settling Taxes,	1,459	40
Do Governor's Election,	1,232	00
Do Senatorial Elections,	231	35
Miscellaneous,	1,647	65
Loan (Bank of the State,)	20,000	00
	$249,254	45

As follows :

1851.

Nov. Paid Neuse River Navigation Company,

	per order of Wm. B. Thompson, Engineer, for survey of said river,	$1,000 00
	do Hospital for the Insane per order of Commissioners,	1,541 90
	do Interest on Raleigh and Gaston Rail Road Bonds, C. Dewey, Cashier of the Bank of State,	36 00
	do Interest on State Bonds, H. Rand,	30 00
	Judiciary.—Hon. T. Settle, Judge of the Superior Courts, his half year's salary,	975 00
	do do J. L. Bailey do do	975 00
	do Dan'l Coleman, Solict'r 11 certifict's,	220 00
	do Robt. Strange, do 6 do	120 00
	do George S. Stevenson, 4 do	80 00
	do B. S. Gaither, do 6 do	120 00
	do Wm. N. H. Smith, 9 do	180 00
	do Seaton Gales, for Supreme Court Reports, August Term, 1851,	421 37
	James Iredell, Reporter for do	150 00
	do Sally Peacock, of Johnston county, pensioner,	50 00
	do W. L. Pomeroy for Stationery,	40 47
	do R. Nichols, for services as Commissioner on contested Senatorial Election in Orange, (Resolution Genl. Assembly, January 28, 1851,)	21 00
Dec.	do S. W. Tillinghast, Treasurer of Fayetteville & Western Plank Road Company, in part of State's subscription to capital stock of said company,	10,000 00
	Hospital for the Insane —Pd. sundry persons per order of commissioners,	4,360 38
	Judiciary.—Do Hon. M. E. Manly, judge of Superior Courts, half year's salary,	975 00
	do Wm. H. Battle, do do	975 00
	do John W. Ellis, do do	975 00
	do D. F. Caldwell, do do	975 00

	do John M. Dick, do do	975 00
	do J. F. Poindexter, Solct'r 6 certifict's,	120 00
	do G. S. Stevenson, do 3 do	60 00
	do Danl. Coleman, do 9 do	180 00
	do B. S. Gaither, do 4 do	80 00
	do Wm. Eaton jr. Att'y Gen. 4 do	80 00
	do Seaton Gales, Supreme Court Reports and Index,	114 52
	do Adj't Gen'l, R. W. Haywood, for R. W. Brown of Wilmington, drayage, storage, &c. public Arms,	13 0
	do D. King, Supt. to pay for repairs on fire places in Capitol, &c,	22 37
1852.		
Jan.	Do Principal Raleigh and Gaston Rail Road Bonds, sundry persons,	29,500 00
	do interest on do, C. Dewey cashier,	16,830 00
	do Fayetteville and Western Plank Road company, S. W. Tillinghast Treas. last instalment State's subscription to capital stock,	10,000 00
	do Caldwell and Ashe Turnpike Co. Ed. W. Jones, President, State's additional subscription to capital stock (acts General Assembly. 1850–51,)	1,250 00
	do Neuse river Navigation company on account of survey,	485 10
	do Hospital for the Insane, per order of Commissioners,	2,737 00
	Judiciary.—do Hon. Thomas Ruffin, Ch. Justice Supreme Court, 4th quarter's salary for the year 1851,	625 00
	do Hon. F. Nash, Judge Sup. Court do	625 00
	do do R. M. Pearson do do	625 00
	do Wm. Eaton, Att'y General attending Dec. Term 1851 Supreme Court,	100 00

do W. N. H. Smith Solicitor 1 certifi'te,	20 00
do B. S. Gather, do 3	60 00
do D. W. Courts, Treasurer, 4th quarter's salary 1851,	375 00
do S. Birdsall, clerk in Treasury do	125 00
do Wm. Hill, Secretary of State do	200 00
do Wm. J. Clark, Comptroller do	250 00
do R. W. Haywood, Adjt. Gen. semi-annual salary,	100 00
do J. F. Taylor, State Librarian, 4th quarter's salary, 1851,	75 00
do D. King, superintendent of Capitol do	65 00
do T. Settle, jr., private secretary to Gov. hire of servant for Executive office for the year 1851,	48 00
do do in part of appropriation for furnishing Governor's house,	100 00
do Wm. White, postmaster, postage of public offices for quarter ending 31 December 1851,	66 78
do E. B. Clayton for engraving State Bonds,	96 97
Public printing.—do T. J. Lemay, printing for Secretary of State's office,	68 32
do S. Gales, do Adjt. Genl's do	27 00
Pensioners.—do Thomas Ewell, Craven county,	50 00
do Alexander Taylor do	50 00
do T. Griggs, adm'r of S. B. Dozier dec'd late Sheriff of Currituck for settling Taxes for the year 1849,	32 00
do do for Governor's election 1850,	22 00
do Messrs. W. H. & R. S. Tucker, for candles for public offices,	77 40
do J. T. West, agent Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, freight on public documents,	30 00

	do Adjt. Gen. to pay freight &c., public Arms,	18	75
Feb'y.	Interest on State bonds, sundry persons,	7,160	05
	Do Fay. & West. Plank R. Bonds,	2,918	72
	Interest on State Bonds, sundry persons,	290	84
	Do plank road bonds,	153	20
	Raleigh & Gaston railroad bonds,	255	00
	Hospital for the Insane, per order of commissioners,	1,900	00
	Gov. D. S. Reid, 4th q'rter's salary, 1851,	500	00
	S. H. Young, for fire wood,	185	00
M'ch.	J. J. Jackson, Tr's. Cape Fear and Deep river navigation company, in full of State's additional subscription to cap'l stock,	20,000	00
	Int. on R & G railroad bonds,	60	00
	Hosp. for Insane, per order of com'rs,	1,000	00
	S. McLenehan, assistant Geologist,	100	00
	T. Settle, jr, Gov'nors private secretary, half salary for the year 1841 and two months of 1852,	200	00
	JUDICIARY.—E B Freeman, clerk of supreme court, half year's salary, 1851, for recording 2185 pages, and for execution docket book,	813	75
	J T C Wiatt, marshal of the supreme court, 77 days' attendance,	154	00
	R Strange, solicitor, 2 certificates,	40	00
	PUBLIC PRINTING.—		
	W W Holden, printing for public offices,	231	72
	S Gales, adv. for Treasurer and Adjut't General,	20	50
	Public Library,	131	10
	Governor's house, in part of appropriation for furnishing,	100	00
	S H Young, for wood,	25	00
	Stationery,	14	34

	Neuse river navigation company, on account of surveys, &c.	926 23
	Interest on State bonds,	285 00
	Do F & W plank road bonds,	315 12
	Amount of loan, bank of the State,	20,000 00
April.	Hospital for the insane, per order of commissioners,	2,000 00
	Interest on F. & W. Plank road bonds,	60 00
	D. W. Courts, public treasurer, first qrs. salary, 1852,	375 00
	S. Birdsall, clerk, do	125 00
	Wm J Clarke, comptroller do	250 00
	Wm Hill, secretary of State do	200 00
	D. King, sup't. of capitol, do	65 00
	Hon. T. Ruffin, chief-justice Supreme Court, 1st qrs. salary,	625 00
	F Nash, judge, do	625 00
	R M Pearson, do	625 00
	Wm White, postmaster, postage public officers,	14 66
	Sarah Avery, Chowan county, pension,	60 00
	Expenses board of internal improvement,	62 87
	C C Raboteau, for muster rolls, per resolution of last General Assembly	216 00
	Prof. E Emmons, State geologist, in part of salary,	600 00
	Joseph Woltering, for 2 sets weights and measures, for Madison and Watauga counties,	128 95
	Wm. Thompson, two yard measures and fixtures for said counties,	8 00
	Abell & Co., advertising in Baltimore Sun, proposals for State bands,	4 00
	Palmer & Ramsay, seals for Court of Equity, of Madison county, and Su-	

	perior Court of Watauga county,	25 00
	J. T. West, agent of Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, freight of package,	60
	Wm. Eaton, Attorney Gen. 6 certificates	120 00
	B. S. Gaither, solicitor, 5 do	100 00
	Geo. S Stevenson, 3 do	60 00

JUDICIARY.

May.	Hon. W H Battle, judge Superior Court, half year's salary, 1852,	975 00
	Hon. D. F. Caldwell, do do	975 00
	Hon. John W. Ellis, do do	975 00
	Wm. Eaton, jr., At. Gen., 4 certificates,	80 00
	R. Strange, Sol'r, 10 do	200 00
	W N H Smith, do 9 do	180 00
	G S Steveson, do 3 do	60 00
	Cad. Jones, jr., do 10 do	200 00
	James Iredell, Reporter Supreme Court, half year's salary,	150 00
	Seaton Gales, 130 copies Supreme Court Reports, December Term 1851,	480 90
	Hospital for the Insane, per orders commissioners,	3,000 00
	E Emmons, Geologist,	300 00
	S McClenehan, assistant geologist,	200 00
	Gov. Reid, first quarter's salary 1852,	500 00
	Expenses Council of State.	122 00
	W. Thompson, repairing desks in Treas'y,	12 50
	Wm Chavers, repairing Capital Pump,	10 00
	Interest on Raleigh and Gaston Railroad Bonds,	210 00
	New York Mercantile Journal, advertising State Bonds,	5 50
	Freight of weights and measures for Watauga Co.	20 75
	R W Brown, forwarding 17 boxes ordnance and ordnance stores,	18 05

June.	Hon M E Manly, Judge Superior Courts, half year's salary 1852,	975 00
	do J L Bailey do do	975 00
	do J M Dick do do	975 00
	do Thos Settle do do	975 00
	Wm Eaton jr Att'y Gen'l attending June Term 1852 Supreme Court	100 00
	B S Gaither Solicitor 8 certificates	160 00
	G S Stevenson do 4 do	80 00
	Cad Jones jr do 2 do	40 00
	Hospital for the Insane, per order commissioners	3,814 98
	T J Lemay, publishing Comptroller's Report 1851, in North Carolina Star	75 00
	J W Lancaster, publishing Gov's Proclamation, relative to Free Suffrage in Graham Democrat	46 00
	Three copies Monk's map of the U. S. for offices of governor, and secretary of state and supreme court room,	21 00
	K H Worthy, shff of Moore county, insolvent polls, not allowed in settlement,	6 56
	S. H. Young, fire wood,	3 40
	J H DeCarteret & son, binding supreme court reports,	104 65
July.	Hospital for Insane, per order of comm's,	2,000 00
	Interest on Ral. and Gast. railroad bonds, due 1st instant, C Dewey, cashier,	10,425 00
	S McClenehan, assistant Geologist,	200 00
	Hon T Ruffin, chief justice sup'me court, 2d quarter's salary 1852,	625 00
	F Nash, judge supreme court, do	625 00
	R M Pearson, do	625 00
	E B Freeman, clerk of the sup'me court, half year's salary, recording 1662 pp. and 6 record books,	708 60

	J T C Wiatt, marshal supreme court, 38 days' attendance,	76 00
	W N H Smith, solicitor, 1 certificate,	20 00
	Gov. Reid, 2d quarter's salary, 1852,	500 00
	W H Jones, Governor's private secretary, salary 1 mo. 1st quarter and whole 2d quarter'	100 00
	D W Courts, treasurer, 2d quarter's salary, 1852,	375 00
	S Birdsall, clerk, do	125 00
	Wm Hill, secretary of state,	200 00
	W J Clarke, comptroller,	250 00
	D King, sup't of Capitol,	65 00
	R W Haywood, adjutant general, half year's salary,	100 00
	W White, postage public offices,	65 40
	Steel pens for treasurer and comptroller,	3 12
	Interest on State bonds, sundry persons,	7,274 86
	Do Plank road bonds,	2,144 88
Aug.	Interest on State bonds,	686 67
	Do. Plank road bonds,	60 00

Public Printing.

Publishing Governor's Proclamation, relative to Free Suffrage:

C. N. Webb, Halifax Republican,	41 25
Seaton Gales, Raleigh Register,	51 00
James H. Moore, Warrenton News,	40 00
C. C. Raboteau, Raleigh Times,	45 00
J. B. Whitaker, N. C. Telegraph,	52 00
Wm H. Campbell, Concord Mercury,	52 00
J M Newsom, Carolina Republican,	43 50
J J Bruner, Carolina Watchman,	40 00
E J Hale & Son, Fayetteville Observer,	46 50
W D Cooke, Weekly Post,	43 50
W Whitaker, jr., Live Giraffe,	54 25
Gulick & Richardson, Goldsboro' Re-	

	Internal improvement fund, S Birdsall, clerk,	75 00
	Dan'l Coleman, solicitor, 13 certificates,	260 00
	Wm. Eaton, attorney general, for attending August Term, 1852, Supreme Court at Morgantown,	100 00
	Hospital for the insane, per order of commissioners,	3,586 68
	D King, to pay for earth hauled into capitol square,	2 70
	W L Pomeroy, for stationery for public offices,	67 97
	Weights and measures for Madison co., transportation to Asheville,	21 00
	Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds,	1,500 00
	Sheriffs, for settling taxes,	248 60
	Do senatorial elections,	27 60
	Do congressional election, 1851,	8 83
	Do governor's election,	206 00
Sept.	Sheriffs, for settling public taxes,	1,178 80
	Do senatorial elections,	203 75
	Do Governor's election,	1,004 04
	Interest Ral. and Gast. railroad bonds,	4,245 00
	Neuse river navigation company, R. N. Tuylor, treas. in part of State's subscription to capital stock of said com.	10,000 00
	S. McLenehan, assistant Geologist,	200 00
	Hospital for the Insane, per order of commissioners,	1,400 00
	S Gales, advertising Secretary of State's proposals for public printing,	1 50
	Do sale of State bonds, treasurer,	3 00
	W W Holden, two proclamations of Governor, offering rewards for fugitives from justice,	8 13
	Governor's Proclamation respecting free suffrage;	

	W C Hunter, Albemarle Bulletin,	50 00
	Wm. E. Mann & Co., Old North State,	56 00
	F J Wilson, Mountain Banner,	45 00
	Shelton & Paul, Wadesboro' Argus,	45 38
	Blum & Son, Peoples' Press,	43 50
	Interest on State bonds,	451 27
	R Strange, solicitor, 3 certificates, (1 for 2 weeks,)	80 00
	D Coleman, do, 1 certificate,	20 00
	James R Dodge, clerk of Supreme Court at Morganton, salary to 17th August, 1852, recording 1701 pages, record books, &c.,	737 55
	Alex. Duckworth, sheriff of Burke co., 22 days' attendance as marshal of Supreme Court at Morganton,	44 00
BOGUE BANKS.		
	Abner Seabrook and Mary Seabrook, for 1-6 of 1 2 lot No. 2, land ceded by the State to the United States, site for Fort Macon,	66 00
	Do Geo. Guthrie, 1-6 of 1-2 lot No. 2, do	41 66
	W A Winbourne, shff. of Guilford, bal. due for insolvent polls,	1 63
	W T Stephenson, bringing fugitive from justice to this State, and delivering him to shff of Halifax county,	149 69
	Palmer & Ramsay, seal for Superior Court, Montgomery county,	12 50
	Silas Burns, work at State capitol,	20 38
	W J Lougee, repairs to roof do	30 00
	D. King, for hands employed in cleaning capitol,	31 25
	Interest plank road bonds,	254 96
Oct.	Gov. Reid, third qr's salary, 1852,	500 00
	Wm H Jones, private sec'y, do	75 00

Wm Hill, sec'y of state, do	200	00
D W Courts, treasurer, do	375	00
S. Birdsall, clerk, do	125	00
Wm J Clark, comptroller do	250	00
D. King, sup't, &c., do	65	00
P Busbee, clerk House of Commons, fitting up committee room No 3, per resolution of last General Assembly,	21	52
D King, to pay for work on flag staff,	3	00
Do. repairs on capitol pump,	6	66
J Puttick, sweeping out capitol chimneys,	10	00
Willis Byrd, deepening well, re-walling, &c., and repairing pump at Governor's house,	72	54
Wm White, postage public offices,	46	27
Publishing Governor's proclamation, respecting free suffrage :		
A M Gorman, Spirit of the Age,	45	00
C N B Evans, Milton Chronicle,	45	00
T J Lemay, Raleigh Star,	45	00
T Loring. Wilmington Commercial,	56	00
D Heartt & Son, Hillsboro' Recorder,	40	00
H Dimock, North State Whig,	55	80
T J Lemay, printing done for secretary and treasurer,	28	25
Hon. F. Nash, Judge of Supreme Court, third qrs. salary, 1852,	625	00
R M Pearson, do	625	00
Jas Iredell, reporter to Supreme Court,	150	00
Wm Eaton, jr, at. gen., 6 certificates,	120	00
B S Gaither, solicitor, 5 do	100	00
R Strange, do 1 do	20	00
Seaton Gales, Supreme Court Reports, June Term, 1852,	322	90
D G McRae, keeper of public arms at		

Fayetteville, salary 1 year to Oct'r, 1852,	60 00
Weldon and Gaston Railroad, Wm Collins, in part of appropriation for construction of same,	15,000 00
Interest on Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds,	1,245 00
Do State bonds,	64 44
E. Emmons, State Geologist,	550 00
Hospital for the insane, per order of commissioners,	1,577 51
Sally Peacock, Johnston county, pensioner,	80 00
Stationery for Gen. Assembly, per resolution last General Assembly, by P Busbee, clerk,	375 12
Insolvent polls, Wm. Flynt, jr, sheriff of Forsyth county,	32 30
Stationery of public offices, H D Turner,	24 35
E B Freeman, for law books for library,	86 10
	$249,254 45

A STATEMENT OF THE TAXES OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, FOR THE YEAR EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND FIFTY ONE,

COLLECTED BY THE SHERIFFS OF THE RESPECTIVE COUNTIES, AND PAID BY THEM INTO THE TREASURY DURING THE YEAR 1852.

NO. COUNTIES	COUNTIES.	NAMES OF SHERIFFS.	ACRES OF LAND.	TAX ON LAND.	TOWN PROPERTY.	POLLS.	LUNATIC ASYLUM TAX.	TAX ON INTEREST.	DIVIDEND AND PROFIT.	LAWYERS, &C.	SALARIES & FEES.	STUD HORSES.	CAPITAL IN TRADE.	CAPITAL IN SLAVE TRADE.	GATE.
1	Alamance,	John Tapscott,	234,674	$ 531 53	$ 16	$ 469 41	$ 278 73	$ 382 14	$ 62 69	$ 2 82	$	$ 28 20	$	$ 21 15	
2	Alexander,	Reuben Watts,	156,464	141 72	4 16	124 83	75 31	47 26				23 50			2 82
3	Anson,	William W. Wilkins,	318,999	653 76	21 25	660 20	371 06	243 57		62 98		31 02		5 61	5 64
4	Ashe,	Joshua Baker,	344,995	391 79	9 19	228 23	150 61	64 49		4 70		20 68			
5	Beaufort,	Henry A. Ellison,	433,900	412 41	207 19	649 51	351 20	259 38	5 21	94 04		23 50	19 03		
6	Bertie,	Robert R. Taylor,	361,858	743 82	24 54	787 53	430 79	568 20	2 82	50 76		40 42			2 82
7	Bladen,	James Melvin,	525,390	371 33	6 07	489 93	238 67	68 91			25 38	3 76	47		4 70
8	Brunswick,	James H. Allen,	325,000	248 45	17 76	368 86	174 46	58 94		8 46					
9	Buncombe,	Pierce Roberts,	317,359	392 86	53 39	248 16	195 30	171 88		47 00		27 50			
10	Burke,	Alex. Duckworth,	207,427	326 66	36 27	260 38	174 02	29 52		36 66		35 25			
11	Cabarrus,	M. M. Plunkett,	221,108	454 27	22 81	437 47	253 99	542 01	18 98		44 18	17 86	56	1 50	
12	Caldwell,	Lewis S. Hartley,	176,015	270 65	15 02	183 49	131 31	64 49				28 20			
13	Camden,	Enoch P. Dailey,	92,054	318 44		248 51	157 53	239 42				22 56		3 95	
14	Carteret,	George Dill,	126,359	119 85	29 94	198 34	95 76	63 03		2 82					
15	Caswell,	Franklin A. Wiley,	252,625	618 49	71 64	801 26	411 55	559 21	48 36	67 68		48 88	37 32	352 80	
16	Catawba,	Jonas Cline,	237,100	434 85		287 83	202 38	120 61	3 15		5 64	26 32			2 82
17	Chatham,	Robert E. Rives,	487,663	668 14	30 50	777 57	407 87	269 65	17 54	44 18		54 52	85		
18	Cherokee,	William Marr,	156,175	188 71	17 67	147 06	99 02	5 38		9 40		26 79			
19	Chowan,	Thomas S. Hoskins,		391 53	105 24	349 25	236 54	835 92		31 02			14 10		
20	Cleaveland,	Joseph Carroll,	271,888	287 98	19 91	322 23	174 37	72 04		8 46		34 78	28		
21	Columbus,	Lewis Williamson,	397,509	170 62	5 05	226 35	110 66	35 69	5 64			7 05		47 00	
22	Craven,	Samuel W. Chadwick,	504,546	309 92	304 93	659 50	352 44	1,494 41	139 17		135 36		9 49	23 50	
23	Cumberland,	Alexander Johnson,	777,856	924 21	299 15	881 16	500 33	426 25	207 51		199 28	38 07	11 94		18 80
24	Currituck,	Thomas Griggs, dec'd,	138,714	[illegible] 16		319 42	174 62	179 93	14 10	13 16		3 76			
25	Davidson,	James P. Stimson,	352,251	611 09	23 07	531 85	324 85	283 47			29 14	47 94	2 82	5 08	
26	Davie,	Alexander M. Booe,	164,152	314 40	26 45	329 00	185 22	142 18		18 80		17 86	3 85	110 59	11 28
27	Duplin,	Edw. E. Hussey, dec'd,	435,689	481 17	12 48	630 55	509 49	208 26			40 42	29 14			
28	Edgecomb,	James F. Jenkins,	428,554	1,064 43	47 11	1,034 19	593 85	1,326 75	2 82		115 62	42 77	5 32		
29	Forsyth,	William Flynt, jr.,	213,917	384 69	95 78	313 40	221 53	793 27	6 22		16 92	15 04		41 00	
30	Franklin,	Washington Harris,	293,153	469 71	31 89	621 53	309 44	719 87	40 32	23 50		31 96	8 42		
31	Gaston,	Lawson A. Mason,	181,495	324 99	4 55	247 79	161 15	205 61		9 40	14 33				
32	Gates,	John Boothe,	167,320	306 68	6 97	424 51	202 92	331 69	13 10	25 38		16 92			
33	Granville,	Joseph H. Gooch,	433,755	784 60	55 70	1,091 53	531 61	1,146 30	98 59		68 62	50 22	7 24	40 42	
34	Greene,	Drury A. Sugg,	160,357	358 46	8 72	366 79	201 91	165 78			11 28	10 34			
35	Guilford,	Walter A. Winbarne,	396,771	790 94	98 98	562 12	407 11	636 24	14 83		64 86	52 64	6 35	35 72	
36	Halifax,	William W. Brickell,	422,207	895 83	38 61	937 18	518 85	854 68	7 70		51 70	26 32		10 79	8 46
37	Haywood,	John B. Allison,	236,273	266 80	6 91	149 65	102 20	49 15				43 24			4 70
38	Henderson,	Terrell W. Taylor,	337,688	320 83	16 40	213 00	170 20	89 65		15 98		51 70			9 40
39	Hertford,	John P. Bridger,	103,443	337 59	40 89	397 25	214 67	640 85	162 60	41 36		7 52			
40	Hyde,	Frederic S. Roper,	190,200	330 27		326 56	184 53	98 96	38 92	10 34		3 76	1 74		
41	Iredell,	John A. Rosebro,	345,260	505 56	18 04	540 13	294 50	389 08	3 24	14 10		50 29	28	58 05	
42	Johnston,	Bryant R. Hinnant,	507,152	505 23	15 74	612 02	320 46	290 35			15 98	12 22	30 08		
43	Jones,	William Pollock,	217,577	305 09		291 59	162 79	126 97		7 52		22 56			
44	Lenoir,	Richard W. King,	232,396	352 89	25 50	470 56	233 88	361 66	64 86	10 34		16 92	47	20 68	
45	Lincoln,	James W. Lowe,	176,531	341 39	51 33	278 80	187 71	231 51		12 22		29 14			
46	McDowell,	Mills Higgins,	191,307	283 44	9 18	181 23	132 92	26 93		8 46		22 56			
47	*Macon,	Eli McKee,	192,956	137 10	10 80	169 93	85 38	3 00		2 82		12 93	94		
48	Madison,	Thomas W. Ray,	136,032	112 73		105 47	60 56	4 91				19 74			
49	Martin,	Arthur S. Mooring,	236,710	345 60	30 40	406 64	216 43	392 77			37 60	16 45			
50	Mecklenburg,	Thomas N. Alexander,	310,080	622 57	80 14	741 28	399 53	1,277 67	3 52	66 74		35 72		13 07	
51	Montgomery,	A. H. Sanders,	265,396	229 85	3 69	262 26	136 95	57 39		7 52		5 64	64		
52	Moore,	Kenneth H. Worthy,	435,524	275 18	7 79	322 99	167 31	35 70	48 65		27 26	22 09			
53	Nash,	Absalom B. Bains,	356,042	343 70	6 06	506 2[illegible]	234 90	528 26		5 64		23 50	5 36	139 16	
54	New Hanover,	Owen Fennell,	552,637	436 46	937 03	939 81	647 30	467 87	76 85		465 30		91 90		
55	Northampton,	Richard H. Garner,	321,967	710 58	17 31	718 73	400 96	390 50	7 76		47 94	40 42	2 35		2 82
56	Onslow,	White D. Humphrey,	282,541	201 74	11 57	356 50	184 97	118 55		10 31		16 92	3 76		
57	Orange,	James C. Turrentine,	362,870	635 97	88 24	656 29	333 49	458 87		132 54		36 66	3 10	15 53	
58	Pasquotank,	William Newbold,	106,443	454 89	70 50	356 07	246 69	321 28	15 03		44 18	9 40	3 76		
59	Perquimans,	Willis H. Bagley,	130,591	499 70	22 90	390 29	249 91	342 69	7 05		31 96	15 98			
60	Person,	John M. Winstead,	229,884	392 63	4 01	563 06	263 54	294 67			16 92	39 95	6 32	257 32	
61	Pitt,	Burton G. Albritton,	356,711	601 54	32 31	745 79	380 63	430 65			17 86	51 70			
62	Randolph,	Joseph W. Steed,	456,307	640 47	11 15	414 54	298 86	356 76		70 50		42 30			
63	Richmond,	William Buchanan,	378,506	408 05	4 42	540 69	262 22	275 19	73 32	14 10		20 68		8 54	14 10
64	Robeson,	Reuben King,	599,828	375 01	4 98	528 99	249 45	92 62		15 98		18 80	02	1 50	
65	Rockingham	James Roberts,	289,865	538 81	22 09	626 60	328 07	522 69	7 05	15 98		31 96	42 17	32 01	15 04
66	Rowan,	Caleb Klutts,	313,766	509 76	86 70	603 86	347 35	731 74		55 46	7 52	37 60			
67	Rutherford,	Madison H. Kilpatrick,	432,790	561 99	32 55	427 32	285 58	257 91	5 81	27 26		30 08		2 54	4 70
68	Sampson,	Thomas Underwood,	500,527	500 25	9 68	655 18	321 20	247 40		27 26		27 26	3 24	5 64	
69	Stanly,	Marvel Kirk,	232,040	188 20	3 45	247 03	120 74	60 76		5 64					
70	Stokes,	John G. Hill,	255,255	259 20	7 61	274 86	149 97	137 63		27 26		14 34	15 34	25 47	
71	Surry,	Thomas J. Williams,	270,318	246 57	65	196 00	126 31	27 84		8 46		17 86		15 76	
72	Tyrrell,	Tully Davenport,	138,234	193 32	2 82	203 41	110 59	52 09			15 04	5 64			
73	Union,	Darling Rushing,	329,562	329 28	8 11	334 08	189 02	167 03			11 28				
74	Wake,	William H. High,	570,355	919 08	244 28	1,132 32	635 53	1,921 25	22 73		238 76	72 85	66 04	19 66	
75	Warren,	Thomas I. Judkins,	212,926	625 96	45 73	917 63	435 62	751 53		61 10		20 68	2 82	5 08	28 20
76	Washington,	Charles Latham,	177,182	237 07	40 78	262 26	150 04	235 27			41 36	16 92			
77	Watauga,	John Horton,	243,688	118 19	94	78 6	55 47	26				5 17			
78	Wayne,	Ollin Coor,	383,596	702 28	31 71	597 28	370 87	523 66		21 62		32 43	1 41		
79	Wilkes,	Henry T. Dyer,	311,643	268 09	9 11	246 09	145 44	63 66		8 46		6 58			
80	Yancy,	John B. Gardner,	134,115	86 91	2 03	112 21	55 40	25				14 10			
81	Yadkin,	Willie Felts,	200,680	282 58	4 59	232 56	144 80	164 80		4 70		13 16			
				$ 33,777 48	$ 3,843 19	$ 36,563 24	$ 20,565 50	$ 27,603 40	$ 1,246 17	$ 1,271 82	$ 1,841 69	$ 1,928 19	$ 409 78	$ 1,319 15	$ 136 30

NO. COUNTIES	COUNTIES.	GOLD WATCHES.	SILVER WATCH.	HARP.	PIANO.	PLATE.	PLEASURE CARRIAGE.	PLAYING CARDS.	BOWLING ALLEY.	STORE.	PEDLAR.	TAVERN.	EXHIBITIONS.	BILLIARD TABLE.
1	Alamance,	$ 26 32	30 31		$ 4 70	$ 1 60	$ 71 44	$ 70		$ 118 41	$ 28 20	$ 28 20	$ 9 40	
2	Alexander,	3 76	4 23		94		6 23			39 48	44 57		4 70	
3	Anson,	101 52	30 78		17 86	3 01	261 32	3 52		212 44	56 40	65 80	4 70	
4	Ashe,	3 76	3 99			1 18	34 23			39 48	28 20	9 40	4 70	
5	Beaufort,	121 26	35 25		33 84	12 41	88 83	6 35		444 62	28 20	122 20	56 40	
6	Bertie,	89 30	25 38	1 88	37 60	18 33	129 72	3 53		157 92	28 20	18 80	4 70	
7	Bladen,	42 30	20 21		6 58	3 15	100 58	1 65		101 52	84 60	9 40		
8	Brunswick,	51 70	19 97		5 64	11 28	39 01	3 53		28 20	28 20	47		
9	Buncombe,	26 32	7 99		12 22	5 64	24 44		23 50	82 72	56 49	37 60	47	
10	Burke,	26 32	3 76		13 16	4 70	36 66			80 81		18 80	4 70	
11	Cabarrus,	53 58	42 53		14 10	5 49	116 56	3 76		152 28		56 40	14 10	
12	Caldwell,	11 28	7 29		5 64	2 16	27 26	71		54 52	28 20	37 60		
13	Camden,	29 14	11 28	1 88	3 76	3 76	48 88	5 87	23 50	112 80		150 40	51 70	
14	Carteret,	10 34	5 87		3 76	1 41	7 05			127 84		37 60	4 70	
15	Caswell,	103 01	29 61		33 84	10 57	242 52	22 09		298 92	30 21	47 00	18 80	
16	Catawba,	8 46	9 17		3 76	1 65	29 14	2 11		75 20		18 80		
17	Chatham,	58 28	21 86	1 88	16 92	17 81	123 14	7 75	23 50	150 40		103 40		94 00
18	Cherokee,	1 88	2 35		94		3 76	3 52		78 96	56 40	9 40		
19	Chowan,	59 22	10 34		37 60	31 11	70 03	13 39	47 00	156 04		28 20	51 70	
20	Cleaveland,	14 10	12 69		94	1 46	38 54	13 39		107 16		37 60		
21	Columbus,	6 58	6 81			1 41	16 45			94 00	84 60	28 20	47	
22	Craven,	115 62	28 20		51 52	47 28	73 32	15 27	23 50	626 04	51 70	169 20	112 80	94 00
23	Cumberland,	210 02	68 62	3 76	60 16	47 80	224 19	4 70	23 50	994 52	28 20	159 80		188 00
24	Currituck,	21 44	9 87		1 88		23 50	23	47 00	60 16	28 20	94	4 70	
25	Davidson,	31 96	40 89		15 98	1 74	82 72	6 30		122 20	75 20	9 40		
26	Davie,	26 32	15 75		10 34		49 63			56 40		18 80	4 70	
27	Duplin,	45 12	25 38		10 34	2 68	117 50	1 65	47 00	109 04	197 40	131 60		
28	Edgecomb,	115 62	38 29		36 66	20 85	271 66	20 21	70 50	362 84	112 80	188	65 80	
29	Forsyth,	47 94	36 90		39 48		27 26			184 21	47 00	47 00	14 10	
30	Franklin,	74 26	18 10	3 76	39 48	9 92	154 16	94	23 50	169 20		122 20	4 70	94 00
31	Gaston,	16 92	8 93		2 82	1 41	35 02	4 93		86 48		18 80		
32	Gates,	43 24	14 80		10 34	1 88	51 70	3 05		169 20		18 80	4 70	
33	Granville,	125 96	28 90		71 44	25 33	258 50	17 15	23 50	338 40	56 40	65 80	14 10	
34	Greene,	41 36	11 98		2 82		53 58			84 60	28 20	28 20	4 70	
35	Guilford,	62 04	48 88		17 86	4 72	116 56	4 93		314 90	56 40	28 20	4 70	
36	Halifax,	124 08	20 68		44 18	32 11	228 42	23 74		250 04	28 20	91 00	9 40	
37	Haywood,	3 76	3 29		4 70		2 82			78 96	84 60	18 80		
38	Henderson,	13 16	8 46		8 46	5 17	18 33	47		62 04	56 40	37 60		
39	Hertford,	62 04	16 21		19 74	8 60	78 49	94		195 52	28 20	37 60	4 70	
40	Hyde,	25 38	14 10		2 82	2 89	33 84	4 47		142 88	56 40	56 40	4 70	
41	Iredell,	49 82	22 79		7 52	1 97	122 67	5 41		135 36				
42	Johnston,	62 04	21 15		2 82		114 68			169 20	28 20	225 60	9 40	
43	Jones,	28 20	8 22		2 82		55 93			30 08	56 40	37 60	56 40	
44	Lenoir,	52 64	18 10		11 28	12 45	121 73	24	23 50	78 96	56 40	94 00	9 40	
45	Lincoln,	39 48	12 69		18 80	17 39	48 88	5 64		131 60	28 20	28 20	4 70	
46	McDowell,	17 86	5 17		1 88		21 62	20 92		58 28		65 80		
47	*Macon,		2 59		94		5 64	6 11		75 20	28 20	18 80	14 10	
48	Madison,	2 82	2 35	1 88	94		94			24 44	56 40	9 40		
49	Martin,	70 50	20 21	3 76	13 16	6 94	119 38	6 58	23 50	201 16		94 00	14 10	
50	Mecklenburg,	150 40	46 76		31 96	8 32	202 57	17 86		304 56	84 60	56 40	9 40	
51	Montgomery,	16 92	12 69		4 70		37 60	3 57		75 20	56 40	28 20	4 70	
52	Moore,	15 04	11 98	3 76	2 82		14 57	2 35		125 96	28 20	56 40		
53	Nash,	49 82	16 45		22 56	10 65	81 31	16 31	23 50	101 52		141 00	56 40	
54	New Hanover,	352 50	47 23	3 76	57 34	142 36	139 59	28 20	117 50	1,442 90	141 00	304 80	150 40	376 00
55	Northampton,	80 84	18 09		17 86	16 55	137 71	12 69		172 96	84 60	28 20	56 40	
56	Onslow,	30 08	11 51		7 52	6 63	46 53	7 75		67 68	84 60	56 40	98 70	
57	Orange,	85 54	35 96		39 48	23 74	103 40	14 33		201 16	56 40	84 60	9 40	
58	Pasquotank,	76 14	15 04		25 38	8 23	51 70			255 68		188 00	56 40	
59	Perquimans,	51 70	19 51		14 10	4 79	70 03			161 68			51 70	
60	Person,	31 02	17 39		10 34	15 75	81 31	20 21		109 04	28 20	37 60	9 40	
61	Pitt,	80 84	18 57		20 68	12 74	148 05	7 52	23 50	133 48	56 40	65 80	56 40	
62	Randolph,	24 44	26 32		1 88		53 11	47		165 44				
63	Richmond,	42 30	16 92	1 88	14 10	6 59	162 62			48 88	28 20			
64	Robeson,	14 10	14 81		10 34	71	152 28			77 08		65 80		
65	Rockingham	67 68	18 80		13 16	15 75	120 79	2 82		206 80		94 00	9 40	
66	Rowan,	101 52	44 18		20 68	16 99	183 30	23	23 50	219 96		84 60	4 70	
67	Rutherford,	35 72	21 15		8 46	4 56	62 98	4 47		120 32	56 40	103 40	51 70	
68	Sampson,	52 64	31 73		10 34	1 88	171 55	10 11		105 28	169 20	75 20		
69	Stanly,	12 22	15 27		3 76	47	37 60	33 84		63 92	28 20	47 00		
70	Stokes,	16 92	7 52		4 70	2 44	37 13	6 82	23 50	105 28		47 00	9 40	
71	Surry,	2 82	2 35		1 88		6 11			84 60	28 20	37 60	9 40	
72	Tyrrell,	20 68	8 46		4 70		26 32	47		50 76	4 70	9 40	4 70	
73	Union,	16 92	14 10		94		46 53			112 80	84 60	37 60	51 70	
74	Wake,	235 00	47 23		80 84	142 50	305 03	48 79		545 20		216 20	75 20	188 00
75	Warren,	147 58	28 20	3 76	53 58	24 98	229 83	11 28	47 00	195 52	56 40	94 00		94 00
76	Washington,	43 24	9 37		15 04	16 07	31 49	5 17	23 50	201 16	28 20	37 60	9 40	
77	Watauga,	1 88	1 17		94			2 35		28 20				
78	Wayne,	81 78	24 21	7 52	14 10	12 69	160 27		47 00	212 14	56 40	178 60	14 10	
79	Wilkes,	11 28	4 94		5 64	1 03	20 68	1 65		31 96	28 20	28 20		
80	Yancy,		1 17					94		39 48		28 20		
81	Yadkin,	9 40	8 93		2 82	4 75	25 85		47 00	63 92		65 80	4 70	
		$ 4,355 96	$ 1,531 18	$ 39 48	$ 1,290 62	$ 890 52	$ 6,935 20	$ 501 95	$ 799 00	$ 13,856 50	$ 2,960 58	$ 5,217 00	$ 1,489 90	$ 1,128 00

NO. COUNTIES	COUNTIES.	COLLATERAL DESCENT.	FOREIGN CARRIAGE.	PISTOL.	DIRKS, &C.	BOWIE-KNIVES.	MORTGAGES, &C.	TOLLBRIDGE AND FERRY.	BROKERS.	FAIR.	FOREIGN INSURANCE COMPANIES.	DROVERS.	ADDITIONAL RETURN.	AMOUNT OF TAXES.	
1	Alamance,			$ 7 52			$ 88	$ 1 17						$ 2,105 83	1
2	Alexander,			7 52										531 03	2
3	Anson,			30 08	1 41		15 02	2 28						2,864 27	3
4	Ashe,			7 52	94		88							883 97	4
5	Beaufort,			29 14		94	4 42	2 82			47 00			3,056 08	5
6	Bertie,	156 49		11 28	1 41	2 82	1 77	7 05						3,347 88	6
7	Bladen,			25 38	94	94	4 42							1,610 89	7
8	Brunswick,													1,111 46	8
9	Buncombe,			4 70	1 41		2 65	3 52						1,472 20	9
10	Burke,			1 88				3 53						1,092 51	10
11	Cabarrus,			21 62	94	94								2,275 93	11
12	Caldwell,			3 76			88							871 86	12
13	Camden,			1 88										1,433 29	13
14	Carteret,			2 82			1 77							712 90	14
15	Caswell,	60 16		12 22	3 29		1 76							3,937 22	15
16	Catawba,			4 88				4 70						1,238 47	16
17	Chatham,			9 40	47	94	88	3 76						2,905 21	17
18	Cherokee,			8 46		94								661 54	18
19	Chowan,			10 34	94	94	7 95							2,488 40	19
20	Cleaveland,	34 87		15 98	94		5 30	4 23					85	1,207 83	20
21	Columbus,			13 16	94									907 22	21
22	Craven,	594 53	94 00	7 52	94	1 88	1 77	3 53						5,525 09	22
23	Cumberland,			41 36	1 41		15 90	9 87			47 00			5,343 57	23
24	Currituck,			11 28	47	94								1,322 82	24
25	Davidson,			18 80			8 84	4 70						2,278 98	25
26	Davie,			9 40	47		3 53	7 52						1,360 58	26
27	Duplin,			36 66	2 35	2 82	1 77							2,442 82	27
28	Edgecomb,	698 79		24 44	2 82	94	1 77				47 00			6,318 91	28
29	Forsyth,			9 40	94		15 02							2,354 13	29
30	Franklin,			8 46	2 35	1 88	88							2,984 43	30
31	Gaston,			6 58	47		6 19	7 05						1,163 42	31
32	Gates,			10 34	94		2 65	3 54						1,663 26	32
33	Granville,			15 98	1 41									4,926 70	33
34	Greene,		28 20	15 04	47	3 76								1,421 19	34
35	Guilford,			21 62	1 41	3 76	5 30							3,361 07	35
36	Halifax,	121 49		36 66	2 82		1 49							4,378 47	36
37	Haywood,			6 58			2 65							768 93	37
38	Henderson,			6 58		94								1,109 58	38
39	Hertford,			8 46	94	94	9 72							2,314 88	39
40	Hyde,			10 34	47	94	88							1,356 59	40
41	Iredell,	164 50		3 76			1 77	4 70						2,393 54	41
42	Johnston,		28 20	37 60	94	1 88	11 49							2,545 28	42
43	Jones,			15 98	94	1 88	1 77							1,212 74	43
44	Lenoir,			4 70		1 88	1 77	2 35						2,047 16	44
45	Lincoln,			11 28										1,479 56	45
46	McDowell,			3 76	47		88							861 36	46
47	*Macon,			94				3 53						569 95	47
48	Madison,			8 46	47			3 53						415 04	48
49	Martin,			22 56	2 82	3 76	5 19							2,109 91	49
50	Mecklenburg,	31 06	56 40	4 70		94			94 00					4,283 77	50
51	Montgomery,			4 70		94	1 77							951 33	51
52	Moore,			8 46										1,176 60	52
53	Nash,	66 74		37 60	47	1 88	6 19							2,425 26	53
54	New Hanover,			13 16			7 07	3 13			282 00			7,761 47	54
55	Northampton,			27 26	2 82	94	5 30	4 70						3,006 29	55
56	Onslow,			17 86	94		10 61							1,451 16	56
57	Orange,	11 79		11 28			8 84							3,096 71	57
58	Pasquotank,			2 82			1 77					4 70		2,207 66	58
59	Perquimans,	163 33		11 28		94	3 54	3 76						1,953 54	59
60	Person,			3 76	47		1 77							2,368 10	60
61	Pitt,					14 10	1 77							2,900 33	61
62	Randolph,			1 88	94		10 60							2,119 66	62
63	Richmond,			14 10			88	14 10		3 52				1,975 40	63
64	Robeson,			16 98	1 41	94		2 82						1,642 72	64
65	Rockingham	6 44		14 10	47	1 88								2,748 12	65
66	Rowan,			13 16	1 88	94	13 25	7 16						3,173 48	66
67	Rutherford,			41 28	1 41	1 85	7 95							2,127 42	67
68	Sampson,			28 20	1 41	2 82	7 95							2,465 42	68
69	Stanly,			14 10			8 84	3 53						904 57	69
70	Stokes,			21 62	94	1 88	4 42							1,201 25	70
71	Surry,			4 70			12 37							838 57	71
72	Tyrrell,	131 60		2 94	47									841 41	72
73	Union,			94										1,367 96	73
74	Wake,			106 22	4 23	7 52	10 38				94 00			7,357 05	74
75	Warren,			11 28	94		89							3,968 79	75
76	Washington,			94	47		2 65							1,408 54	76
77	Watauga,													293 43	77
78	Wayne,			25 38		94	5 30	2 11						3,127 10	78
79	Wilkes,			4 70			3 53							890 14	79
80	Yancy,			6 58		94	1 77							350 01	80
81	Yadkin,							4 70						1,085 06	81
		$ 2,241 79	$ 206 80	$ 1,080 06	$ 59 28	$ 76 14	$ 299 22	$ 129 34	$ 94 00	$ 3 52	$ 517 00	$ 4 70	$ 58	$ 176,214 23	82

ADDITIONAL RETURNS

For 1850 and Preceding Years.

	COUNTIES.	NAMES OF SHERIFFS.	LUNATIC ASYLUM.	
1	Anson,	Geo. D. Boggan, 1847,		$ 10 38
2	Anson,	Calvin Myers, 1849,	12 10	67 38
3	Anson,	Wm. W. Wilkins, 1850,	4 64	26 63
4	Craven,	Samuel W. Chadwick,	8 67	15 12
5	Edgecombe,	James F. Jenkins,	2 62	23 48
6	Greene,	Drury A. Sugg,	"	5 52
7	Guilford,	Walter A. Winborne,	"	34 92
8	Hertford,	John P. Pridger,	3 25	26 53
9	Mecklenburg,	Thos. N. Alexander,	"	8 27
10	Nash,	A. B. Bains,	5 49	25 21
11	Northampton,	Rich'd H. Garner,	6 07	27 09
12	Randolph,	Joseph W. Steed,		7 52
13	Richmond,	Wm. Buchanan,	2 46	10 92
14	Rowan,	Caleb Klutts,		16 92
15	Rutherford,	Madison H. Kilpatrick,	1 78	8 16
16	Sampson,	Thos. Underwood,	1 73	7 81
17	Union,	Darling Rushing,	1 33	139 79
18	Warren,	T. I. Judkins,	"	55 00
19	Wayne,	O. Coor,	"	23 50
20	Wilkes,	H. T. Dyer,	8 23	36 45
			$53 37	$ 573 60

Total,	$176,787 83
Deduct Tavern Tax, belonging to Literary Fund,	5,217 00
	$171,570 83

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, NO. 10.]

REPORT

OF AGENT FOR COLLECTION OF CHEROKEE BONDS, AND SALE OF CHEROKEE LANDS.

◆

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE
1852

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina:

I herewith transmit the Report of the Agent of the State, for the collection of Cherokee bonds, and the sale of Cherokee lands.

Also, the Report of the Commissioners appointed to superintend the construction of the Western Turnpike Road, in which Report farther legislation is suggested in relation to the collection of Tolls, and the manner of repairing the Road.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, November 18th, 1852

REPORT.

Agency Office,
For Collection of Cherokee Bonds,
October 31st, 1852.

SIR :

In compliance with an act of the General Assembly, passed Jan. 27th, 1851, I have the honor to transmit to your Excellency the following statement of collections for Cherokee lands, since the first day of January last :

Collected in	January, in work on W. T. R.	$5,590 30 1-2
Do	do cash,	447 98
Do	February, in work on W. T. R.	2,430 18 3-4
Do	do cash,	64 77
Do	March, in work on W. T. R.	4,421 45 1-4
Do	do cash,	81 16 1-2
Do	April, in work on W. T. R.	7,557 75 1-4
Do	do cash,	36 80
Do	May, in work on W. T. R.	5,575 36 3-4
Do	do cash,	5 00
Do	June, in work on W. T. R.	4,381 33
Do	do cash,	58 94
Do	July, in work on W. T. R.	2,600 84
Do	do cash,	25 25
Do	Aug., in work on W. T. R.	1,522 22 3-4
Do	do cash,	179 45 1-4
Do	Sept, in work in W. T. R.	5,181 81 3 4

Do	Sept. cash,	215 89 3-4
Do	Oct., in work on W. T. R.	1,574 75
Do	do cash,	90 74 1-2
	Total,	$42,044 03
	Three per cent off,	1,261 32
		$40 782 71
	Add balance on hand Dec. 31, 1851,	459 90 3 4
		$41,242 61 3-4

As vouchers for the bonds paid for work on W. T. R., I have the certificates given by Capt. N. S. Jarrett, agent to superintend the building of said road, together with his receipts for bonds paid for Hiwassee bridge, as authorized by act of Assembly, amounting to $40,765 77

To this sum may be added the following payments, for which I have the proper receipts :

Paid N. S. Jarrett, agent W. T. R., claims per diem,	268 00
Do. John McDowell, Com'r to value Cherokee lands,	63 30
Do. Charles McDowell, do do	50 00
Do. Henry Cansler, do do	30 00
Do. Mark Coleman, do do	71 51
	$41,247 58

Thus it will be seen that the amount for which there are vouchers on file in this office, is $41,247 58
While the amount actually collected, is 41,242 613-4

Leaving a balance in favor of the office of $4 96 1-4

It is impossible to estimate the amount due for Cherokee lands, with any degree of accuracy, until the commissioners appointed by your Excellency to re-value the lands, under an act of the last General Assembly, shall have made their statement, as required by said act, and issued all their certificates of re-valuation. Consequently, it cannot be known to what extent the bonds are reduced, nor can any accurate estimate be made of the amount arising to the State under said act, from lands formerly surveyed, but unsold.

The amount of bonds, now in this office, exclusive of those uncancelled, is about $25,000 00.

Very respectfully,
Your ob't servant,
JACOB SILER, Agent.

To his Excellency D. S. Reid,
Governor of North Carolina.

[Executive Document, No. 11.]

REPORT

OF AGENT TO SUPERINTEND CONSTRUCTION OF

WESTERN TURNPIKE ROAD.

* * *

To His Excellency David S. Reid:

Sir:—Seeing that the regular session of the Legislature is now going on, I deem it to be my duty, to report to you the condition and progress of the Western Turnpike Road.

There have been 82 miles of said road put under contract, and are all completed with the exception of a few miles of the last contract, which will be finished in a short time. This will close the work from the Georgia line to the line of the county of Haywood, with the exception of the bridge across the Little Tennessee river at Franklin, which has not been put under contract, for the reason that it was thought that the old bridge would last a year or two.

That part of the road sold first, commencing at the Georgia line, sold greatly over its value. I stopped the sale for some time: when it was opened again, notwithstanding there were several hundred persons on the ground for the purpose of bidding, from all parts, where persons are interested in the payment for Cherokee lands, the road still went at enormous high prices; and it was for the want of a correct knowledge of what the work was really worth; as many persons came for the purpose of taking contracts, and went away without making a bid, saying they could not work at such prices.

All the contracts that have been sold out since the first part of the road was worked out, have went off at prices fair enough ; in fact the last sales went low.

The 82 miles have cost the sum of $85,114 ; $58,50 of that sum has been paid for private interests, purchased under act of Assembly on said road, and $6,489 of the above named sum have been paid for the building of bridges across the several streams, not including the smaller bridges across the creeks, which were let in the road contracts.

It will be remembered that this part of the road was very difficult to build, and expensive, for the reason that it crosses over three of the highest rough and rocky ranges of mountains that is in Western North Carolina ; and, altho' we have had a considerable freshet, I am pleased to have it in my power to inform you, that all the bridges, though many in number, and on very swift and powerful streams, are standing and uninjured ; and there is but very little damage sustained by the freshet to the road.

You will recollect the tolls now collecting :

For 20 miles travel on the road for	6 horse wagon,	70
	5 do do	60
	4 do do	50
	3 do do	40
	2 do do	30
	1 do do	20
For 20 miles travel for	one buggy and one person,	20
	one do and two persons,	30
For do	two horse buggy, and two or more persons,	40
	man on horseback,	10
	loose horses and mules, each	5
	cattle, each	2
	sheep and hogs, each	1

These rates of tolls include bridges and all that is paid on 20 miles travel on the road, and may be too low ; but that is for your further consideration.

It is evident that there must be some further legislation. It is highly necessary, where there is a toll-gate kept, that there should be a penalty of five dollars on any person refusing to pay the toll, or evading it either by misrepresenting himself to be a citizen of the county, going round the gate, or by forced passage.

There should be some further legislation concerning the two mile hands. The law must authorise the appointment of an overseer to command the hands, and he must be paid for his services, subject to be removed at any time, if he is not faithful.

The general opinion along the road is, that the law, with regard to the two mile hands, had better be repealed, and the road kept up, by hired labor, by the State, as it operates very much to the prejudice of all other roads crossing the State road and leaves no hands to keep them up in many places. Another plan is, for each county that the road runs through, to be taxed to make a sufficient sum to keep up the road by hired labor, and still let the county be free. It is said that petitions will be sent to the Legislature of this sort.

If the law is continued for the two mile hands to keep up the road, it will be necessary for it to be so amended as to allow the overseer to take them across the county line, to work the road in some places, as there is at one place in passing the Nantahala mountains, 22 miles distance, that there is but eleven hands subject to work on the turnpike, and that number is not sufficient to keep it up that distance through the meantime.

I would therefore recommend that the Legislature change the law with regard to the two mile hands, either way that may be thought, in their wisdom, proper. Tax the counties and keep up the road by hired labor, or let the State keep it up by hired labor, and let every person pay toll when they are over five miles from home.

Very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
J. T. JARRETT.

His Excellency D. S. Reid.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, NO. 12.]

BANK STATEMENTS.

[The following statements, having been received by the Public Treasurer, since the publication of his Biennial Report, were communicated to the Legislature, and ordered to be printed.]

Statement of the Bank of Wadesborough, November 24th, 1852.

Capital stock		Notes discounted		$ 296,687 93
Bank notes issaed	$ 196,100 87	Exchange receivable		105,347 41
Due depositors	350,085 00	Bank account		1,675 70
Dividends unpaid	10,081 34	Due from other banks :		
Profit and loss	3,564 00	B'k of Charleston, S. C.	4,476 92	
	5,017 86	B'k of Fayetteville	118 01	
		Br. b'k C. Fear, Fayetteville	1,455 94	
		Same, Salisbury	1,787 80	
		Merchant's b'k, S C. Cher'w	14 40	
				7,853 07
		Robt. L. Maitland, N. York		32,432 10
		Agency, Cheraw, S. C.		33,149 10
		Cash—Notes of this bank		10,255 00
		Notes on other N. C. banks		3,147 00
		Do do S. C. banks		33,641 00
		Specie		40,660 59
				$ 564,849 07

Amount due from Stockholders,	$18,297 43
Do do Directors,	3,385 00

W. R. LEAKE, President.

Statement Showing the Condition of the Bank of the State of North Carolina, Nov. 20th, 1852.

N otes discounted	*	2,324,807 07		Capital Stock			$1,500,000 00
Bonds R and G Railroad	83,000 00			Gen'l Profit & Loss,		322,605 75	
Rockfish Manuf'ng Company	10,000 00			Contingent Fund,		1,270 80	
		93,000 00					323,876 55
Bills of Exchange		704,597 96		Pub. Treas· of N. C.			81,196 11
			3,122,405 03	Pension Agent			8,582 02
Real Estate			41,115 71	Due to other Banks			
Due from other Banks				A E Silliman,cas.N Y	174 91		
Merchant's Bank, Boston,		3,295 20		Merchant's B'k of d	16,242 28		
Merchant's Bank, Baltimore		3,388 99		Mechanic's B'k of d	5,862 75		
Fulton Bank, New York		2,048 60				22,279 94	
Farmer's & Mechanic's, Phil'd		3,002 33		B'k Metropolis, Wash		90 00	
M'Ilwaine, Brownley & co. Pet.	15,250 75			Un'n B'k of Md. Balt.		796 30	
Bank of Virginia do	1,288 85			Exchange do Norfolk	16,903 95		
Farmers' Bank, Norfolk	1 25			Bank of Va. Norfolk	581 92		
Virginia Bank, Danville	292 35			Farmer's, of Va. do	394 10		
Farmer's Bank of Va. do	7,432 52			Exc. B'k, Clarksville	2,556 67		
		24,265 72				20,436 64	
Bank of Cape Fear, Wash'gton	5,657 88			Do of Wash., Wash.		2,036 03	
Same Salisbury	783 05			B'k of C F, Willm'n		20,318 04	
		6,440 93		Com. B'k, Wilm'ton.		4,648 18	
Bank of Charleston, Ch'rlest'n	3,206 68						70,605 13
Planters and Mechanic's do	644 08			Notes in circulation :			
		3,850 76		Is'd by pr'l b'k, Ral'h		159,019 00	
				Do B'nch, Newbern		99,298 00	
es of other Banks			46,242 53	Do Tarboro'		125,997 00	
ginia		6,074 00		Do Fayetteville		177,009 00	

South Carolina		7,967 00		Do Wilmington	257,382 00	
North Carolina		59,475 00		Do Eliz. City	152,297 00	
			73,516 00	Do Charlotte	287,615 00	
Specie. Gold Coin	349,556 34			Do Milton	209,949 00	
Do Bullion,	63,643 68			Do Morganton	173,953 00	
		454,014 59				1,642,520 00
Silver do		201,730 81		Dividends unpaid,		912 00
Cents		28 40		Deposits,		320,090 74
			655,774 00			
Bills and Checks in transitu			8,729 28			
			$3,947,782 55			$3,949,782 55

*Of this sum there is due by Directors,	98,792 48
Stockholders not Directors,	26,148 95
Dollars;	$124,941 43

C. DEWEY, Cashier.

Statement showing the condition of the Bank of Cape Fear, December 1st, 1852.

Notes discounted	2,368,615 16	Capital Stock			$1,500,000 00
Bills of Exchange	476,456 22	Contingent fund		176,739 83	
United States stock	150,000 00	Profit and loss		26,424 71	
Due from other banks, viz:					203,164 54
Union Bank, Boston	14,417 35	Due to other banks :			
Massachusetts bank, Boston	6,817 48	Fulton bank, New York			276 58
Merchant's bank, New York	4,628 05	Farmer's bank of Virginia			386 71
Bank of New York do	3,684 10	Bank of Baltimore			487 67
Leather Manufa'rer's b'k do	138,843 84	Commercial bank of Wilm'n			14,463 95
American Exchange bank do	2,057 63	Bank of Wadesboro'			3,543 74
Bank of America do	11,094 80	Bank of Fayetteville			209 05
Bank of North America, Philadelphia	10,072 08	B'k of State of N. C. New'bn			4,385 76
Farmer's and Mechanics' bank, do	2,125 14	Same, Elizab City			1,039 57
Bank of the United States do	1,330 59	Merchant's bank, Newbern			5,683 44
Merchant's Bank, Baltimore	10,687 28	Bank notes issued :			
Farmer's bank of Va., Alexandria	1,147 05	Wilmington	784,043 00		
Same, Norfolk	1,878 93	Fayetteville	389,343 50		
Bank of Va. Do	775 45	Salem	245,444 00		
Same, Richmond	693 91	Washington	307,168 00		

Ex. bank of Va. Petersburg	515 73	Salisbury	303,306 00	
Bank of Charleston, S. C. Charleston	1,571 14	Raleigh	47,567 50	
State Bank, S. C. Do	20,067 50	Asheville	447,352 50	
Merchant's Bank, Cheraw	50 25	Greensboro'	66,000 00	
Plantr's & Mec. b'k S C, Char	21,850 52			
Bank of Hamburg, Hamburg	520 10		2,590,224 50	
Bank of the State of N. C. Wilmington	17,513 15	Notes on hand	616,023 50	
Same, Tarboro'	1,220 08			
Notes of Foreign banks	67,972 00	Notes in circulation		1,974,201 00
Notes of North Carolina banks	124,546 00	Dividends unpaid		704 00
Specie	605,091 96	Deposites		425,693 16
Real estate	67,995 68			
	$4,134,239 17			$4,134,239 17

Due by Directors	$125,650 54
Stockholders not Directors	36,353 92

H. R. SAVAGE, Cashier.

The State of the Bank of Fayetteville, November 29th, 1852.

Bills and notes discounted			Capital Stock		380 00
Due by Directors	51,033 09		Bank note account		463,313 00
Due by Stockholders	117,011 00		Bank of Wadesboro'		1,576 37
Due by Others	502,097 31		Dividends unpaid	1,212 00	
		670,141 40	Deposites	25,945 39	
Bills of Exchange					27,157 39
At New York	102,495 00		Discount received	16,710 98	
Philadelphia	4,543 41		Profit and loss	3,295 68	
Georgetown, S. C.	500 00				20,006 66
Cheraw, do	300 00		Surplus		10,000 00
Wilmington, N. C.	6,616 49				
		114,454 90			
Bank of New York	7,469 60				
Philadelphia Bank	1,517 43				
Bank of Baltimore	608 11				
Br. B'k of Va. at Petersburg	76 87				
		9,672 01			
Bank of C. Fear, Goldsboro'	208 05				
Do Washington	1,683 48				
Com. Bank, Wilmington	1,876 24				
		3,767 77			
Salary account	1,246 23				

Bank expenses	1,065 11	2,311 34	
Real Estate	1,926 64		
Bank building	4,694 39	6,620 03	
Cash, notes b'k State N. C. and branches	8,445 00		
Bank Cape Fear Do	4,705 00		
Do Wadesboro'	219 00		
Merchant's Bank, Newbern	183 00		
Comm'l. Bank, Wilmington	6,231 00		
Banks South Carolina	3,920 00		
Banks Virginia,	235 00		
Specie	71,147 97	95,085 97	
		$ 902,053 42	$ 902,053 42

W. G. BROADFOOT, Cashier.

BANK OF FAYETTEVILLE, Nov. 30, 1852.

Statement of the Merchant's Bank of Newbern, on Tuesday, the 23rd of November, 1852.

Notes discounted,	$ 267,654 87		Capital Stock,		225,000 00
Suspended Debt	495 00	* 268,149 87	Notes in Circulation,		170,084 00
Bills of Exchange,		84,499 88	Deposits		61,057 46
Real Estate,		7,174 80	General Profit and Loss,		23,805 01
Com. Bank of Wilmington,	534 53		Dividends unpaid		1,252 00
B of Cape Fear, Washingt'n	8,059 45		B of Cape Fear, Wilmingt'n,	3,019 97	
Do Raleigh,	663 96		Bank of Washington	2,396 47	
Bank of Charleston, S C.	650 00				5,416 44
Merchant's Bank, Baltimore,	6,673 33				
Fulton Bank, New York,	55,135 66				
		71,716 93			
Notes of other N C Banks,		8,815 00			
Specie		46,258 43			
		$ 486,614 91			
* Due by Directors,	20,087 00				
Do Stockholders & Directors,	9,216 00				

[Executive Document, No. 12.]

PUBLIC TREASURER'S REPORT

TO THE

LEGISLATURE OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

FOR THE

FISCAL YEAR ENDING NOV. 1ST, 1852.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE
1852

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, Nov. 19, 1852.

SIR:—I have the honor to enclose herewith, to be laid before the General Assembly, a Report, showing the condition of this office on the first inst.

I have the honor to be,
With very great respect,
Your obedient servant,
DANIEL W. COURTS
Public Treasurer.

HON. JOHN BAXTER,
Speaker of the House of Commons.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Treasury Department,
Raleigh, Nov. 19, 1852

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina:

In obedience to "An Act of the General Assembly, entitled an Act concerning the Treasurer of the State," the Public Treasurer respectfully submits the following Report:

1st. Of the public or unappropriated revenue and expenditures.

The receipts into the Treasury for the two last fiscal years, that is, from the 31st of October, 1850, to the 1st of Nov. 1852, are as follows:

1850.		
Nov.	Received of Wm. H Jones, cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, dividend No. 82, on 122 shares of stock in said bank, belonging to the State,	$ 488 00
	Jacob Siler, agent for the collection of bonds, given for the purchase of Cherokee lands	65 00
	T. L. Clingman, Attorney for the collection of the same,	100 00
	Sundry persons, for State bonds, sold for the construction of the Fayetteville and Western Plank Road	5,500 00
Dec.	do do	4,000 00
	Jacob Siler, agent for collection of bonds given for Cherokee lands	462 00

1851.		
Nov'r.	Wm H Jones, cashier, dividend No 84 on 122 shares belonging to the State in bank of Cape Fear	488 00
1852.		
Jan'y.	Sundry persons for State bonds, sold under act of Jan. 28, 1851	23,000 00
	For bonds sold in aid of Fayetteville and Western plank road	17,000 00
	Premium on the above $23,000 bonds sold	369 87
	Do on the above $17,000 of plank road bonds sold	326 25
	Interest on bonds of Seaboard and Roanoke railroad company	323 22
	Interest on $50,000 bonds of the Wilmington and Raleigh railroad company	1,500 00
	E B Freeman, clerk of Sup'r. court, Tax on attorneys' licenses,	400 00
	Thomas Griggs, administrator of S'l B. Dozier, late sheriff of Currituck county, the tax due from said county for 1849, with interest	1,053 68
Feb'y.	Sundry persons for State bonds sold,	17,000 00
	For plank road bonds sold,	3,000 00
	Premium on foregoing bonds for $17,000	251 85
	Premium on foregoing $3,000 plank road bonds	45 30
March.	Eli Smallwood, for difference in the premium bid by him for State bond, and that at which it was afterwards sold upon his failing to comply with his bid	29 40
	Sundry persons for State bonds	30,000 00

	Premium on foregoing bonds	322 50
	This amount borrowed of the bank of the State to pay State's subscription to Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation company, under act of 27th Jan'y, 1849	20,000 00
April.	J McKee, treasurer of Bumcombe turnpike company	270 00
	Dividend No 3 on stock held by the State in the Fayetteville and Western plank road company	42,00 00
May.	This amount on bonds sold	33,000 00
	Premium on foregoing bonds	457 00
	Dividends on 122 shares of stock in bank of Cape Fear	488 00
June.	This amount for bonds sold	26,000 00
	Premium on foregoing bonds	1,040 00
	H B Hammond, cashier of the bank of Wadesboro', tax on the stock of said bank	420 25
July.	N Kindal, for State bond	1,000 00
	Premium on said bond	15 10
	Interest on $50,000 Wilmington and Raleigh railroad bonds,	1,500 00
	Interest on bonds of Seaboard and Roanoke railroad company	323 22
	Tax on stock in bank of Washington	475 00
	Tax on attorneys' licenses	180 00
Aug.	Sundry sheriffs public tax for 1851	30,356 22
	O G Parsley, president of the Commercial bank of Wilmington, tax on stock in said bank	875 00
	W W Clarke, cashier of the Merhants' bank of Newbern, the State tax on stock in said bank	562 50
Sept'r.	Public tax of 1851 from sundry sheriffs	141,214 61

	Wm G Broadfoot, tax on stock in bank of Fayetteville	950 00
	C. Dewey cashier, tax on individual bank stock in bank of the State	2,243 25
Oct'r.	N S Jarrett, agent for the State in Western Turnpike company	59 65
	Wm H Jones, tax on individual stock in bank of Cape Fear	2,389
	Dividend No 4 on stock held by the State in Fayetteville and Western plank road company	3,600 00
	Sum of receipts for second year,	366,728 88
	Aggregate receipts for two years,	$651,883 67

The disbursements from the Public Fund for the last two fiscal years, that is, from the 31st of October 1850, to the 1st of November 1852, are as follows:

For the first fiscal year.

Balance due Public Treasurer at the close of the last fiscal year	9,167 77
Paid Wm. Angel this sum, he having overpaid the same on his bond given for the purchase of Cherokee lands	7 05
On account of Judiciary	29,373 00
Stationery	280 02
Governor's house	315 70
General Assembly	45,685 08
Public library	260 87
Pensioners	675 00
Salisbury and Western turnpike	1,128 82
State Capitol	207 65
International exchanges	300 00
Insane Hospital	14,203 76
Post Office	284 68
Interest on State bonds	11,939 84

Superintendent of public buildings	260 00
Public printing	7,978 43
Contingencies	5,855 59
Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company	40,000 00
Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company	50,000 00
Fund for internal improvement	330 75
Interest on Fayetteville and Western plank road bonds	2,803 00
Raleigh and Gaston Railroad	66,465 93
Interest on State loan	3,854 99
Executive Department	2,273 00
Treasury do	2,000 00
State do	800 00
Comptroller's do	1,000 00
Adjutant General	200 00
Council of State	322 20
Copying Laws	744 50
Sheriffs, for settling of tax	1,365 40
Librarian	300 00
Sheriffs, for comparing congressional vote	698 63
State loan	65,000 00
Capitol Square	10 00
Insolvent Polls	16 59
Public Tax	214 51
Sum of disbursements for first fiscal year	366,342 76

Disbursements for the second year.

Paid Neuse River Navigation Company	12,411 33
Insane Hospital	28,918 45
Raleigh and Gaston Railroad	64,306 00

Judiciary	28,494	69
Pensioners	290	00
Contingencies	734	62
Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company	20,000	00
State Capitol	161	02
Caldwell and Watauga Turnpike Company	1,250	00
Executive Department	2,423	00
Treasury do	2,000	00
State do	800	00
Comptroller's do	1,000	00
Adjutant General	200	00
Librarian	75	00
Superintendent of public buildings	260	00
Post Office	193	11
Public Printing	1,844	20
Stationery	265	10
Governor's house	272	54
Sheriffs, for settling taxes	1,459	40
Governor's election	1,232	00
Public Library	161	10
Interest on State bonds	16,243	13
Interest on Plank Road bonds	5,906	88
Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company	20,000	00
Geological Survey	2,150	00
State Loan	20,000	00
Fund for Internal Improvement	137	87
Weights and Measures	170	70
Council of State	122	00
Insolvent Polls	40	49
Capitol Square	9	36
Sheriffs, for comparing senatorial vote	231	35
Do for Congressional election	8	33
Bogue Banks	107	63

Weldon and Gaston Railroad	15,000 00
General Assembly	375 12
Sum of disbursements for second fiscal year	249,254 45
Sum of disbursements for two years	615,597 21
Which, deducted from the receipts for two years, leaves balance in the hands of Public Treasurer on the 1st of November, 1852, of ·	$36.286 46

LITERARY FUND.

1850.		
	Receipts of first fiscal year:	
Nov'r.	Received of Wm H Jones, cashier of the bank of Cape Fear, dividends on stock belonging to this fund	21,288 00
	Interest on bonds of Wake Forest College	600 00
	Tax from sundry auctioneers	134 67
	On entries of vacant land	1,285 41
Dec'r.	Andrew Joyner, treasurer of Roanoke Navigation company, dividend of 1 3-4 per cent. on 500 shares of stock	875 00
	Interest on bonds of Greensborough female college	210 00
	Auction Tax	180 11
	On entries of vacant land	1,972 57
1851.		
Jan'y.	From C Dewey, cashier of the Bank of the State, dividend on shares of stock	25,135 00
	Interest on bonds of Raleigh and Gaston railroad company	4,117 50

	Auction Tax	4 10
	On entries of vacant lands	1329 17
Feb'y.	George McNeill, agent for Cape Fear navigation company, dividends on State's stock	650 00
	On entries of vacant land	94 15
March.	Tavern tax	9 40
	On entries of vacant land	344 35
April.	Dividends from Cape Fear navigation company	650 00
	On land entries	287 72
May.	Dividends from the bank of Cape Fear	21,288 00
	George McNeill, agent of Cape Fear navigation company	650 00
	On land entries	241 40
June.	Andrew Joyner, treasurer of Roanoke navigation company	750 00
	On entries of vacant land	324 89
July.	C Dewey, cashier of the bank of the State of North Carolina	26,391 75
	Tavern Tax	94 00
	On land entries	217 22
Aug't.	Tavern tax	721 92
	Entries of vacant land	213 26
Sept'r.	Tavern tax	4,735 72
	On entries of vacant land	399 09
Oct'r.	Interest on Wake Forest College bond	387 61
	Interest on Floral College bonds	60 00
	Interest on Greensboro' College bond	210 00
	Interest on Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds	4,359 00
	Interest on Wilmington and Raleigh railroad bonds	4,117 50
	Auction Tax	99 24
	On land entries	378 49
	Sum of receipts of first fiscal year,	$129,255 24

Receipts into the Literary Fund, from 31st October 1851, to 1st Nov. 1852.

1851.		
Nov.	Received from Wm. H Jones, cashier of the bank of Cape Fear, dividends on shares in said bank, belonging to this fund	21,288 00
	Auction tax from sundry auctiooneers	310 96
	On entries of vacant land	363 89
Dec.	Dividends on shares in Roanoke Navigation Company	750 00
	On land entries	365 77
	Dividend on 4,000 shares of stock in Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company, belonging to Literary Fund	12,000 00
1852.		
Jan.	C Dewey, Cashier of the bank of the State, dividends on shares of stock in said bank	25,135 00
	Interest on Floral College bonds	60 00
	Do Greensboro' Female College bonds	210 00
	Do Raleigh and Gaston Railroad bonds	4,359 00
	Do Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad bonds	4,117 50
	Tavern tax	31 96
	On land entries	796 82
Feb.	Do do	356 46
March.	Do do	412 60
April.	Dividends on shares in Cape Fear navigation company,	1,300 00
	Land Entries,	480 39
May.	Dividends on —— shares in Bank of Cape Fear, belonging to Lit. Fund,	21,288 00

	Land Entries,	307 84
June.	Do	184 66
July.	Dividends on —— shares of stock in Bank of the State,	26,391 65
	Dividends on —— shares of stock in Roanoke navigation company,	500 00
	Land Entries,	234 69
Aug't.	Tavern tax,	761 40
	Auction tax,	11 17
	On entries of Vacant lands,	130 03
Sept.	Interest on Wake Forest Coll'ge bonds,	546 11
	do Floral do	60 00
	do Greensboro' do	210 00
	do Ral. & Gaston railroad bonds,	4,200 00
	do Wil. & Raleigh do	4,117 50
	Tavern tax,	4,446 20
	Land Entries,	294 09
	Interest on plank road bonds,	161 34
Oct.	Tavern tax,	9 40
	Auction tax, per sundry auctioneers,	301 20
	Land Entries,	886 78

Sum of receipts for second fiscal year,	$137,380 41
Aggregate receipts for two years,	$266,635 65

The disbursements from the Literary Fund, for the two fiscal years, from the 31st October, 1850, to 1st November, 1852, are as follows:

18 50.

For the first fiscal year:

Nov'r.	Paid on account of common schools	27,742 55
	Expenses of literary board	20 00
Dec'r.	Common schools	8,136 50
	Education of deaf and dumb	1,400 00
	Expenses of literary board	47 60
	Pay of members of literary board	120 00

1851.			
Jan'y.	Common schools,	3,432	00
	Education of deaf and dumb	135	00
Feb'y.	Common schools	966	00
	Education of deaf and dumb	1,913	00
March.	Common schools	894	00
	Education of deaf and dumb	50	11
	On account of Swamp lands	9	00
	Expenses of literary board	52	00
April.	Common schools	212	00
	Education of deaf and dumb	200	00
	Expense account	78	25
May.	Common schools	18,712	86
	Education of deaf and dumb	1,100	00
	Caldwell and Ashe turnpike,	3,280	67
	Expense account	18	75
	Pay of members of literary board	336	70
June.	Common schools	10,175	46
	Education of deaf and dumb	723	00
July.	Common schools	3,983	34
	Education of deaf and dumb	1,000	00
	Expense account	20	12
Aug't.	Common schools	1,913	04
	Education of deaf and dumb	800	00
	Expense account	11	25
	Pay of members of literary board,	151	35
Sept'r.	Common schools	3,852	52
	Education of deaf and dumb	1,000	00
	Deaf and dumb asylum	300	00
Oct'r.	Common schools	1,309	34
	Education of deaf and dumb	500	00
Nov.	Sum of disbursements for first year,	$94,596	41
	Paid on account of common schools,	23,675	23
	Do deaf and dumb,	1,400	00
Dec.	Common schools,	46,240	64

	Education of deaf and dumb,	2,960 00
	For printing,	169 37
1852.		
Jan'y.	Common schools,	8,455 78
	Education of deaf and dumb,	700 00
	Printing,	112 50
	Pay of members of Literary Board,	120 00
	Deaf and dumb asylum,	3,721 70
Feb'y.	Common schools,	5,325 72
	Education of deaf and dumb,	2,000 00
M'rch.	Common schools,	886 00
	Education of the deaf and dumb,	600 00
	Printing,	191 00
	Per diem of members of the Lit. B'rd,	84 00
April.	Education of deaf and dumb,	1,460 00
	Printing,	135 00
May.	Common schools,	33,950 88
	Education of the deaf and dumb,	1,000 00
	Printing,	10 00
June.	Common schools.	13,064 49
	Education of deaf and dumb,	1,900 00
	Printing,	22 00
July.	Common schools,	4,370 16
Aug.	Do	2,781 30
	Education of deaf and dumb,	200 00
	Printing,	39 50
Sept.	Common schools,	5,184 71
	Printing,	41 78
	Pay of members of Literary Board,	228 00
Oct.	Common schools,	416 22
	Draining Swamp lands,	7 20
	Printing,	19 15
	Sum of disbursements for second year,	$161,472 33

Aggregate disbursements from Literarary Fund for two fiscal years	256,068 74
Aggregate receipts for two years	266,635 65
Subtract disbursements for two years	256,068 74
leaves	10,566 91
Add balance due this fund, Nov. 1, 1850	118,192 67
Leaves balance due this fund Nov. 1st, 1852	128,759 58

RECAPITULATION.

Balance due Public Fund Nov. 1st, 1852	$36,286 46
Do Literary Fund	128,759 58
	$165,046 04

Which is disposed of as follows:

Deposited in Bank of the State,	88,196 39
Do in Bank of Cape Fear,	75,306 16
Receipts of members of Assembly, for advancements to them, and cash in the vault of the Treasury,	1,543 49
	$165,046 04

In March last, under a resolution of the President and Directors of the Literary Board, requesting me to make a calculation of the interest due the Literary Fund, for money used by the Public Treasurer, belonging to this Fund, for the purposes of the public fund, since 1846, I made said calculation, and found the amount to be $24,117 36. This amount will also be placed to the credit of the Literary Fund, after the calculation shall have been examined by the committee of Finance.

ESTIMATE of Receipts into the Public Treasury, for the two fiscal years commencing Nov. 1, 1852, and ending 31st Oct. 1854.

	1853.	1854
	$	$
Public Taxes received of Sheriffs, exclusive of trust funds,	150,857 96	150,857 96
Tax on Attorney's licenses,	700 00	700 00
Do on individual bank stock,	7,915 00	7,915 00
Dividends from turnpike companies,	1,000 00	1,000 00
Interest on $50,000 of Wil. & Ral. railroed bonds, belong'g to State,	3,000 00	3,000 00
Do on bonds of S. & R. railroad co. belonging to the State,	646 44	646 44
Div'ds on 122 shares of stock in C F bank, belonging to public fund,	976 00	976 00
Do in stock held by the State in R and G. railroad company,	20,000 00	20,000 00
Do in Fayette. & West. plank road company,	9,600 00	9,600 00
Claim on General Governm't for advancements to our volunteers in war with Mexico,	9,567 73	
Premium on $75,000 state bonds, proposed to be sold in aid of the Weldon and Gaston railroad now being constructed,	1,343 86	
This amount to be returned to the treasury, upon sale of foregoing bonds, it having been advanced in anticipation of said sale, in aid of said work,	15,000 00	
Premium on $65,000 of State bonds, proposed to be sold for the improvement of the navigation of the Neuse and Tar rivers,	1,164 68	
This amount to be returned to the treasury, upon sale of last mentioned bonds, it having been advanced as above in aid of navigation ot Neuse river,	12,411 33	
Premium on $2,000,000 State bonds, to be sold in 1853 & 1854 in aid of North Carolina railroad,	17,918 26	17,918 26
$	252,101 26	212,613 66
Aggregate Receipts,		$464,714 92

ESTIMATE of Disbursements from the Treasury for the fiscal years commencing Nov. 1, 1852, and ending 31st October, 1854.

	Principal.	1853. Inter'st &c.	1854. Inter'st &c.
1. On account of Ral. and Gast. R R bonds, endorsed by State,	500,000 00	30,000 00	30,000 00
2. Do int. & $30,000 prnc'l. in 1853, & int. and $15,000 princ'l. in 1854,	4,500 00	31,800 00	15,450 00
3. Bal. of cost of Geological survey,		7,850 00	
4. Amount of State's subsc'n to McDowell and Ashe turnp. co.		3,000 00	
5. Amt standing to the credit of Lit'y fund, Nov. 1, 1852,	128,757 78	7,725 46	7,725 46
6. This amt found due Lit. fund, as int. on 1 Ap. 1852, for money used from time to time in aid of pub. fund,	24,117 36	1,447 04	1,447 04
7. On bond belong'g to Literary fund,	40,360 00	2,421 60	2,421 60
8. Int. on State b'ds issued for const. of Fay. and W. plank road,	120,000 00	7,200 00	7,200 00
9. On State bonds issued to meet State liabilities generally,	370,000 00	22,200 00	22,200 00
10. Do on 1-2 the sum estimated as necess'y to construct a railr'd from the S & R railr'd to R & G railr'd, supposed to be $75,000 bonds to be issued,	75,000 00	2,250 00	4,500 00
11. Do on do to be is'd in aid of navig'n of Neuse & Tar rivers,	65,000 00	1,950 00	3,900 00
12. Do on bonds to be iss'd for const. of NC			

ESTIMATE CONTINUED.

	Principal.	1853. Interest &c	1854. Interest &c.
railroad, $500,000 to be issued 1 Jan. '53,	500,000 00	15,000 00	30,000 00
$500,000 to be issued 1 July, 1853,	500,000 00		30,000 00
$500,000, 1 Jan. '54,	500,000 00		15,000 00
$500,000, 1 July' '54,	500,000 00		
13. Add ordinary expense for State Gov., varied each alternate year by the meeting of the Gen'l As'mbly,		75,000 00	75,000 00
Disbursements, $		207,484 10	244,844 10

Aggregate Disbursements,	$451,688 20
Aggregate Receipts,	464,714 92
Balance in favor of Receipts,	$13,026 72

In order to a clear understanding of a portion of the items which enter into the foregoing estimates, some explanation is necessary. In the first place, I have put down only that portion of the tax, collected by sheriffs, which belongs to the Public Fund. The tavern tax collected by them, is one of the numerous sources of the Literary Fund, none of which belong to this list, because the receipts into it are distributed as fast as they accumulate for the benefit of the Common Schools of the State. It is proper to remark, that the receipts into this fund are now being much increased by dividends from the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad Company The last dividend of six per cent. on the stock held by the State in this company, will be received in a few days. And I have also excluded that portion of the tax collected by sheriffs for the Lunatic Asylum. You will receive from the commissioners of this asylum, a detailed report of the progress of the building. There has been collected for its construction and paid into the Treasury in all, $80,572 26.

And there has been paid out on account of it, $49,689 84, leaving a balance still due that fund, of $30,882 42.

The Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, after having been long a drain upon the Treasury, at last promises soon to come to its relief. I think the estimate of $20,000 a year on the State's stock in it for 1853 and 1854, will be found to be a moderate one, because its business now, though the repairs upon it are not completed, is much larger than at any former period, and, because the Weldon and Gaston Railroad, which is designed to connect it with the Seaboard and Roanoke Railroad, is expected to be completed about next January, thus connecting the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad directly with the ocean.

Moreover, this Weldon and Gaston Road, is, when constructed, to form a part of the Raleigh and Gaston Road, and therefore no separate estimate is made of the receipts from that road.

Since the last session of the General Assembly, the balance of the State's subscription to the Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company has been paid off. The State now owns $120,000; that is three-fifths of the stock in it. This road is paying a handsome dividend into the Treasury.

The premium received on the State's bonds, sold to pay her subscription in aid of the road, and the dividends declared on her stock, exceed the amount of interest she has paid on the bonds thus issued.

From very recent information of the business, the road is now doing, I think the estimate of the receipts from it is moderate enough.

Our claim on the General Government for advancements to our volunteers in the Mexican War, has been allowed, and, in answer to my inquiries at the proper department, I have been advised that the funds will be forwarded in a few days.

By an Act of the General Assembly of January 27th, 1840, the Treasurer was authorised to advance to the Seaboard and Roanoke Railroad Company, one-half of the sum estimated to be necessary, to form a connection between that Railroad and the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, whenever the Seaboard and Roanoke Railroad Company should subscribe and expend the other half, and for this purpose the Treasurer was authorized either to issue bonds or to advance the money from the Treasury.

On the 9th of October last, regarding the condition as having been complied with, I advanced from the Treasury $15,000.

I preferred advancing the amount from the treasury at the time, rather than issuing bonds, because of the large amount then standing to my credit in the banks; but it is proposed in these estimates to return that amount again to the treasury, when, from its condition, it shall become necessary to issue bonds on account of the appropriation for this work. It is supposed that the whole amount the State will have to advance for this purpose, is $75,000.

So, by the fifty-first section of the same act, the treasurer is authorised, when certain specified conditions are complied with, to advance, either by the sale of State bonds or the means in the treasury, $65,000, for the improvement of the Neuse and Tar River.

Under this section, I have advanced, upon the warrants of the Governor, $12,411 33, on account of the Neuse river.

This amount it is proposed also to return to the treasury, upon the sale of State bonds for this appropriation. My reason for adopting this course was, that while I did not suppose the Legislature expected so large an amount as the whole of these two appropriations to be advanced from the means in the treasury, I, at the same time, did not suppose they expected the treasurer to issue bonds and pay interest on them so long as the condition of the treasury would enable him to meet calls for a portion of these appropriations.

These estimates are made on the assumption that bonds for these two sums of $75,000 and $65,000, as also of $500,000 for the North Carolina Railroad, will be issued on the 1st January next, and $500,000 for the latter object, every six months, until $2,000,000 are issued for it, according to the act of 27th January, 1849; and interest is calculated on them accordingly; but this is done more out of safety, than from a conviction that calls for all these sums will be made that soon.

I have estimated the premium on these State bonds proposed to be sold, at the average rate at which I have sold the bonds that have been issued since I came into this office; but the amount of premiums that will in the end be obtained on them, will, I feel confident, depend very much upon the action of tihs Legislature in relation to the form of bonds to be issued, and also upon the point at which it shall be finally agreed to pay them, principal and interest.

If the form heretofore used, is adhered to—and the treasurer has certainly no power to change it—for the act above mentioned, under which these issues are all to be made, expressly adopts the present form,—then, I think the large amount which we shall throw into the market will depress them below the rate here set down. Because, for such an amount, we must look mainly to bidders from abroad, as it hardly can be supposed, that there is unemployed capital enough in the State to absorb them; and this form will not suit that description of bidders, for the following reasons: Ours are what are called "Registered," as contra-distinguished from "Coupon" Bonds. The Acts of Assembly, under which they are issued, require, in every case in which one of them is transferred after the first issue, that the party transferring it shall come to this office himself, or send an agent, with a power of attorney, to have the transfer entered upon the books of the office; and the Treasurer, after cancelling the old bond, issues a new one to the purchaser. So, also, as often as the interest is paid, which is semi-annually, it is the duty of the holder of the bond, to give a receipt himself on the books of the office, or to do so by an agent, properly constituted as above.

These formalities so encumber the transfer of the bonds and the collection of interest on them, that, while they render them not so desirable, even for a *home* market, they constitute so serious an objection to persons at a distance, that many dealers in State stocks will not bid for them at all. I respectfully recommend therefore, that the form be changed so as to make them payable to—or bearer, with Coupons attached.

The bond being thus payable, can be transferred and converted into cash at once, without the troublesome and tardy process through which the parties have to go in every sale of our bonds as now issued; while each coupon, which expresses the semi-annual interest on the bond to which it is attached, is easily clipped off as the interest becomes due, and may be passed from hand to hand in any part of the world as easily as a bank bill. And this dispenses with the services of an agent to collect, receipt for, and transmit, at the same time avoiding all risk of loss by transmission or the faithlessness of agents.

Hence, such bonds are more sought after by those wanting to make permanent investments, than any other public securities.

Finally, what seems to be conclusive in favor of the change, is, that bonds like these bring in the market, a much better price than those of our present form, issued by the same State, bring. But, after all, if we would have our bonds enter into fair competition with those of other States of the Union, we should not only adopt this form, as they have done, but should, like the most of them, make our's payable where the parties purchasing prefer it, at some well known bank in the city of New York—the great monied mart of this continent, and with which Europeans have a free and direct intercourse. It is believed that most of the bonds of other States are purchased by Europeans, through their agents in this country. By this means, the holders of our bonds would find no difficulty in collecting either the interest or principal. I submit whether it would not be well enough also to pass an act giving the privilege to those holding our present bonds, to have them changed into this form, upon their surrendering the old ones, and paying a certain per cent. for it. These changes, if carried out by the Assembly, will increase, for a time, very much, the labors of this office, but will, I think, in the end greatly simplify this branch of it.

It is to be borne in mind that these estimates are, of course, confined to the two fiscal years commencing first November, 1852, and ending the 31st October, 1854, and yet it is important that this Legislature should be able to form, as far as practicable, so far in advance, a correct opinion of the receipts and disbursements for the fiscal year commencing the 1st November, 1854, and ending the 31st

October, 1855; because, if the calls upon the treasury for that year are expected to exceed its means, this Legislature can, if they prefer to do so, make provision by increased taxation, to aid the treasury in that year; whereas, if this duty is devolved upon the next Assembly, no tax bill passed by them, under our system of laying the tax one year, and collecting it the next, can take effect soon enough to increase the revenue of that year. It is therefore proper to remark, that there will have to be paid in that year, $45,000 more, by way of interest on the State bonds, for the North Carolina Railroad, than there will be for that purpose, in 1854. While the only probable increase of the revenue in that year, over that of 1854, would seem to be promised by our public works. What that increase will be, it is, in the present incomplete state of the most of them, difficult to estimate with any reliable approach to accuracy. In case any additional appropriations are made by this General Assembly, I hope I shall be pardoned for recommending that provision be made to meet them by an increase of the revenue of the State, on account of the important bearing it may have apon the credit of the State bonds to be sold; as capitalists, especially those residing out of the State, will examine with scrutiny into the State's resources, and will not fail to enquire whether the policy of the State seems to be to borrow money to pay interest, which is the mere exchange of one condition for another, or to prevent, by taxation, the accumulation, from year to year, of that description of debt. Still, I suppose you will deem it advisable, in order to provide for every contingency, and to preserve, in any event, the credit of the State, to give the treasurer the usual authority to raise money, either by issuing bonds, or otherwise, not exceeding a certain amount, to meet any lawful demands upon the treasury.

I have not included, in the list of estimated disbursements, the interest on $250,000 of Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad bonds, endorsed by the State, because of the promptness with which that company meets the payment of this interest. From this list, you will perceive that the debt of the State on which she is now paying interest, was, on the 1st of Nov. 1852, $1,228,235 14. And, from the same list, you will discover that the additional amount of debt authorized to be contracted under existing laws, is $2,240,000.

It will be seen, that I have sold since I came into the office in January 1851, $60,000 of State bonds, to pay off the balance of the State's subscription to the Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company. And, also, $170,000 to meet the liabilities of the State generally. And, on the other hand, it will also be seen from the tabular statement, that, besides discharging the ordinary expenses of the State, including the interest upon her debt, the sum of $101,000 of the principal of her debt has been paid off, including $40,000 to the bank of Cape Fear, while a large amount has also been advanced in aid of some of the works in which she is engaged, to-wit: The navigation of the Cape Fear and Deep River, the construction of the Weldon and Gaston Railroad, the Geological survey of the State, turnpike roads, the navigation of the Neuse River, &c. These bonds were all advertised, inviting sealed proposals, and after the time for advertising had expired, the bids were opened in the presence of the Comptroller of the State and other gentlemen, and a record made of the whole proceeding, to which the attention of the Committee of Finance is invited. On each of the bonds sold, a premium was obtained, amounting in the aggregate, to $4,121 19.

I discovered upon my first sale of some bonds for the construction of the Plank Road in April, 1851, that the act authorizing their issue, unlike the other acts authorizing the issuing of State Bonds, was silent as to the transferable quality of these bonds. I recommend therefore, that this act be so amended as to be made to conform to the other acts in this particular, for if this privilege be given to the present holders of these bonds, to change them as recommended in a former part of this report, some of them may not think proper to avail themselves of it.

I deem it my duty to bring to the attention of the Legislature, the fact, that the law in relation to land entries is liable to abuse as it exists.

The law allows any one to take up the vacant land of this State, at five cents per acre, provided he does not take up more than one hundred acres in any one year; but if he takes up more than that quantity, in any one year, then he is required to pay ten cents per acre into the treasury. This latter provision, it is believed, is often evaded, to the injury of the treasury, by the party who wishes to appropriate to himself more than one hundred acres in one year, by his using the money of other persons, most generally those of his own family. In this way, much of the vacant land of the State is takn up at five cents per acre, in cases where the Legislature designed that ten cents should be paid, and that, too, when this land is increasing in value, by reason of our public works and other causes.

In October 1851, J. W. Patton, Esq., resigned the office of State director, in the Buncombe Turnpike company, and by virtue of the authority in me vested, I appointed J. R. Osborne, Esq., of Buncombe, to fill his place.

All the sheriffs of the State have accounted for the tax due in 1851 and 1852, except the sheriff of Yancy, who failed to pay the amount due from his county in 1851. Judgment has been obtained upon his bond, but the proceeds have not yet reached this office.

The claim against the General Government, spoken of in a former part of this report, as forming a portion of the estimated receipts of the fiscal year commencing the 1st Nov. 1852, has been received since the first instant, and will consequently appear in its proper place, in the next report from this office. I transmit herewith, such bank exhibits as have been forwarded to this office since the last session.

Respectfully submitted,

DANIEL W. COURTS,

Public Treasurer.

BANK STATEMENTS

ACCOMPANYING

THE TREASURER'S REPORT.

[Transmitted with the Report of the Public Treasurer to the House of Commons, and sent to the Senate with a proposition to print.—Ordered to be printed.]

The State of the Bank of Fayetteville, 1st December, 1851.

To bills and notes discounted	$642,323 08		By capital stock,	$380,000 00
Bills of exchange,	52,378 77		Notes in circulation,	390,581 00
		694,701 85	Bank of Wadesboro',	4,055 18
Bank of New York,	2,898 55		Deposites,	44,623 09
Philadelphia Bank,	2,861 77		Dividends unpaid,	798 00
Bank of Baltimore,	9 48		Surplus account,	3,038 21
		5,856 80	Discount received, and profit	18,285 72
Merchants' b'k, Cheraw, S.C.	5,000 00		[and loss,	
Comm'al bank, Wilmington,	1,401 82			
Bank of Washington,	830 68			
		7,232 50		
Salaries and bank expenses,		4,124 38		
Real estate,		1,276 64		
Cash, notes,				
Banks N. C. and checks,	31,833 98			
Banks of Va. and S. C.	4,062 00			
Specie,	92,293 05	128,189 03		
		$841,381 20		$841,381 20

W. G. BROADFOOT, Cashier.

Bank of Fayetteville, Dec. 5th, 1851.

State of the Bank of Fayetteville, Nov. 8, 1852.

Dr.					Cr.
Bills and notes discounted	$680,635 82		Capital stock		380,000 00
Bills of exchange	97,762 78		Circulation		445,368 00
		778,398 60	Bank of Wadesboro'		187 01
Bank of New York	560 99		Dividend unpaid	1,280 00	
Philadelphia Bank	158 25		Deposits	32,925 09	
Bank of Baltimore	74 37				34,205 08
Br. bank of Va. Petersburg	76 87		Discount received	13,990 00	
		870 48	Profit and loss	2,749 66	
Br. bank of State, Will.	3,143 00				16,739 66
Br. bank C. F. Greensboro'	208 05		Surplus		10,000 00
Bank of Washington	1,893 48				
Com. bank of Wilmington	166 54				
		5,411 07			
Bank expenses		2,258 73			
Real estate		1,926 64			
Cash, notes & ch'ks b'ks N C	19,014 91				
Notes of banks of Va & S C	5,226 00				
Specie	73,393 33	97,634 24			
		886,499 76			$ 886,499 76

W. G. BROADFOOT, Cashier.

State of the Bank of Fayetteville, 10th May, 1852.

To bills and notes discount'd	$669,519 77		By Capital Stock		380,000 00
Bills of exchange	47,365 66		Bank Note account		520,000 00
		716,885 43	Br. B'k Va., Petersburg	20 40	
Bank of New York	3,073 55		Com. Bank Wilmington	146 42	
Philadelphia bank	291 94		Bank of Wadesborough	825 08	
Bank of Baltimore	888 00		Bank of Washington	947 40	
		3 374 37			1,939 30
Br. Bank C. Fear, Salem		35 47	Dividends unpaid	1,240 00	
Salary account	1,212 50		Deposites	39,107 70	
Bank expenses	127 39				40,347 70
		1,339 89	Discount received	14,376 97	
Real estate		1,926 64	Profit and loss	2,550 81	
Cash Notes, b'k Fayetteville	120,356 00				16,927 78
Bank of State and branches	16,051 00		Surplus,		5,171 69
Bank of C. Fear do	12,922 00				
Merchants' b'nk of Newbern	2,161 00				
Com. Bank of Wilmington	4,633 00				
Banks of South Carolina	4,847 00				
Do of Virginia	65 00				
Checks on Bank Cape Fear	425 00				
Specie	79,364 67	240,824 67			
		$964,386 47			$964,386 47

W. G. BROADFOOT, Cashier.

Statement of the Commercial Bank of Wilmington on Saturday, Nov. 29, 1851.

Notes discounted,	$322,078 00		Capital stock		$350,000 00
Bills of exchange,	1,743,68 71		Notes in circulation		264,348 00
		$496,446 71	Due to other Banks		
Due from other banks,			Bank of Fayetteville N, C.	2,497 65	
Merchants Bank N. York	919 89		Bank of Cape Fear	9,105 97	
Unon Bank Boston	2,776 00		Bank of Washington N. C.	784 00	
Bank of N. America, Philad.	180 46				12,389 62
Merchants Bank, Baltimore	77 83		General profit and loss		10,108 71
Exc'ge Bank of Va., Norfolk	1,328 80		Interest due new subscribers	223 97	
Do. do Richmond	1,924 48		Dividends unpaid	337 50	
Bank of Charleston, S. C.	5,690 32		Due to depositors	70,570 25	
Bank of Louisiana, N. O.	1,520 47				71,131 72
		14,418 25			
Branch Bank State N C Will.	1,904 96				
Do do Newbern	6,639 00				
Merch'nts B'k, Newbern	2,806 76				
		11,350 72			
Real estate (banking house)		7,882 90			
Cash in specie	1,345,81 09				
In notes & ch'ks on other b'ks	43,296 38	177,877 47			
					$707 976 05
		$707,976 05			

E. E. T, SAVAGE, Cashier.

Statement of the Commercial Bank of Wilmington, on Saturday, May 29, 1852.

Notes discounted	$414,628 29		Capital Stock		350,000 00
Bills of Exchange,	235,063 07		Notes in circulation		366,293 00
		649,691 36	Due to other banks, viz:		
Due from other banks, viz:			Bank of Fayetteville	5,164 42	
Union Bank, Boston	1,496 09		Merchants' bank of Newbern	2,931 05	
Merchants' Bank, N. Y.	1,225 84				8,095 47
Bank of N. America, Phil'a.	263 00		General profit and loss		16,431 46
Merchants' Bank, Baltimore,	1,132 32		Dividends unpaid	96 00	
Ex. Bank of Va., Norfolk	85 52		Due to Depositors	65,229 51	
Do do Richm'nd	520 43				65,325 51
Bank of Charleston, S. C.	6,246 99				
		10,970 15			
Bank of Cape Fear	27,521 69				
B'h B'k of State, Wilmingt'n	12,496 85				
Bank of Washington, N. C.	1,068 01				
		41,086 55			
Real estate, banking house		7,882 90			
Cash in Specie	49,810 06				
In notes and ch's on other b'ks	46,704 42	96,514 48			
		$806,145 44			$806,145 44

E. E. T. SAVAGE, Cashier.

State of the Merchants' Bank of Newbern, on Tuesday, the 25th November, 1851.

Bills Receivable,	$219,748 44	Capital Stock,	$225,000 00
Suspended Debt,	2,523 55	Notes in circulation,	119,408 50
Bills of Exchange,	72,277 22	Deposites,	48,515 36
Real Estate,	7,174 80	General Profit and Loss,	21,251 49
Due from other banks,	37,386 85	Dividends unpaid,	1,488 00
Notes of N. Carolina banks,	23,916 00	Due to other banks	9,378 33
Gold and silver,	62,014 82		
	$425,041 68		$425,041 68

WM. W. CLARK, Cashier.

State of the Merchants' Bank of Newbern, on Monday, the 31st of May, 1852.

Notes discounted	$247,965 33	Capital stock	$225,000 00
Suspended debt	1,595 00	Notes in circulation	149,272 00
Rills of exchange	101,502 89	Deposites	59,708 50
Real Estate	7,174 80	General profit and loss	23,511 61
Due from banks	39,910 50	Dividends unpaid	2,049 50
Notes of other banks	9,656 00	Due to banks	3,815 18
Specie	55,552 27		
	$463,356 79		$463,356 79

WM. W. CLARK, Cashier.

General Statement, showing the condition of the Bank of the State of North Carolina, Nov. 22, 1851.

Notes discounted $	*2,084,489 43		
Suspended debt	49,088 64	2,133,578 07	
Bonds R and G Railroad	83,000 00		
Rockfish Manuf'ng Company	10,000 00		
		93,000 00	
Bills of Exchange		522,111 73	
			2,748,689 80
Real Estate			41,115 71
Due from other Banks			
Merchant's Bank, Boston,		5,199 97	
Fulton Bank, New York	3,893 74		
Merchant's Bank, do	56,795 58	60,689 32	
Farmer's & Mechanic's, Phil'd	1,908 92		
Bank of North America do	47 36	1,956 28	
Merchant's Bank, Baltimore		1,095 82	
Bank Metropolis, Washington		6 18	
M'Ilwaine, Brownley & co. Pet.	21,108 03		
Bank of Virginia do	6,279 23		
Same, Danville	1,656 54		
Farmer's Bank of Va. do	2,777 25		
Exchange do Norfolk	1,363 51		
		33,185 16	
Bank of Charleston, Ch'rlest'n	2,386 55		
Planters and Mechanic's do	1,460 70	3,486 72	

Capital Stock $			$1,500,000 00
Gen'l Profit & Loss,		311,759 00	
Contingent Fund,		2,548 40	314,307 40
Pension Agent			1,236 61
Pub. Treas' of N. C.			39,733 93
Due to other Banks			
OJ Camann, cas. NY	14 25		
Mechanic's B'k of do	4,879 13	4,893 38	
Un'n B'k of Md. Balt.		656 50	
Bank of Va. Norfolk	804 92		
Farmer's, of Va. do	280 84		
Exc. B'k, Clarksville	2,761 36		
		3,847 12	
B'k of C F, Wilm'n	326 54		
Do of Wash., Wash.	1,986 25		11,709 79
		2,312 79	
Notes in circulation:			
Is'd by pr'l b'k, Ral'h		167,028 00	
Do B'nch, Newbern	119 397 00		
Do Tarboro'	156,399 00		
Do Fayetteville	180,169 00		
Do Wilmington	209,682 00		
Do Eliz. City	156,937 00		
Do Charlotte	256,513 00		
Do Milton	190,226 00		
Do Morganton	178,362 00	$1,447,685 00	$1,614,714 00

Statement Continued.

Bank of Cape Fear, Wash'gton	1,938 75			Dividends unpaid,			2,692 00
Same Salisbury	11 79	1,950 54	107,929 89	Deposits,			331,735 64
Notes of other Banks							
Virginia		3,820 00					
North Carolina		91,027 00					
South Carolina		6,388 00	101,235 00				
Specie. Gold Coin	580,062 20						
Do Bullion,	63,643 68						
		643,705 78					
Silver do		160,343 09	804,048 87				
Bills and Checks in transitu			13,109 10				
			$3,816,128 37				$3,816,128 37

Of Notes discounted, referred to by a * in the first line of this Statement, there is due by Directors,	79,503 78
Stockholders not Directors,	40,756 60
Dollars,	$1,202,60 38

C. DEWEY, Cashier.

The state of the bank of Washington, Friday, Dec. 5, 1851.

*Bills and notes discounted		146,614 42	Capital stock paid in		112,076 25
Bills of exchange		40,679 57	Due to other banks		
Bank expenses	2,403 58		Bank of Fayetteville	1,244 19	
Salary account	987 21		Bank of State Tarboro'	70 50	
		3,290 79			1,314 69
Due from other banks			Deposits		13,749 49
Merchants' bank Newbern	3,879 95		Bank note circulation		97,587 00
Commercial b'k Wilmington	1,284 00		General profit and loss		4,780 39
Bank of the State Raleigh	2,191 52				
Do do E. City	392 63				
Do do Newbern	2,565 00				
		10,313 10			
Mechanics bank Baltimore	1,290 09				
Fulton bank New York	2,294 80				
		3,584 89			
Cash on hand					
Specie	14,251 95				
Notes and checks on other N. C. banks	10,673 10				
		24,925 05			
		$229,507 82			$229,507 82

*Of this sum the there is due by Directors,	$4,225 00
Due Stockholders not Directors,	28,037 00

M. STEVENSON, Cashier.

State of the Bank of Washington, Wednesday, June 3d, 1852.

Resources.			Liabilities.	
Bills and notes discounted		243,235 55	Capital stock	190,000 00
Bills of Exchange		89,269 22	Bank note circulation	178,534 00
Due from other Banks:			Deposites	13,276 78
Fulton Bank, New York	2,565 81		Due to other banks	8,812 36
Virginia Banks	133 10		Profit and loss	5,108 79
North Carolina	4,866 91		Dividend unpaid	1,364 15
		7,565 81		
Salary account		200 00		
Bank expenses		63 62		
Bank property		818 00		
Cash on hand, namely:				
Specie	44.668 54			
Notes of other banks	11,275 33			
		55,943 87		
		$397,096 08		$397,096 08

M. STEVENSON, Cashier.

Statement Showing the Condition of the Bank of Wadesboro', N. C., Jan. 6, 1852.

Notes received,	211,312 45	Capital stock,	119,930 13
Exchange receivable,	71,677 12	Bank note account,	237,100 00
R. L. Maitland, N. Y.	334 20	Due to other banks:	
Agency, Cheraw, S. C.	20,169 22	Merc'ts b'k of S. C. Cheraw,	895 59
Due from other banks:		Bank of Fayetteville,	693 25
Bank, Charleston, S. C.	1,274 26	Deposite account,	1,990 88
Br. b'k C. Fear, Salisbury,	78 77	Profit and loss account,	6,334 93
Domestic exchange,	250 00		
Bank account,	1,148 76		
Cash:			
Notes of N. Carolina banks,	26,028 00		
Do S. Carolina banks,	5,944 00		
Do this bank,	10,206 00		
Specie,	10,512 00		
	$366,944 78		$366,944 78

H. B. HAMMOND, Cashier.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 13.]

REPORT

OF PROFESSOR EMMONS,

ON HIS

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.

1852.

[Message and Report communicated to the House of Commons. Transmitted to the Senate with a proposition to print 3000 copies. Ordered accordingly.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

I herewith transmit the Report of Prof. E. Emmons, who was appointed, under the Act of the last Session, to make a Geological, Mineralogical, and Agricultural Survey of the State.

DAVID S. REID.

Executite Department,
Raleigh, November 22d, 1852.

REPORT.

To His Excellency, DAVID S. REID,
Governor of North Carolina :

SIR :—

§ 1. Agreeably to the requirement of the Act of the Legislature, passed the 24th January, 1851, authorising a Geological Survey of the State, I herewith present the First Annual Report.

In the discharge of this duty, I have deemed it advisable, at this time, and at this stage of the work, to confine my communication to two principal subjects :—the Soils and Agriculture of the Lower Counties ; and the Coal Fields of Rockingham, Stokes, Chatham, and Moore Counties :—the two former occupying the Northern, and the latter the Central, portions of the State. I deem it, however, relevant to the subjects before me, to introduce the statement of such principles of Agriculture and Geology as may be required for the better understanding of these departments ; or which are suggested by, or flow immediately from, facts which I have observed.

I hope this course will be approved of, as the subjects are beginning to excite public attention, and are probably among the most important matters to which the public attention has been turned for many years.

§ 2. Among many points which have been established, of late years, there are four of very great importance, namely: *That soils must contain a sufficiency of certain inorganic elements; that these elements are necessary to the life of the plant; that no seed can be perfected without them; and, finally, that they are essential to the life of the animal subsisting on vegetable food.* It follows, from these established points, that some, at least, of the important products of life are derived from the soil; it being possible to trace them back from the animal, through the plant, to the soil. From this, it also follows, that the true method of determining the important elements of a soil, is, to analyse the products of life as found in the plant and animal. That which is constantly found in those products, and which can be traced to no other source than the soil, must, of necessity, be regarded as the essential elements of the soil. We can arrive at no other conclusion. and furthermore, by no other method can we reach a correct conclusion. This method has been followed; and it has resulted in the discovery that the following substances are the essential ones which have been alluded to, namely:—Phosphoric acid, Sulphur, Potash, Soda, Lime, Magnesia, Oxyde of Iron, Silica, Nitrogen, Oxygen, Hydrogen, Carbon, Water, Ammonia, Chlorine, and small quantities of Fluorine.

I might have left out of this list oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, carbon, and ammonia, inasmuch as there are, it is supposed, other sources of supply than that of the soil. It is not, however, fully established that, in the arrangements of nature, there is a full provision for this supply, when soils are subjected to high culture, and are required to produce more than five times the amount which they produce spontaneously. It is undoubtedly true, that the vegetable kingdom can sustain itself by the instrumentality of the common sources of supply; yet, when a species of this kingdom, as Corn, for example, is required to yield its sixty bushels to the acre, we can see no provision for this result in its wild and uncultivated state.

Hence, under culture, where the soil is thus heavily taxed to meet the demands of civilized life, there it fails, in process of time, to supply them, and means to supply them are called for, and even required, in order to sustain the soil under its increased products. Those elements, then, which constitute parts of the atmosphere, as carbonic acid and ammonia, which are furnished in sufficient quantities to plants, growing spontaneously, are not supplied, as I have already hinted, when soils are put under heavy culture ; or, they may not be supplied in sufficient quantities to meet the demands of a succession of crops.

§ 3. As I shall have frequent occasion to refer to those elements of soil, generally known as inorganic elements, I propose, in this place, to speak of them ; and to state some of their properties, uses, and the sources whence they are derived.

1. Phosphoric Acid.—In its separate state, insulated from other bodies, it is an exceeding sour substance. It is solid, and resembles flakes of snow, when freshly prepared ; but, in consequence of its avidity for water, it soon becomes, in the atmosphere, a limpid fluid. Like other sour or acid bodies, it readily combines with potash, soda, lime, and many other bodies ; and forms, with them, new compounds, which are called *phosphates*. Hence we have phosphate of lime,—which exists both as a natural substance in rocks, and in the animal kingdom in bones ; and it is mainly in this form or combination that it is known in the animal and vegetable kingdom. Animal bodies all contain more or less of phosphate of lime, and probably it is among the most important. The bones, however, contain more of it than other parts ; and, in its absence, and when it is diminished in quantity, they are soft and flexible, and unfitted to sustain the weight of the body.

The source of phosphate of lime is the mineral kingdom. Probably all the rocks contain it, sometimes in large masses ; but, usually, it seems to be diffused through them in fine particles. When they decompose and disintegrate, it is, of course, mixed with the soil. It is more abundant in granite, greenstone, trap dykes, and volcanic products, than in other rocks. This fact seems to show that igneous rocks, the *pyro-*

chrystalline, are the true sources of this important substance. In New York, I discovered, in 1837, a vein of it subordinate to a trap dyke, and in connexion also with the primary or the pyrochrystalline limestone—all of which may be classed together as igneous products. This vein, in one place, was seven feet wide; and hence furnished a large amount of lime for agricultural purposes. In the same section, I discovered the same substance associated with the magnetic oxyde of iron, in small clustered crystals, forming, in many places, more than one-half of the mass.

In the trap dyke, this mineral phosphate is green, less hard than feldspar; and, in the iron bed, in reddish, six-sided prisms. I am careful to mention these facts; for this important substance may exist in the pyrocrystalline rocks of North Carolina; and, if in quantity, would be of great value to the agricultural interests of the State. It should be sought for in rocks of igneous origin; and especially where the magnetic ores of iron exist. In this state it occurs in the marl beds, at the bottom of the shell marl; though it is also diffused through the beds, in masses of small size;—it is in dark rounded and sometimes spiral masses. In this form, it is known under the name of *coprolite*. It is the excrement of marine animals, and contains rather more than 50 per cent. of phosphate of lime; or about the same proportion as it exists in bone. These coprolites are very valuable, and I have indicated the place where they abound the most. They seem to have been collected at the bottom of the shell marl, and to have been subjected to attrition by the waves of the sea. They are associated with quartz pebbles, and generally are black or brown, and almost as hard as quartz. Coprolites are found also in the coal stratas of Rockingham, Stokes, Chatham, and Moore. They have a similar origin to those of the marl beds; but they do not exist in sufficient abundance, as I have seen in either formation, to warrant the expense of extracting them. Still the facts are important, and should not be forgotten. The importance of this substance cannot be doubted, when it is known that Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, all the cereals, potatoes, and all the tubers and tap-rooted plants contain it, and especially the cereals. A soil destitute of it is totally barren.

2. Sulphur.—It is a substance too well known to require a description. It is not so well known, however, that it is an important element in the vegetable and animal kingdoms. It is found in the animal tissues. Peas and clover belong to a family of plants in which it is always found. It is an element of oil of vitriol, and hence one of the elements of gypsum. A class of minerals called sulphurets also contain it.

3. Potash.—Equally well known is potash. It is a constituent of granite, existing in the feldspar of the rock in the proportion of 16 per cent. Owing to its presence, this mineral is subject to decomposition, and then forms kaolin; a substance employed in porcelain. Other minerals contain it. The green sand, one of the varieties of marl in the Eastern Counties, owes its fertilizing properties to potash. It plays an important part, both in the organic and inorganic world. It is instrumental in giving solubility to silex ; and hence prepares this substance to be taken up into the tissues of plants. In combination with potash, silex is taken up, and made a part of the straw of wheat, rye, and oats, and imparts that strength which is necessary to enable the plant to stand up. When deficient in silex, wheat, rye, and other grains fall, and are injured or destroyed.

Potash is an expensive fertilizer, ranking, in this respect, with phosphate of lime. To this, more than any other element, ashes owe their value as fertilizers. Argilaceous soils contain it, in combination with silex ; but the combination is insoluble, and requires the addition of lime to free it from a portion of silica, in order to bring it into a soluble condition.

4. Soda.—This alkali is more abundant than potash, and beds of nitrate of soda exist in climates where no rain falls. Its office, in plants and animals, is not very dissimilar to that of potash. The great source of it is the sea, and beds of rock salt.

5. LIME.—Lime, in some form or combination, is found in all parts of plants and animals. The bark of trees abounds in it, where it serves to protect the wood from injury ; and the testaceous covering of shell-fish, oysters, and clams, together with the integuments of crabs, and the substance of corals. In bones, it is in combination with phosphoric acid ; while, in the bark of plants, it is probably in combination with organic acids ; and, in the testaceous covering, it is combined with carbonic acid. It is more generally diffused in the mineral world than either of the alkalies, or alkaline earths ; and still it is one of these substances which is wanting in soils, and that, too, when they exist in the vicinity of limestone rocks.

Lime also exists in the bones of man, in the proportion of about twelve per cent. From its universal diffusion in the vegetable and animal kingdoms, it is evident it is one of the important elements of the soil. Its presence in the soil, however, is not so common as might be expected from its great abundance in the mineral kingdom. We have no calcareous soils, even upon our limestone, though there may be patches of a few yards in extent where lime is the principal substance. Much uncertainty prevails in the use of lime. I shall, however, reserve what I have to say, under this head, until I have occasion to speak of the use of marls.

6. MAGNESIA.—It is often maintained that magnesia is hurtful to soils. When caustic, it does not become mild so soon as lime ; and hence is liable to absorb the water which is required by plants. Yet the phosphate of magnesia is a constant element of the wheat, rye, and corn, as well also as in all vegetable food. It exists in soil; is important to fertility ; but is less so than lime. Its source is in the magnesian rocks, as they are termed, such as soapstone and steatite talcose slate. It is far less soluble than lime. When barrenness appears in connexion with serpentine, it is not because magnesia is injurious, but because other earths are wanting or absent. Magnesian limestones have rarely, if ever, injured vegetation in this country, though prejudices exist abroad.

7. Silica.—In flint and rock crystals, we have examples of this earth. It is harder than glass; and, in the common form in which it is found, is insoluble. It appears, in this form, to be one of the most indifferent of all bodies. Yet it is found in such combinations that it is freely taken up by the roots of grasses, and plants of this family. It constitutes a very large proportion of the earth's crust. In soils, it varies in quantity. Its proper proportion is about 85 per cent,; but good soils often contain less, and two or three per cent. more. The office which silex performs is to preserve a due amount of the coarser matter: for, when a soil is composed of impalpable matter, it is comparatively barren; and silex, from its excessive hardness, resists the wear and action of the elements. By being commingled with clay, it imparts porosity and looseness; permits the roots to penetrate deeply; while, at the same time, air and moisture permeate through the mass as far as roots can find their way. The use of silex is, therefore, partly mechanical and partly physiological; being necessary in soils to preserve porosity, and particularly necessary to the cereals to protect the straw and kernels, and give elasticity and strength to the whole plant. So abundant is this substance, however, that it is never necessary to add it to the soil, except for mechanical use;—potash and lime are often added for the purpose of freeing it from its insoluble combinations, when the grains are special objects of culture.

8. Oxide of Iron.—Analyses of organic bodies prove the existence of iron in them; and in those animals which have red blood, it is satisfactorily demonstrated that it serves to maintain the heat of the body. In addition to this, its salutary effects upon the human system prove, also, that it performs some other office besides. It is, then, an important element, physiologically. In the soil, however, it is supposed to be concerned in developing or forming ammonia. Iron, by itself, is rarely used as a fertilizer. The oxide, however, taken from the smith's forge, intermixed with refuse matter collecting about a smith's shop, is often highly beneficial to fruit trees; and pear trees, especially, have derived essential benefit by the application.

9. Ammonia.—It is known by everybody, under the name of hartshorn. In this State, however, it is not applied to plants, or to soils. It belongs both to the soil and atmosphere. Nitrogen, an element of the atmosphere and ammonia, is an essential constituent of the cereals, being one of the components of gluten, or the pasty part of flour. It is supposed that the salts of ammonia are the media through which nitrogen gains access to the grain; and there are results of experiments which go to prove that, if it is wished to increase the wheat crop, it requires the addition of substances which will furnish ammonia—that the fertilizers I have noticed in the foregoing paragraphs are not sufficient, or are inefficient, in the case of wheat, unless they are mingled with ammoniacal compounds. Phosphate of lime will greatly increase the turnip crop; yet, if applied to wheat, when the soil is unexhausted, with a view to increase the product, it fails, unless ammonia is furnished also. Yet, on poor and exhausted lands, phosphate of lime is known to produce surprising effects. In fresh soils, plaster and charcoal readily absorb ammonia.

Water.—This element is the great solvent of the different inorganic bodies upon which I have been speaking. Nothing can act and become beneficial to vegetation, until it is dissolved in water. It is, therefore, the medium through which all the essential substances find their way into animal and vegetable tissues. The effect of much is injurious. Standing, as it frequently does upon soils, it diminishes their temperature, and maintains them in a state permanently too low to admit of the cultivation of the valuable plants. Draining lands of superfluous water is, in effect, raising their temperature several degrees. Where there is too much water, another condition exists incompatible with that cultivation which the cereals require;—the soil is too compact, and it cannot be made porous while in that condition. Draining, therefore, makes the soil warm and loose;—conditions essential to the growth of the most important productions.

Water is indispensable, and no seed can germinate without it. Soils differ as to the force with which they retain or absorb it.

Silicious soils part with it readily, and absorb it slowly. Of all substances which retain water, finely divided peaty matter is the strongest ;—it exceeds clay and marl. Next to peaty marl, fine marl, containing some organic matter, ranks the next.

10. Carbonic Acid.—The atmosphere is regarded as the source from which it is obtained by plants. In this combination, it is always produced, and it is generated in the soil. Carbonic acid is a solvent. Water charged with it dissolves rocks. The almost insoluble phosphate of lime is thus dissolved in water by its aid.

Leaves are supposed to absorb it from the atmosphere ; and to obtain, in this way, the carbon required to build up their structure. Still, the water in the soil holds it in solution ; and it is, under those circumstances, furnished the plant by its roots. This seems to be the channel through which carbonic acid may more naturally course through its tissues, when it is assimilated. Carbonaceous, or peaty matters, also supply it.

11. Chlorine.—Common salt is a combination of soda and this substance. The term *chloride* is applied to such combinations. By itself it is a poison ; in combination with soda, it is a fertilizer. Its true value, however, is not well settled. Some esteem it highly ; others do not. On wheat its effects are scarcely perceptible. It promotes the growth and yield of plums, and it may be taken up in sufficient quantity to give them a saline taste.

12. Fluorine.—It is found in combination with lime, constituting the mineral called *fluor spar*. Although it is a rare substance, yet it is found in the enamel of teeth, in bones, and in milk. It is an associate of phosphate of lime. It is never added to soils by itself ; but, as it accompanies phosphate of lime, I believe, in all cases, it is applied when phosphate of lime is used.*

---

* In the foregoing pages, I have used the word *element* in a different sense from that in which it is employed in chemical works. Real elements, or simple bodies, are never employed as fertilizers. They must be compounded, before they are received as elements.

The foregoing substances are detected in the ash of plantst When plants, wood, coal, &c. are burned, the ash tha remains is called the inorganic part of the plant. If they are burnt carefully, in a proper flame, we find that the particles composing the inorganic part preserve a reticulated structure, and often appears as woven. It seems, therefore, to be designed to perform the part of a skeleton to the plant, and give it firmness and elasticity. Even the delicate petal of a plant has its fine woven skeleton. Two things should be observed of the inorganic part :—plants differ among themselves in the quantity they contain ; and the parts of the same plant differ also in this respect. These two facts lie at the foundation of an improved and refined system of agriculture. That improved system would consist in adapting the quantity of the inorganic elements to the special wants of the plant. In the present state of our knowledge, something can be done, but it must be done imperfectly. Hundreds of acres under cultivation can receive only rough and imperfect tillage. Special agriculture,—that which is conducted to meet the special wants of the crop,—must limit and confine the operations to small plantations. This special agriculture is, in part, observed, when the planter and farmer puts his wheat on soils best adapted to wheat ; or when his Indian corn and potatoes are cultivated on soil best adapted to them. But when the system of artificial farming is undertaken, it is necessary that more knowledge of the soil should be obtained than can be procured by simple inspection. A full knowledge of the composition of soils is the first step towards real improvement in the right direction. To carry the improvement to perfection, a full knowledge of the composition of plants is also necessary But plants vary much in their relations to light and shade, heat and cold, to dry and wet soils. The conditions of vegetation best adapted to plants, or to crops, must receive study ;—the reasons why they vary should be determined. All these points require a knowledge of the economy of vegetation, or of its physiology. The range of knowledge required for the practice of a special agriculture, or where special adaptations are attempted, is by no means confined to a small compass. This is not to be regarded as a discouraging feature. To progress, however, requires the utmost patience, and the great danger is, that discouragements will spring up at the slow progress which is made, and a right road will be abandoned, because it can be seen only for short distances; the end is yet hid in mist and doubt.

The organic part of a plant, is that which is consumed during combustion: the products being volatile, are all dissipated. It forms by far the greatest part of the vegetable. Its source is regarded, by Liebig, as the atmosphere. Still, the soil no doubt furnishes it, in the form of organic salts, which are known under the names of crenic and apocrenic acids in combination with alkaline matters. These are derived from humus originally, plants first changing in water into peat, which, in itself, is scarcely soluble, but which becomes so, in part, by the action of lime.

4. It has been stated that certain elements are essential to a productive soil. Knowing before hand what those elements are, it seems to be plain what course our enquiries should take when directed to the improvement of any given soil. If a crop is defective in quality, and falls short of its former yield, it is evident thas there is a want of those elements which have just been described; the course to be taken then, is to analyze the soil, especially those patches where the failure in quantity is the greatest. If it is found deficient, in some of those elements, we are put in a way to correct the evil. It is possible that this report may fall into the hands of a few who may wish to know the chemical composition of soil, really poor, as well as those which are rich. I shall proceed to give the results of an analysis of several kinds of soil, in order to make my readers better acquainted with their composition, that they may be used for a comparison hereafter; and as they are taken from well known plantations in different parts of the State, the results may also be regarded with more interest than if selected from books. The planter wants to know the reason of the failure of his soil to produce its customary crops. But til-

lage must be taken into the account, as well as the season; and, indeed, all those variations in seasons, time of planting, favorable conditions of soil, &c. which are necessary to arrive at a true conclusion. If the failures belong to successive seasons, equally favorable to the crop, there can be no doubt they arise from a deficiency of one or more of the inorganic elements of the soil. There may be a kind of *a priori* determination of the cause of failures by looking back for several years, and calling to mind the kind of crops taken from it. If they have been cereal, then it is highly probable that the phosphates and potash have been deficient. If tobacco has been cultivated several successive seasons, much potash has been carried away; or, if the potash is deficient in the soil originally, lime may take its place.

It is proper to say, in this place, that a registry of crops will be found useful; for, if the quantity removed from the soil is noted, the number of pounds removed of either potash, phosphate of lime, or lime, may be calculated.

§ 5. I shall proceed now to give a number of analyses of soils, for the double purpose I have stated. The first class belong to the poorer soils, and have their representatives too common upon the Atlantic slope of this State. It would be unjust to attribute the faults of the soil entirely to culture and bad husbandry. The truth is, they have a sandy basis, and when cultivated for several years in succession, without returning something in the way of fertilizers, a fine marine sand is exposed, which, in some places, is so loose in its texture as to permit the vegetable matter to be blown from its surface.

The first examples of soil show a deficiency in several elements; and from these deficiencies others have followed, which affect it mechanically.

The samples were taken from an elevated part of the Panola plantation at Tarboro'. The proprietors are R. Dancy and Norfleet, who are pursuing agriculture as a profession. Their success is proof that they are pursuing the right road.

	SURFACE.	SUBSOIL.
Water,	1.13	0.92
Organic matter,	2.93	1.72
Silex,	93.70	94.40
Alumina and peroxyde of iron,	1.33	2.40
Carbonate of lime,	.28	.20
Phosphate of lime, inappreciable in 100 grains,	.00	.00
Magnesia,	.14	.06
Soluble silica,	.11	.09
Potash,	.03	.04
Soda,	.01	.03

The palpable deficiencies, both in the surface and subsoil, are :—1. Alumina and per oxyde of iron ; 2. Lime ; 3. Phosphate of lime ; 4. Potash and soda ; 5. Organic matter.

These deficiencies leave a great excess of fine sand. It is proper to remark, that the samples do not represent the character of the field, but simply an acre or two which overlooks it. It is a sandy knoll, and its soil is one of those extremes which are often met with. Such eminences suffer more by cultivation than the lower parts , and, hence, are liable to become bare, unless more care is bestowed upon their cultivation.

The system formerly pursued, or until the plantation was purchased by its present proprietors, was the common one ;—a system which, if carried out, would end in total barrenness :—for that is the tendency when fields are cultivated until they fall off greatly in their products, when a period of rest is allowed for their restoration. The rest being the only mode by which its restoration is expected,—for, if it is true that certain elements are necessary to fertility, and these exist only in the soil, and they are removed in the crops, then, rest cannot restore them,—the only effect of rest is to give time for the growth of trees, whose roots penetrate deeply, and bring up from greater depths than the cultivated plants can, these inorganic elements, which, when assimilated and formed into leaves and other parts, either fall again to the ground in due time, and give back to the earth what had been taken from it. By this process, the inorganic matter is transferred from the depth of many feet to the surface. Hence, after years of rest, there is an appearance of renovation.—But, let the cropping re-commence, and the result will be seen ; for it will require only half the time to exhaust the soil. It will require, in a shorter time than before, its period of rest. By this course, *or this rest system*, the soil loses more of its fertilizing matter, until, finally, it will be so far exhausted, that only the most obscure plants can find a foothold.

To return to the consideration of the soils. Knowing their deficiency, how can they be corrected ?—or what course do the proprietors propose to renovate this field ?—seeing that they reject the rest system as a means to this end,—being satisfied that they would only entail a barren lot to posterity. One of the means resorted to was to furnish or supply *ashes*. The plantation bordering upon Tau river supplied decaying logs, brush and leaves. These were burnt, and gave them about 5000 bushels, at a trifling cost. The ashes contain all those elements which have been removed in the crops in former years. It is this fact which makes ashes valuable for this purpose. I notice this fact, not so much that this method was resorted to, in this instance, for a special purpose ; but because, in all parts of the State, it is possible to pursue the same plan. The decaying vegetable matter on the borders of plantations is enormous ; and while the ashes of refuse matter can be procured at a cost so trifling, it is folly to purchase bones or guano. But the soil is deficient in organic matter. To supply this, various means may be resorted to. Anything which has lime contains it, and will supply it. Straw, leaves, chips of the wood-yard, peat, or peaty soils hauled to the yards and trod by cattle, are the cheapest. To carry out a system of supply, for losses of all kinds sustained upon a plantation, the most effectual means will be to give to one or two laborers the business of collecting ferilizers of all kinds. It is a labor which the disabled and infirm can perform, especially if aided by a team consisting of a single mule and cart.

By this plan, the capital required to be expended in the purchase of guano and bones is much diminished ; for in the ashes we find phosphate of lime, carbonate of lime, iron, potash, soda, and magnesia. In all these substances the soil is deficient. It will produce sassafras and high briars, because their roots penetrate deeply, and find a store of food unconsumed by cultivation. But the cereals, the plants most valuable to man, though they might exist and produce a small crop, yet they cannot pay the planter, in its present state, the cost of tillage. The proprietors are pursuing, therefore, the most judicious and the cheapest plan to make this field again fertile. They have no marl ; but, in the ashes of useless logs and brush, they find a better material.

Similar to the foregoing soil is one which I analyzed for Mr. Benjamin Brown, of Pitt County, near Greenville. Its composition is as follows :—

Water,	1.20
Organic matter,	1.30
Silex,	94.75
Alumina and per oxyde of iron,	1.48
Lime,	1.02
Phosphates inappreciable,	.00
Magnesia,	trace.
Potash,	.01
Soda,	.02
Soluble Silica,	.05

This soil is less fertile than that of a portion of the Panola farm. Its color is a light ash, and the sand quite fine, and uniformly so over a large field. The same plan is proper for the latter as the former. I may here suggest that, along with similar means for its restoration, the cheap material of bogs and wet places, clays and unexhausted surface soils, will meet some of the wants of the case. Their use turns however, upon the value of labor, or the cost of transportation.

Of the same class is a soil obtained at Mr. Swift's, Ringwood, near Halifax. It is an ash gray sandy soil ; but the particles are angular and sharp. I found its composition to be similar to that of the two preceding.

Water,	1.30
Organic Matter,	1.35
Silex,	94.15
Alumina and per oxyde of Iron,	1.80
Lime,	.15
Magnesia,	.01
Potash,	.01
Soda,	.01

So, also, I may add to the foregoing a soil taken from the plantation of Mr. Cromarty, near Elizabeth, on the Cape Fear, as it contains :—

Water,	1.250
Organic Matter,	1.500
Silex,	94.800
Alumina and Iron,	.650
Lime,	.010
Magnesia,	trace.
Potash,	.006
Soda,	.004

This soil was not tested for phosphoric acid. There is a remarkable deficiency of alumina and iron, in which the phosphoric acid, or phosphate of lime, would be found, if found at all. It is highly probable that it exists only in an extremely small per centage.

Some portions of the plantation of Mr. Pope, in Halifax, and of Dr. Eppes, have the same excess of sand, and a deficiency of the most important elements, as may be seen by the following statement of their composition :

	Pope Sub-Soil.	Dr. Eppes.
Water,	1.26	1.39
Organic matter,	2.20	2.70

Silex,	92.08	92.56
Alumina and Per Oxide, Of Iron	1.64	2.70
Carb. Lime,	.08	.13
Magnesia,	.86	.24
Soluble Silica,	.27	.10
Potash,	.01	traces.
Soda,	.00	.18

The field of Dr. Eppes was in rye.

There is less exhaustion in these two soils, than in some of the foregoing examples. It is evident, however, that there is a great excess of sand, and a deficiency of Alumina and Iron. Their presence is required to form a suitable basis upon which to apply soluble fertilizers. The foregoing examples of soil belong, it will be conceded, to one class. There are, in all of them, both excesses of one element and defects in others. They are strictly poor soils from deficiency, and must be improved by addition of those elements which are evidently, in a measure, absent. While upon this subject, it is quite necessary to add, that, although soils of the composition, which the foregoing possess, are unsuited to the cultivation of the cereals, still another class of vegetables find in such soils sufficient nutriment. Bordering the coast of the State, the surface is undulating, and rises at intervals into rounded eminences, and sinks into slight depressions, with tolerably well defined borders or rims, forming, as a whole, a rolling surface. This border is always formed of a marine sand, which, in the driest parts, is intermixed with vegetable matter, upon the slopes and tops of the eminences, while in the bottom of the bowl, from depressions, the vegetable matter occurs in much greater quantities, and even beds of peat are often found some two or three feet in thickness. Marine sand, however, is the basis of the soil, and when washed and dried, is often pure enough for glass. The tops of the rounded eminences are generally whitened with oyster and clam shells, which are bleaching, and slowly disintegrating. This light sandy soil, which, under careless cultivation, would be converted into blowing sand in a few years, yields large profits in the culture of the ground-pea. This plant, like the common pea and clover, is constiutionally adapted to this soil, and yet the inorganic matter, which is found in the ash of the pea, is by no means inconsiderable.

The plantation of Mr. Nixon is about ten miles east of Wilmington. It is situated immediately upon the coast, with a soil and surface I have just described. This gentleman cultivates the ground pea. The annual value of the crop rarely falls below six thousand dollars. This pea soil has ninety-five per cent. of silica, and from one and a half to two per cent. of organic matter, and less than one per cent of alumina and per oxyde of iron, and about ten hundred per cent of lime. I have not stated, I perceive, that beneath the sands there is a stratum of brick clay : it is sometimes within two feet of the surface, and at others ten feet. It is no doubt a layer which exerts an important influence upon the cultivation of the loose surface sands. It holds water, and hence aids in supplying water to the sands which rest upon it.

The pea husbandry has to be conducted with care. It consists of an alteration of crops and a rest of one year. Thus to the pea crop succeeds rye, oats or millet ; the latter is recommended ; and then rest for one year: The soil should be disturbed as little as possible ; even cattle should not be allowed to roam and feed upon the field, inasmuch as they break up the surface sand. The roller is an admirable instrument for these lands. The pea is planted in hills about two and a half to 3 feet apart. One pea is sufficient for a hill. They are hoed sufficiently to keep out the grass. The yield is from fifty to seventy-five bushels per acre. One hand can cultivate five acres. The ash or inorganic matter of the pea vine is large, amounting to 10.25. The amount of lime, uncombined with phosphoric acid, shows that it is a lime plant. No doubt the comminuted shells constitute an important element in this sandy soil. The lime is of averagable quality.

The decomposing oyster shells on the summits and slopes furnish lime slowly to the soil by the aid of carbonic acid.

In this connection, it will be instructive to exhibit the composition of a good soil—one which is adapted to a general cultivation: one which produces corn, oats, potatoes, and even wheat. I find soils of this description in many places, and have several analyses of them: I shall select from my note book the following. The first is from Mr. Swift's plantation, in Halifax county. Its color is brown, and it is composed as follows:

Water,	4.50
Organic Matter,	5.20
Silex,	74.30
Alumina and per oxyde of iron,	14.00
Phosphoric acid appreciable.	
Carbonate of lime,	.40
Magnesia,	.20
Potash,	.05
Soda,	.03
	98.68

If this soil is compared with the gray sandy soil of the same plantation, the differences are too striking to escape notice. To remark upon each element: The water which is obtained by drying, at 400° of fahrenheit, is the quantity which experience and observation prove to be about right. The organic matter, which is afterwards obtained by heating to redness, is an essential material, from which organic salts, soluble salts of lime, and the alkalies are formed, and which, under the forms of the so called crenates, may be introduced into the tissues of plants. It is in those forms, and in these combinations, that organic matter, at least in part, is introduced into the system of plants. Where organic matter is absent from a soil, experiment proves that ripe seed fail to be produced. Silex is really the basis of all soils, and is an indestructible and almost unchangeable substance: it becomes soluble in the presence of the alkalies, and gives strength to the stalks of the cereals. It is rarely deficient in quantity in soils proper, for it seems to me that deposites of vegetable matter, alone, can scarcely be called soils; still, as certain plants are produced upon such deposits, they must be ranked with soils.

6. Alumina never enters into the composition of plants or of animals, yet it is an essential element of all soils. The function it performs is that of a cement; as it obviates or diminishes the porosity of soils, and prevents the too speedy percolation of water through them. It is often in excess; in many others too little, as in the first examples given of the composition of one class of soils.

The function which iron performs in a soil is not well determined. It is, however, an element of considerable importance to living bodies, and is always present in them. But, it is supposed by some physiologists, that it is instrumental in furnishing nitrogen. It exists in two states—protoxyde and deuotoxyde, and is readily changed from the latter to the former state, in the presence of water and organic matter. Water is decomposed by the first, it is supposed, and the hydrogen of the water is set free, which combines with nitrogen of the air and forms ammonia. There is a mutual action also, between the organic matter and the deutoxyde, by which the deuotoxyde is changed to the protoxyde. In this last change there is a step preparatory to its change into an acid, which it combines with lime and alkalies. These chemical changes are by no means improbable; indeed, they are quite agreeable to what is known in analogous cases.

Phosphate of lime is one of the most essential elements of soils. No living being, whether animal or vegetable, is destitute of it. Bones, muscles, nerve, brain and blood, contain it. Milk would be unsuited to the young or old if it was not rich in it. The quantity of food is always greater than the system can take up. It becomes excrementitious matters, and hence their value as fertilizers.

Lime and Magnesia are known in animal and vegetable structures. Potash is equally essential with the phosphates. Soda is undoubtedly essential also, but perhaps less so than potash; at least it is not so expensive, and can be supplied at a cheaper rate. Water is a solvent for all bodies which enter into the structure of plants. All matters must exist in solution before they can be received into the structure of plants or animals. There is no growth in the absence of water. It will be observed, that the most important elements exist in the smallest quantities. Hence it is, that they are liable to be removed in many states, and as they are not at all abundant in nature, they are expensive to supply.

7. The two following are examples of good soils, whose elements exist at least in fair proportions, though the organic matter is five times the amount usually present. They were taken from the plantation of Mr. Purnell, of Halifax County. The first is a dark brown soil; the other a dark peaty soil :—both breaking into angular fragments when dried.

	1. Cultivated Swamp Soil.	2. Uncultivated Swamp Soil.
Water,	4.27	5.29
Organic matter,	12.16	10.30
Silex,	76.64	78.72
Alumina & per oxyde of iron,	5.69	3.78
Lime,	.12	.17
Magnesia,	.6	——
Soluble Silica,	1.12	.36
Potash,	.08	.20

Phosphates appreciable in both samples.

Soils of the foregoing descriptions are durable. Still, in process of time, the relations of the elements are changed; the organic matter gradually disappears; and, with that change, the capacity for retaining water is diminished, and the more expensive elements, phosphoric acid, potash, and soda, will have been removed in the crops.

When any of the foregoing soils were submitted to the action of pure water, they furnished soluble salts, consisting of sulphates and chlorides, in the proportion of 2.50 per cent. These salts are present in all soils. Sulphur and chlorine also are essential constituents of organized matter.

A soil from Mr. Bullock's plantation, near Tarboro', is another example of a soil in good condition. It contains

Water,	4.00
Organic matter,	3.20
Alumina and per oxyde of iron,	5.50
Silex,	86.80
Lime,	.12
Magnesia,	.24
Potash,	trace
Phosphoric, not tested.	

The deposits of the Roanoke, in Halifax County, are sometimes used as fertilizers, and they answer very well the end proposed. They may be regarded as having mainly the chemical constitution contained in the following

Water,	5.784
Organic matter,	8·160
Silex,	74.540
Alumina and per oxyde of iron,	10.560
Lime,	.248
Magnesia,	.360
Soluble Silica,	.038
Potash,	.220
Soda,	.100

The Roanoke brings down sediments of great value ; and they may be profitably employed in enriching adjacent fields. It is evident the upper country is wasted by its turbid branches; and it is very desirable that some cheap, practicable means might be devised, by which its sediments may be diminished.

A deposit, or sediment, of the Tar River, upon the Panola plantation, does not differ materially from the Roanoke sediments at Halifax.

In this connection, I will introduce the composition of a good wheat soil; known to be good, by observation and yield of the crop. It is an example taken from the County of Perquimans, and from a field of 30 acres at least. The surface appearance is perfectly uniform, and so was the fine waving crop, as the wind played gently over it.

Water,	4.63
Organic matter,	4.69
Silex,	85.73
Alumina and iron,	7.40
Lime,	.16
Magnesia,	.02
Soluble Silica,	.92
Potash,	.06
Soda,	.01

Phosphoric acid appreciable in 200 grains.

The soil is stiff, or of that character which is denominated argillaceous. This large field was remarkable for the uniformity of the crop, both as to height and advancement; and it is one of the best examples of a good wheat soil in the State—equalling, in every respect, the soils of Genessee and Monroe Counties in New York. This kind of soil, however, would not have been noticed here, if it had been confined to a single field. A large proportion of the county has this excellent wheat soil.

Another example of a good wheat soil is that of Mr. Cromarty's, near Elizabeth, on the Cape Fear River.

Water,	5.20
Organic matter,	9.20
Silex,	74.03

Per oxyde of iron and Alumina,	10.40
Lime,	.40
Magnesia.	.10
Potash,	.03
Soda	trace.

The phosphoric acid remains to be determined.

I proposed to state the composition of a good soil, adapted to general cultivation. The wheat soils which have been added to those thus regarded, will serve as an illustration of the slight difference which is required to convert a good general soil into one adapted to a specific use ; and this leads me to remark, that it is not so much the chemical as the physical constitution which produces the change. For the addition of clay is what makes the difference ; and I have already stated the fact that clay, or alumina, never enters into the constitution of a plant or animal. It is never assimilated in the animal body, though taken into the digestive organs ; and it is never taken up by the roots of plants.

As clay is regarded by some as a fertilizer—and, indeed, there can be no doubt of its good effects when applied to lands deficient in clay,—we may understand the principle upon which it operates. It is, however, true, that it may carry with it potash, and other necessary elements of growth ; still we should be slow to advise its use on that principle ; inasmuch as they are usually in proportions too small to justify the expense of hauling. Circumstances must be very favorable to make such a procedure profitable, except in cases which will come up soon for consideration.

We have seen, in some of the foregoing examples of the composition of soils, that there are certain extremes—I might say anomalies,—in soils : they may consist of sand, with a trifle of organic matter ; and, when thus composed, they will produce something, if the sands are fixed. As there are sandy soils at one extreme of the varieties, so there are peaty soils, or really peats, at another. It has been generally supposed that the latter are unsuited to cultivation, *per se* ; and in fact, this must be regarded as a fixed fact ; yet it is surprising how little inorganic matter is required to convert the peaty soils into highly productive ones. If a seed is cast into a bed of pure peat, a bed purely organic, or even a marl bed, it soon sends forth its blade ; it grows for a short time, and then turns yellow and dies : it is the last of the seed, and it fails to reproduce itself in the midst of a magazine of food. This fact is applicable to the kind of soils of which I am about to speak.

The State of North Carolina owns large tracts of land, in the Eastern Counties bordering the coast, the soil of which is eminently of vegetable origin. The tract which I am to notice is situated in the County of Carteret, and is known as the Open Ground Prairie. It is within six or eight miles, North, of the town of Beaufort, and contains over 80,000 acres. In form it is an oblong, being about twice as long as broad, its longer axis extending E. N. E. On the S. E. side, several creeks penetrate into it ; or, rather, Core Sound sends into it three short arms, which are known as creeks. The 1st is Ward's Creek ; 2. Willis Creek ; 3. Oyster creek. At the extreme S. E. border is the North river ; opposite to which, on the other side, is Adams Creek, and then South River. The creeks and rivers are channels which render access to the Open Grounds more feasible ; for it should be known that nature has fortified these grounds by thickets of brambles.

Around, and upon the outskirts of the Open Grounds, are ridges, which seem to have enclosed, at no very distant day, a body of water, which was probably shallow and fresh, and communicated with the Sound. By the special direction of His Excellency, the Governor, I visited this tract, mainly for the purpose of determining how far it is susceptible of reclamation and cultivation. In this enterprise I was aided very efficiently, and indeed kindly, by gentlemen residing at Beaufort ; especially by Dr. Arendell, Mr. Hellen, and Capt. Farrar.

We gained access to the Prairie through Ward's Creek, a branch of the North River. In our course we passed over

Piney Ridge, which has a breadth of one-fourth of a mile, and which has vegetable mould to the depth of 3½ feet, which reposes upon clay. Beyond this ridge is a zone called the Everglades, which are productive and rich. The soil is between 5 and 6 feet, and reposes upon a sandy clay, and in which there lies buried an ancient forest. Sounding at various points as we passed over the Everglades, we found bottom at various depths, varying from 3 to 10 feet, and frequently the sound penetrated prostrate logs of considerable size. The soundings in the Open Prairie were sufficiently numerous to prove a great uniformity in the covering of an ancient sea bottom, which, no doubt, was finally changed into a fresh water lake or sound, which, by the progress of slight elevations, from time to time, raised the bottom above high water mark. In consequence of these changes, vegetables peculiar to marshy districts sprang up. These vegetables, especially the humble kinds, belong to the family of mosses, but consist mainly of a sphagnum. Trees also grew upon this bottom, particularly the bay ; and they evidently attained a large size. But the moss growing luxuriantly, has finally raised the surface in some places 10 feet upon the sand. This renders the present surface less suitable for the growth of trees. The Open Ground Prairie presents a level surface, so far as can be seen, covered with an humble vegetation of sedge and moss, with here and there a solitary pine. Surrounding, however, this extensive field, there are lofty pines, interspersed with oaks and chincopin. The soundings prove a field far more productive in trees than the present. This fact, taken by itself, looks favorably towards the soil which bore them. In general, however, they were probably bays, and these are not indicative of good soil. The soil when brought up from the lowest points we could reach, was, to the eye, composed of vegetable matter, with some sandy soil. It was found loose towards the surface, at least to the depth of 18 or 20 inches. It is even a sponge, and holds and retains water like a sponge. The train of argument which I was disposed to adopt was, if this soil has been competent to produce trees and perfect seed, capable of reproducing species, it may be put under successful culture, provided it is put into a favorable physical condition. Still this argument does not hold good. I was inclined to adopt it before I knew the exact chemical composition of the soil. It is fully established, as I have had occasion to say, that a soil, purely vegetable, will not produce the cereals; neither will one of pure sand or pure lime produce them. Organic matter is an essential constituent, as is sand and clay and lime, and yet neither by itself can produce a ripe seed. There must be a mixture of organic and inorganic matter. The latter must also consist of several elements. These are important principles which may be applied to the question which was to be settled by this examination. The characterstics of the vegetable material were found uniform, and hence it did not require numerous analyses for to determine the nature of the soil. Hence, only four were taken for this purpose.

These samples were taken from a depth of eighteen or twenty inches. The chemical examination of the specimens taken, resulted, uniformly, in this: One hundred grains gave three per cent. only of inorganic matter, proving the almost total absence of any earthy compound—the three per cent. consisting of the ash of the vegetable matter. This ash contained silica, phosphate of lime and peroxyde of iron, lime, magnesia and potash, or the same elements which are usually found in the ash of plants belonging to marshes. A soil thus constituted is not susceptible of a profitable cultivation; certainly not competent to produce corn and other cereals, unless it be rice. The question then comes up, is there a remedy? Can the Open Ground Prairie be brought into a condition to warrant an attempt at cultivation, for a reasonable expense? It is plain enough, that the first step is to lay the prairie or portions of it dry, by draining. This is feasible, as it is proved by a competent engineer, to be sixteen feet above high water, and to be also above the storm tides of the coast. The first effect of draining will be to reduce the level of the prairie about eighteen inches. The surface, and, indeed, the whole body, will become more compact and close, and the unchanged organic matter will, in time, decompose. Another effect will be, to raise the temperature of the soil, which is now constantly below that of the dry or drained fields. Both of these results will promote a vegetation of better kind; but they cannot change materially the composition of the soil. There is still something more which must be done. The method which has hitherto been pursued with soils of this kind, is, to add quick lime only, under the impression that it promotes the speedy decomposition of the vegetable matter, and converts it into an element for plants. This practice, however, is not founded upon just views: it is at least defective, and besides, it is too expensive. The trials, too, of this method, have failed; not because lime is injurious. It does not go far enough to add lime, as this is a single element. Now, it is proved, I believe, that these soils are unproductive, for the want of inorganic matter; or, in other words, because the earthy bodies are absent; not because lime is absent more than the other earth, but because they are all absent. It follows, then, if the foregoing principles are true, that what is required, is the addition of soil. Take any of the uncultivated soils, marsh mud and sand, anything of the kind at hand, which consists of earthy matter, and apply it as a dressing. Experience proves that the quantity required is not large; that what planters call a heavy dressing, is sufficient. In using soil, instead of lime, as a fertilizer, there is added to the vegetable mould, the elements necessary for the production of the higher order of plants, the grains or cereals. Lime, magnesia, phosphoric acid, alumina and iron, potash, soda, etc., are all incorporated with the organic matter, which, together, constitute a good foundation for cultivation. This method I propose for treating those soils, which consist of nearly pure vegetable matter. Of its success, I have no doubt. I regard this treatment as an exception to the usual rule, for I regard the practice of hauling clay to ameliorate a sandy soil, or the hauling of sand to ameliorate the clay, as generally too expensive. But in the case of peats and peaty soils, the vast quantity of fertilizing matter which they contain makes the improvement permanent, or at least quite lasting: the peat containing in itself lime, phosphate of lime, potash, soda, or those elements which are essential to all plants. The peaty soils furnish many kinds or varieties, depending upon the amount of vegetable matter they contain. The Open Grounds lie at the extreme, inasmuch as they consist entirely of this matter; especially near the surface. An addition of earths makes the most productive corn soils known. Some varieties of this soil I have examined. Of these, the two following are from Tyrrell county, taken from the new lands lying upon the Croatan sound: the adjacent ones being at least moderately productive.

One hundred grains gave 7.30 per cent. of inorganic matter. This 7.30 consisted of

Silex or sand,	6.02
Lime,	.02
Phosphate of lime, alumina and iron,	.90
Potash,	.20
Soda,	.06
Magnesia,	traces.
	7.20

The silex obtained, consisted of rounded grains, and was evidently sea sand. The per centage of organic matter is very large in this sample, but less than that of the Open Prairie. Still, this soil is productive for many years.

The cultivation of such soils, as the foregoing, results in the end, in the consumption of the vegetable matter; it is slowly oxydated, or, in other words, burnt. This chemical result, however, is essential to the growth of the plant. In process of time, so much of the vegetable matter is consumed, that the sand begins to appear among the vegetable matter; having become light, blows away and exposes more of the sand. At this stage, the productiveness diminishes. The land is found to be benefitted, but slightly, if any, by barn-yard manures, and it has become an important question, what shall be done, or how shall the fertility of such soils be kept up. On this question, there is but little doubt what that method should be: it is to add common soil from the road side, or from adjacent hills, and from the most accessible points. It is to be understood that they do not require organic matter; there is enough of that ; and inorganic matter furnishes the requisite quantity of phosphate of lime and potash, by its chemical changes. In this condition, is a part of a large field near Greeneville, in Pitt county, owned by Mr. Brown. It originally contained more inorganic matter than the soil from Tyrrell county ; but, in consequence of long cultivation, the sand begins to predominate, and the vegetable matter blows away. Decomposed slate rock would form the best application to such fields; next to which clay and common soil or marl mixed with earth.

Closely allied to the foregoing peaty soils are the two following: They were taken from the plantation of Captain Farrar, of Beaufort, Carteret county. No. 1, I found composed of the following substances :

Organic matter,	24.65
Water,	6.75
Silex,	55.37
Alumina,	7.62
Per oxyde of iron,	4.80.
Lime,	.40
Magnesia,	.29
Potash,	.09
Soda,	.03

The phosphoric acid was not determined. The soil was dried in the open air, and still it retained 6.75 per ct. of water, showing its retentiveness when charged with organic matter.

The other sample of soil, marked No. 4, was composed of

Organic matter,	24.94
Silex,	58.34

Alumina and per oxyde of iron,	10.49
Lime,	.27
Water,	4.47
Magnesia,	.15
Potash,	.06
Soda,	·05
	98.77

Both soils were taken from wet low grounds, recently reclaimed by ditching. They show the composition of good swamp lands, which, after reclamation by draining, will become the most valuable of all lands for corn.

The amount of organic matter varies constantly, and we find a gradual approach to the common soils, or those furnishing from three to six per cent. of organic matter. The two following are of an intermediate variety. They were taken from the plantation near Halifax. The first has been under culture for a long time.

Organic matter,	14.14
Water,	4.27
Silex,	78.64
Alumina,	1.69
Per oxyde of iron,	1.40
Lime,	.12
Magnesia,	.10
Potash,	.03
	100.39

The last is a dark brown soil, breaking into angular fragments or lumps after drying it. It is composed of

Water,	4.58
Organic matter,	12.00
Silex,	77.62

Alumina,	4.25
Lime,	.18
Magnesia,	trace
Potash,	.06
	98.69

Phosphoric acid undetermined.

Upon the Cape Fear River, I examined many localities where the soil would not differ from the two last. Among them should be ranked a large tract of land owned by Mr. E. M. McDowell. The soil alluded to has been partially drained, and put in part under culture. The organic matter varies from 12 to 24 per cent. It ranks among the best lands on the south side of the Cape Fear.

Where organic matter abounds, the soil is dark colored, and it requires no analysis to determine the fact. It will be observed by many, that there is no determination or separation of the coarse from the fine matters. The fact is, the soils consist entirely of fine matter ; it is frequently too fine : but fine materials are better than coasre, inasmuch as a coarse gravel, destitute of fine matter, is nearly barren, but a quantity of coarse with the fine improves the mechanical condition.

It may be interesting to give the analysis of two fertile soils, which cover a large portion of Southern Russia, and which stretch into Hungary. It is a vegetable mould, not much unlike some of those soils the composition of which has been given.*

Sand,	52.77	51.84
Silica,	18.65	17.80
Alumina,	8.85	8.90
Oxyde of iron,	5.33	5.47
Lime,	1.13	.87
Magnesia,	.067	.00

---

* Booth's Geological Report of Delaware, p. 127.

Water,	4.01	4.08
Phosphoric acid,	0.46	.46
Organic matter,	7.95	10.33 *Hermann.*

The insoluble matter in this analysis 71.42.

If this soil is taken as the standard for comparison with other soils, it should be observed that the quantity of alumina and iron might be diminished without impairing its fertility ; and the quantity of insoluble matter also diminished or increased, without influencing its properties essentially ; that is, it may contain 3 or 4 per cent. of silica, or less, and no perceptible change would follow from either. The quantity of lime is large, if compared with any soil in this country, unless we select a local one, resulting frem the disintegration of a limestone rock, or one composed of marl.

I may take this opportunity to remark, that we have no soils which can be called calcareous, or which are strictly entitled to that denomination. If we may appeal to observation and experiment, it is established that a small per centage of lime, only, is necessary to the highest degree of fertility ; and yet this small per centage *is* necessary. If there is present one-half of one per cent. it seems to be sufficient ; for it is rare to find a larger quantity in productive soils.

8. I have not yet examined the marshy lands of the Eastern Counties, adjacent to the sea, sounds, and rivers, as I design. I regard them, however, as among the most fertile and valuable lands of the State. It is upon these low bottoms, where the sluggish streams are partially dammed and obstructed by brush and logs, that the overflow of waters, bearing more or less of sediment, that accumulation of organic matter, takes place.

Centuries, however, have elapsed since this process began; and though the bottoms are composed of more sand than clay, still, they have accumulated from three to ten feet of vegetable matter ; which, by the operation of chemical and physical causes, is being converted into the most productive of soils. In some instances, we have seen, as in the Open Prairies of Carteret, a growth of vegetable matter, instead of a deposit, as sediment; in others,—as in lands which are overflowed during the wet seasons of the year—a mixture of both; or growth commingled with sediments. The best lands are the latter—where a soil, with a magazine of food for plants, has accumulated, that nature has made the best provision for the planter. Notwithstanding a bountiful soil is thus made, still it should not be forgotten that it can be exhausted. The time, however, is so far ahead, that it seems almost needless to express our fears and caution to the proprietors of such lands. But yet the fertile lands of the West, which appeared to the early settlers as inexhaustible, are found now to have diminished in the burthen of their crops, and to require the application of fertilizers to bring them up to their original fertility.

9. The importance which I have given to the elements of soils, and the emphasis with which I have inculcated their several uses, may lead my readers to infer that it is sufficient to supply them, in order to secure large returns. I am, therefore, inclined to correct any misapprehension of this kind, by stating somewhat in detail, the mechanical or physical properties which soils should possess, in order to insure their fertility.

1. FINE AND COARSE MATERIALS.—A productive soil has usually a due admixture of coarse and fine materials. When it is all coarse, it is so porous that water passes through it too rapidly. A much larger quantity of fertilizing is required, and a large proportion is lost. Gravels have been called hungry because they consume so much manure: besides, there is little if any opportunity for chemical action. We must not lose sight of the chemical forces. Coarse materials cannot act upon each other.

2. THE OTHER EXTREME.—A very fine soil has defects almost equally great: when impalpable, it borders upon barrenness. The disadvantages of a fine soil are, water finds its way too slowly through it; it intercepts the free passage of air,

or, in other words, it is defective in its apparatus of circulation, and obstructs the growth of roots. If a seed is closely compacted in clay, it may be preserved for an indefinite time. For germination, air, moisture and heat are each necessary. In an impalpable soil, air is excluded. Manures applied to close soils or fine compact ones, are deprived of the air they require to fit them to act as food for the plant.

Taking the two extremes and comparing them together, we find the former consume manures, while the latter retain them unchanged: the first permit a rapid passage through them; the latter, the passage is obstructed and water is not allowed to enter. The impalpable and close soils are composed generally of clay; it is sometimes a pot clay. As a soil, it is difficult to work: moreover, it is more difficult to secure the proper time for working it. In the Spring, it is too wet for a time, but it is slowly drying, and in process of time it will be in the best state for working, but it soon passes from a state of wet to one in which it is too dry. If worked when wet, it is injured for the whole season; indeed, it may be regarded as lost for the year, if it is plowed in a state when it is quite wet. But, if too dry, it is hard and lumpy. To cultivate such soils successfully, their constitutions must be well understood.

Ordinary clay soils may be managed by draining and the free use of lime. The forwardness in Spring of a wet clay soil, is a gain of two weeks by draining, and a diminution of one-fourth of the labor in tillage, and an increase of crop equal to one-half, and a total removal of the uncertainty in the time of plowing. The use of lime breaks it up, and imparts porosity and lets in air, moisture, and the free penetration of roots. The light colored clays are not so kind as the drab or yellow; the white are less productive. The common expression is, they are cold, and it may be cited as one instance, where a common expression is literally correct, for colored soils absorb more heat than white ones; their temperature is absolutely higher. The coloring matter, which is iron, diminishes the cohesion of clays; the colored ones are therefore less compact and far more productive.

From the foregoing remarks, it follows that the best soils are composed of both coarse and fine materials—coarse, that the air and moisture may penetrate them—fine, that chemical action and solution may be promoted, and the fertilizing matter retained. Oyster and clam shells are useful, even if unchanged, by promoting and preserving porosity in the midst of finely divided matter. The principles laid down are practical and easy of application, provided accurate observations are first made.

10. The mechanical properties of sand are directly opposite to those of clay. But I need not add to this head as it is too well known to require additional comment. There is a practice which should be recommended in cultivating sandy soil; it is to pass the heavy roller over them when moist. Seed sown upon the surface and then rolled, ensures its germination; if neglected, it is likely to fail. Light drifting sand may be fixed by the roller.* The comparative value of clayey and sandy soils have not been satisfactorily settled. The expense of working the former is always greater than that of the latter, but greater crops are usually obtained. Sandy soils have not stood so high as they deserve. Their easy tillage and middling crops, which may be obtained for a succession of years, pay well. They stand drouths better than clay soils, and admit of early tillage. A plantation is more valuable if it has both varieties of soil.

There are some facts, which go to show that argillaceous soils possess an affinity, if it may be so called, for ammonia, superior to a sandy soil. If so, it is one reason why argillaceous soils are better adapted to wheat than sandy, though not the only reason. The fact that clay absorbs ammonia, and requires a strong heat to set it free, is an important agricultural fact. In order to make the most of the absorbative power of argillaceous and other soils, fresh surfaces should be made by

---

NOTE.—The effect of the roller is confined to the surface. It does not press together the material below, which has been loosened by the plow. Soils then are not compacted by it; it does not destroy the effect of the plough.

ploughing, harrowing, or hoeing. New and fresh surfaces are much more efficient absorbers of ammonia than those which have remained unstirred for weeks. The late Professor Eaton was in the habit of illustrating this fact, and applying it to agriculture, by inserting fresh earth beneath a receiver filled with ammonia. The absorption took place almost instantly. The application of this fact to agriculture, was made as long ago as 1820. One of the advantages of ploughing and hoeing was attributed to the increased power of absorption of ammonia from the atmosphere, by the new surface thus made and exposed.

There seems to have been a special provision for furnishing a supply of ammonia, from which nitrogenous matters in grain are derived, and although ammonia forms an inconsiderable part of the atmosphere, yet bodies of various kinds absorb it with the greatest avidity, and in such quantites that it may be detected by chemical tests. I have already spoken of ammonia, (§ 3.) and have there suggested that the natural supply is adequate to the natural wants of the vegetable, and that for the purpose merely of preserving and sustaining all the species of plants now upon the earth, the atmospheric supply is sufficient. Even a luxuriant vegetation is sustained, and may be for an indefinite period, where herbage is mainly the product; yet, when the large products of grain are drawn from the soil, then the natural supply is insufficient, and the farmer is obliged to resort to artificial supplies.

* * *

MEANING OF THE WORD, IMPROVEMENT.—COMPOSITION OF SHELL MARL, &c.

§11. The soils of the eastern counties, it has been seen, furnish several distinct varieties, some of which lie at the extremes. The original constitution, which is sandy, aided by long cultivation, without due attention to the application of manures, has brough them to a condition, in many instances, of extreme poverty; and hence, it has become a question of great importance, how they shall be restored in a measure to their original fertility. This is not the only question, however, respecting the soils of the lower counties—how they shall be restored. Another comes up of equal if not greater importance, viz: How are the soils, which are now in a good condition, to be prevented from becoming poor and exhausted, and yet be subject to cultivation? Although we have presented two questions, yet, if either is answered, the other is also in the main; for the same principles are applicable to the two cases. The questions are not, how shall the crops be increased, for methods are at hand for doing this, without a permanent improvement of the soil. The crops of a plantation may be greatly increased by deep ploughing, and yet the soil is not virtually and essentially improved. Many are making a mistake in this respect. So, the system of clovering, or the use of green crops, might be followed out on a system combined with an alteration of crops. This, too, has been regarded as an improvement of the soil; yet, it is not so, unless, indeed, it is accompanied with such additions of inorganic matter, which the soil require, and which are removed in the crops. The crops may be greatly increased without an improvement of the soil, and planters cannot learn this fact too soon. I do not object to the plan of increasing the crops for the seasons, by deep ploughing, subsoiling, and the use of green crops; but each and all, by themselves, cannot be regarded as an improvement of the soil. There is something more, and it consists in the application, along with deep ploughing, subsoiling, and green crops, of all the elements which fertilize, and are necessary to supply the losses in the removed elements; and it is only by pursuing this method that the spirit of the word *Improvement* will be realized.

In one sense, it is true, that any system, which adds a stock of essential elements to a soil, is an improvement; thus, by the use of green crops, or clover, or peas, we obtain from the atmosphere organic matter in the plants, which is ploughed in, and added to the soil. If the cultivation, however, goes on, this new accession of organic matter shortens the time during which the inorganic matter will last ; for more of the latter is used in the increased crops. There must be preserved a balance between the two kinds of matter : if, for example, there is too much organic matter in the straw of wheat, as there frequently is, when cultivated on new grounds, it is weak and falls down ; or else, there is an excessive development of the herbaceous part, and but little grain or seed.

But I shall leave this question to take care of itself for the present: it is time to speak of the real sources of improvement in the soils, as found in the lower counties:

The first substance requiring attention, is marl, a term which was originally applied to substances, which consisted in part of carbonate of lime ; but, as oftener used, it includes calcareous clays, with or without shells, and argillaceous matters, containing silica, iron and potash, and probably, phosphate of lime, but destitute of carbonate of lime. The former are the marly clays, and shell marl—the calcareous matter is in the form of a carbonate ; the latter is the green sand, and contains potash, as its principal fertilizer, though it is now rendered highly probable that phosphate of lime is always present, and active in producing the results which follow from its use. In the green sand, however, there is no carbonate of lime, or but a trace, and hence, it may be better never to apply the term marl to the green sand, as it is so different in composition from the true marls, and so different in its geological position and age. But both are found in the part of the State of which I am speaking, one or the other being found in beds from Currituck to Brunswick, and from Wake to Carteret. The beds are not continued over very large areas: the green sands, however, are less isolated and more continuous than the shell marl beds.

12. The materials which are employed on the Atlantic slope, in Virginia, North and South Carolina, and other States still farther South, belong to two great sections or systems of rocks. The superior is the tertiary; the inferior system the cretaceous, occupying, in the latter, the lowest position in the system. It is that part known as the green sand, from the circumstance, that the beds are green or greenish, from the presence of numerous grains of silicate of iron and potash.

I propose to describe the first or tertiary beds. These, so far as my observation extends, are always isolated, or confined comparatively within narrow limits. They are not spread out so as to form a continuous bed; but limited usually to a few acres, perhaps many acres, and completely disconnected or separated from other beds. This view of them is important, inasmuch as it does not follow, that, because a bed appears in a branch, on one side of the plantation, that it will be found on the other side of it, though very desirable that it should. Some beds are confined to an area of an acre. Some are but a few rods square, and others are still smaller, and appear like nests of shells in the midst of sands. The beds of oysters and clams are, indeed, good representatives of marl beds, as to extent: some larger, others smaller. If we examine the bed or floor of the ocean, by soundings, we shall find it composed of materials, especially along the coast, very much the same; but its surface is not evenly spread out. In some places it is smooth and level; in others, it rises in ridges and hills, with their vallies. This disposition of the materials, forming the ocean's bottom, provides, if it may be so called, a variety of climates—some adapted to the wants of living beings; others incompatible with life. Some are sheltered, and others are exposed to the lashing of the waves. It is in these sheltered abodes that we find life in its various conditions and stages of development. While upon shores and in soundings, where the waves and the elements are at strife, life is absent, from its exposures. So, when the beings whose remains constitute and form these marl beds, peopled the waters, there were sheltered places, quiet and still bays, which favored the development of life, and it is upon such areas that these deposits were made, while other areas, exposed to sudden changes, separated those, teeming with life, from each other. We have reason to infer, then, from observations upon the ocean's bottom, that the areas of the marl beds would not be found spread out continuously; though marl beds, possessing characters in common, furnishing the same kinds of shells, will occur at wide and distant points. Not only, too, are the beds characterized by similarity of forms and kinds, but the accompanying sediments, sediments of the same mineral character, would be found with them. This would be necessary: it is one of the provisions of life—the medium which conveys their food and the habits and habitants must and should agree.

13. We reason, then, from life to things, and things to life. Wherever the conditions for the life of the clam and oyster were favorable, or, to be more general, where the canditions of life were favorable to a larger number of Molusca, there they would be congregated, because this food, the climate and all, would conspire to favor development and growth. Similarity of organic forms, then, become indicative of the value of marl deposits, over wide and extended areas. Marls which contain similar shells will be found to possess nearly the same agricultural value.

14. The marls are distinguished by different names in the vicinity where they occur. The red, blue, and shell marl are names applied to beds occupying the same geological positions. Sometimes there are some differences in their properties and value. The red marl owes its color to a change in the oxyde of iron mingled with the shells. It has changed from a state of protoxyde to the peroxyde. It is due to exposure to the atmosphere, and is usually the superior part of the bed which has under-

gone this change. The blue marl still holds the iron in a state of protoxyde, which imparts a bluish green color to the mass. The term blue marl, however, is frequently given to the green sand, an inferior and older formation, and which owes its fertilizing properties to potash, as I have already had occasion to say. We might make a distinction between the sandy marls and the argillaceous. In the first, sand predominates: in the other, a bluish clay. Both effervesce with acids;—the latter is the most valuable. The proportion of carbonate of lime is variable; or, what would amount to the same thing, the amount of sand is variable in the same bed, and in the distant beds which occupy the same position; though to the lime is due the existence of the animal which inhabited the shells.

§ 15. The marls of Cape Fear river furnish all the varieties which have been noticed in the foregoing paragraphs. The first beds which appear, upon the river, are about ten miles above Elizabeth, in Bladen County.

Mr. Lassaine's, which is the highest point visited from Elizabeth, is sandy; Mr, Gillespie's is argillaceous; and Mr. Cromarty's is more calcareous, and parts of it are cemented together. It is a mass of shells, and has been found, by experience, a valuable fertilizer. It is seven feet thick, and underlies many acres.

Mr. Cromarty's marl yields

Silex,	52.50
Alumina, phosphate of lime and iron,	7.15
Carbonate of lime,	40.50
Magnesia,	.75
Potash and soda	trace
	100.90

§ 16. The quantity of marl containing the per centage of lime given above, requires, per acre, for soils not remarkably sandy, about 200 bushels. The experience of planters is, that very poor soils are injured for a year or more by the application of marl, except in small quantities. One hundred bushels is regarded as sufficient for sandy exhausted lands. When two or three hundred has been used per acre, the land is said to be burnt, or the vegetation is, in part, destroyed ; and the practice is to begin with the lowest quantity, and proceed in marling by subsequent additions ; being governed by the quantity of organic matter restored to the soil. Many planters have observed that heavy marling is injurious to poor lands, who do not attempt to give a reason for the statement. If the common opinion respecting the danger of applying too much marl to poor soils is founded on correct principles ; or if there are lands upon which it would be hazardous to apply it in large quantities at first, we may be assured that it will be safe, always, provided it is mixed with much organic matter. The prior mixture and incorporation of the materials with leaves, bark, decayed wood, rich loam, peat, &c. obviates the objection raised. The practice in New Jersey is regarded as the best :—namely, the prior mixing of marl and vegetables. It is true that the Jersey marl is destitute of lime. Probably the great danger of bringing the use of marl into disrepute, by representing its injurious effects upon poor soils, has more frequently arisen from too high expectation of receiving great effects the first season that it is applied :—whereas, the better and safer course is to bring the land back gradually to a good standard of fertility ; pursuing that course which is calculated to increase the vegetable matter in the soil for several successive seasons. A plan like the following is deserving of trial : Spread upon an acre seventy-five bushels of the fifty per cent. marl, and put it down in peas. When in blossom, plough in the crop, and sow rye or millet for the succeeding crop. The land will have gained a sufficient amount of organic or vegetable matter to admit of the use of one hundred and fifty or two hundred bushels at the next marling time. Some land will require the loss of two crops, perhaps, before they can be treated with a fresh dose of marl. The doctrine to be inculcated is, to exercise patience with light and worn-out soils, and not expect too much at first, when the first step towards their fertilization is taken. When the work has been properly conducted, the planter may regard such lands as so much added to his possessions, of durable and productive fields.

Abundance of the shelly marl lies in the bank about one half a mile, probably less, below Elizabeth. It forms a stratum from two to three feet thick, in the bank upon the south side of the river. Coprolites and teeth of fish are common. The latter are mixed in the bed with the shells, more or less. Both teeth and coprolites lie at the bottom of the structure, intermixed with some bones, and rounded pebbles of quartz. This layer at the bottom, intermixed with pebbles and rolled coprolites, is an interesting feature of the bed. I have been in hopes that in this position, in some favored place, coprolites, in sufficient quantity, might be discovered, to pay the expense of extracting them separately. They possess a composition superior to bones, and may be used for the same purposes as bones.

The following results of an analysis represent, in the main, their composition :—

Silica,	9.68
Phosphate of lime,	71.59
Carbonate of lime,	11.28
Magnesia,	.50
Potash,	a trace
Organic matter and water,	4.40
	97.35

The coprolites of this bed are all black, or dark brown. They are quite hard, and may easily be mistaken for the dark pebbles of quartz, with which they are associated. They are generally broken, and are rounded; but some retain their original spiral form. They are two and a half to three inches long, and three-fourths of an inch in diameter.

§ 17 Below Elizabeth in Bladen county, the marls continue to be exposed at intervals. One of these exposures is Walker's bluff, nine miles below Elizabeth. It is the highest upon the river. It presents a steep escarpment, which consists of different colored sands, with a thick layer of shelly marl. The marl is also more or less sandy. Eighteen miles below Elizabeth, the bluffs appear upon the river, with their strata of sands and marls. The strata are also well exposed at Mr. Robinson's plantation, one mile above Mr. Brown's landing. The following strata appear in the banks at Robinson's, beginning at the top: 1, twenty feet of different colored sands, some yellow, brown and white; 2, twenty feet of blue marl, more or less sandy, and calcareous at the bottom; 3, a single layer of blue compact clay, 8 inches; 4, sand; 5, yellow and brown sands: 6, blue marl, containing a single species of ostrea. Most of this stratum is below water, and hence its thickness is not determinable by inspection. The marl bed is very thick, but contains considerable sand in its superior part; yet it is found a valuable fertilizer.

The marl stratum, at Brown's landing, is three feet thick, and contains many shells and much green sand, in grains, and seems to have derived its materials from the green sand of the cretaceous formation below. At Mr. McDowell's, the green or blue marl appears in a low bank, one mile from the river. Also, on the plantation of Messrs Andrews. These beds are peculiar in their geological relations, and merit a careful examination.

Ten miles below Mr. Brown's landing, at Black Rock, the shell marl appears in the bank, but is quite sandy, and appears as if this stratum is discontinued, and ceases at or near this place. It is scarcely more than one foot in thickness. Immediately below it, the green sand is well developed, and it is well characterized by its fossils.

On the road from Brown's landing, to Black Rock, beds of marl appear, which are evidently isolated. The facts all go to show that the strata of shell marl never form very extensive beds: even that so conspicuous at Walker's bluff, disappears suddenly, and its place is taken by the different colored sands.

§18. The strata of marl, which I have thus far spoken of, are composed of many kinds of materials, intermixed irregularly with each other. They possess many fossils in common, but often rare kinds are found, in one or more of the beds, which is not generally distributed. But again, there are many places where the oyster shell is the principal one, and which, instead of crumbling in the hand, and by its own weight, are firm and nearly as sound as those now living upon their beds. The value of oysters, in this condition, is far less for immediate use, than those which are decomposed: indeed, for spreading upon the soil, the principal effect must be mechanical. If, however, five hundred bushels were used per acre, good effects might be expected; for there is a slow disintegration, and there is a slow solvent action, also, by which lime will be given to the soil. Of this character, are those shell banks immediately upon the coast. These, though they have been exposed to atmospheric agencies for a much less time than those in the interior, are, nevertheless, farther advanced in the process of decay The best method of employing the undecomposed shells, will be to burn them; use the quick lime, or after it has passed into a sub-caustic state.

§ 19 The Neuse valley is deeper and lower than the Cape Fear, and hence it furnishes a larger supply of Marl beds. The Chapony Hills have been known for a quarter of a century, to be rich in marls of different kinds The vicinity of Goldsboro,' however, possesses most distinctly the characters of those upon Cape Fear. The beds which are best known are upon the plantation of Messrs. Scott, Ham and Peacock. The beds are identical in age and position, and belong the middle tertiary; they are from twelve to fifteen feet thick. These shells are embedded in a green marly clay, which effervesces with acids. Mr.

Ham's marl is filled with small shells, which have so far decayed that it is difficult to find one entire. The covering to the different beds is quite varied. Mr. Ham's has three feet of peat, which is probably the best substance, considered economically, which could have been placed there; it is the very material wanted to secure the best effects of the marl, and to form with it a compost. It is not determined what strata lies below these beds, occupying, as they do, grounds which are low and depressed. The marl of Mr. Ham's may be regarded as composed of—

Sand or Silex,	45.60
Phosphate of lime, per oxyde of iron and alumina,	8.25
Carbonate of lime,	44.15
Water and organic matter,	1.60
	99.60

The marls, previous to analysis, have become dry by exposure to the air. Some moisture and organic matter remains, varying from one to three and four per cent. The sand is always greater than appears from simple inspection, and it usually consists of fine grains of pure quartz. There is also, one-half of one per cent. of soluble silica, which is usually omitted.

§ 19. It will be observed, that in making up a statement of the analysis, I place the ammoniacal precipitate, the oxyde of iron and alumina, under the head of phosphate of lime, instead of placing it in analysis under the head of alumina and per oxyde of iron. I have done this, because this precipitate consists mainly of phosphates, though the exact amount of phosphoric acid has not been fixed with accuracy; yet, one-fourth of a grain of it gives a strong rendition of phosphoric acid with molybdate of ammonia.

On the banks of the Sarpony hills, on Mr. Griswold's plantation, marl of an excellent quality, and in great abundance, exists. The beds, however, are indurated, or have passed into that condition which is known as stone marl.

The following is a correct description of a section of a slope or bank, where excavations have been made for procuring limestone ; beginning at the water's edge :

1. Stratum of marl extending beneath the water of the Neuse, in a soft condition.
2. Consolidated marl.
3. Sandy marl.
4. Granular and partially indurated marl.
5. Stone marl fifteen feet thick, and which has been used for lime.
6. Sand.

The whole bank has a thickness of thirty or thirty-five feet. It is one of the best locations on the river for the manufacture of lime for agricultural purposes, and it is not a little remarkable, that property, which might have been very valuable, and at the same time useful, to a whole community, has been lying useless and unproductive.

§ 20. At the Sarpony Bluff, the formation presents an interesting section to the Geologist. It would be expected that the marl would appear here, as at Walker's Bluff, on the Cape Fear ; inasmuch as the height and formations do not materially differ. The Sarpony Bluff is between 75 and 80 feet high, and consists of the following strata :

1. Sand extending beneath the water, 4 feet.
2. Band of pebbles and sand, cemented by iron, with casts of obscure vegetable stems, five feet.
3. Gray sand, thirty feet.
4. Ferruginous band, eight feet,
5. Light colored ferruginous layer.
6. Copperas beds, consisting of pyrites, clay and vegetable matter, nearly black. It is properly a bed of lignite, charged with pyrites.

7. Sand, twenty-five feet.
8. Earth, sand, &c. compacted together.

These beds, it will be observed, are mostly ferruginous, or those which are highly charged with the oxyde of iron ; and it should be observed, that, where iron is thus in excess, the beds do not furnish animal remains, or marl beds. Fossils are rarely distributed in them ;--sulphuret of iron is usually the source of the oxyde, in beds of this description, and, in decomposing, forms an astringent salt of protosulphate of iron or copperas. The marl of Griswold's plantation thins out before it reaches this high bluff ; a change which occurs also on the Cape Fear, where the marl suddenly disappears, being replaced by sand.

§ 21. The vicinity of Newbern has long been known as abounding in marl. New beds are frequently brought to light by accident, and sometimes by careful exploration of favorable places. Judge Donnell, during the past year, has discovered shelly marl upon an old plantation ;—proving that most plantations, which are elevated considerably above the river, are not destitute of this fertilizer.

§ 22. The Tau river, in its banks and branches, is rich in marls of the age of the middle tertiary, adopting the views of the Geologists who have examined, with some care, the fossils peculiar to these beds.

§ 23. Beginning in Nash County, five or six miles above Rocky Mount, we find the shelly marl at intervals as far down as Washington.

The first I shall notice is from Mr. McDaniel's, 5 or 6 miles above Rocky Mount. This marl, like many other kinds whose quality is equal to the average, is more or less consolidated, and breaks up into masses. Thin laminœ of coal, or lignite, are mixed with the shells—a fact which indicates that the source of the earthy material was in the coal formation, in part. This marl is regarded as consisting of the two kinds:—the brown or red, and the blue. Practically, I think it well to keep up this distinction; for the red, thus far, has given better results in analysis than the blue. I do not know what opinions are entertained by planters of their comparative value, who use both kinds.

The analysis of two specimens of this marl gives very good results for the red variety:

Silex, or sand,	16.25
Phosphate of lime and per oxyde of iron,	10.00
Carbonate of lime,	71.75
Organic matter and water,	2.15
	100.15

The magnesia and potash were not sought for.

The appearance of this marl is quite unpromising, as it is quite bumpy and hard, passing into an indurated marl. Still, analysis shows it to be an excellent kind, and which, I am confident, would yield 7 or 8 per cent. of phosphates, over and above the alumina.

The blue marl which is found below, gives a good analysis, but contains less lime:

Sand, or silex,	21.25
Phosphate of lime, and per oxyde of iron and alumina,	10.00
Carbonate of lime,	64.65
Organic matter and water,	2.10
	98.00

These marls, when tested, have always furnished a small quantity of magnesia, and a trace, and sometimes a weighable quantity, of potash. The two samples furnish the same amount of the phosphates, and oxyde of iron. The color of the ammoniacal precipitate is darker in the red, than in the green variety, indicating a larger quantity of the oxyde of iron.

This bed, which furnished the foregoing samples of marl for analysis, is the highest known to me upon the Tau River. This fact, however, does not prove its non-existence still farther; and I predict that careful examination will reward the planters in that county, with many additional beds. Every bed must be regarded as a prize, if it is limited to 50 loads.

§ 24. The reputation of marl, as a fertilizer, in Edgecombe County, has led most of the planters to search for it upon their premises. Probably there is no better proof of the value of this substance than is furnished by the estimation in which it is held by its citizens. Regarded, in years which are past, as a county somewhat behind the times in literature and science, she has, nevertheless, outstripped all other counties in the application of good sense and common sense to her farming interests. Facts are sometimes misunderstood, as well as misrepresented abroad, when applied to the internal policy of a State. So, I suppose, Edgecombe has been misunderstood;—for agricultural improvements are incompatible with ignorance and darkness. If we find a people alive to their internal interests, so vital as agriculture, we may be sure that mind has been at work. But, however this may be, Edgecombe has the reputation of being the first county in its agricultural improvements and agricultural prosperity. Her success has been secured chiefly by her marl beds; it would have been secured, in the end, if marl had not existed; but more time and capital would have been required to have placed her in her present enviable position.

Although the foregoing remarks may be regarded as out of place and uncalled for, yet I deemed it right to give credit where it was so justly due; without at all questioning the ability of her neighbors to compete successfully with her for the next five years.

There is another fact worth recording:—Edgecombe has many men who have been educated at her excellent University, who regard agriculture a befitting profession for an educated man—an example which the friends of agriculture will be pleased to see imitated in other parts of this Republic.

§. 25. The Marl beds at Rocky Mount belong to the same age as the preceding. They are the blue shelly beds frequently furnishing that large scollop or feature, which is regarded as characteristic of the middle tertiary. The appearance of granite and sienite at Rocky Mount, has produced a series of falls in the Tau river; and sometimes the marl is found resting immediately upon those pyro-crystalline rocks. The beds are associated with the following strata:

1. Above the marl, stratum of sand and rounded pebbles, which is ten feet thick.
2. Marl somewhat sandy, but impervious to water, and hence, the surface water percolates through the upper mass and is thrown out by the marl. The upper is made up of fine or small shells, like that of Mr. Ham's of Goldsboro'. The lower is intermixed with the large scollops and clams—*(Venus difformis.)*

The marl, like that of other beds, is rich in lime, and often consolidated or cemented in different parts of the structure. The whole thickness of the shelly strata is seven feet. The marl is sometimes charged with rounded pebbles of different sizes. The position of the marl is upon the banks of the Tau; several beds appearing in the banks near the falls, or at one-half, and also, about one mile, below the railroad bridge. There are points where excavations have been made, but it is probably continuous for nearly a mile. Whenever there is an undulation by which the strata are elevated even a few feet, there the marl appears in the banks. Rounded stone and pebbles are strewed over the surface in great abundance, but this fact is no indication that currents have swept over the country in a certain direction. Some of the soil at Rocky Mount is light and requires the application of marl to give it more retentiveness, as well as to furnish a fertilizer to supply the waste to which the lands have been subjected.

The marl strata reappear at Tarboro', at many points; sometimes on the river banks, and sometimes in the banks of creeks. One of the important beds is near the village, and belongs to Mr. Bullock.

The section which contains the marl, is made up of—

1. Sand which extends below the water of the creek.
2. Clay with lignite, three or four feet.
3. Marl, seven or eight feet.
4. Sand and clay without fossil, or only a few casts.
5. Sand, gravel and soil.

The marl is intermixed with coprolites, a few bones, and water-worn pebbles—mostly at the bottom of the bed. There is the same tendency to consolidation as at Rocky Mount, and at other places on the Neuse and Cape Fear rivers: The same shells, consisting of large pectens, *(Pecten Madisonius,)* *Venus Difformis*, and two or three species of Pectunculus. Masses of sulphuret of iron are not uncommon.

The marl of this bed is composed of—

Sand or silex,	56.25
Phosphate of lime and oxide of iron and alumina,	7.50
Carbonate of iron,	34.15
Organic matter and water,	2.10
Magnesia,	.56
	100 56

Mr. Bridge' Marl.

It will be observed, that rather more than one-half must be set down as useless matter. The analysis was made of that portion containing the small bivalve shells, and as many of the shells are rejected as convenient; there will, therefore, be more lime than is given in the analysis, by three or four per cent. It is, perhaps, unnecessary, to remark, that the finer the material the better; that the marl with small bivalves, is better than the marl with large ones. The latter when abundant is better for quick lime.

Mr. Knight's marl bed is three miles from the village, and has been extensively employed in marling: It is upon the banks of the Tau.

I obtained the following section of its beds:

1. Sand and gravel at the river's edge.
2. Sandy marl.
3. Marl with shell, six feet.
4. Greenish or blue clay, six feet, containing casts of shells only.
5. Sand.

The whole thickness is about thirty feet.

This bed has furnished many large bones, both of Saurians and land quadruped, principally of the Mastodon. This bed has been regarded as equal to the best of the varieties of shell marl. Sand seems to be a constant associate of the marls. It occurs both above and below the stratum of shells. In this respect there is a general uniformity in the marl deposits in the different vallies—the Cape Fear, tht Neuse, and the Tau. The intermixture of sand is the material which diminishes or changes this value. Though coarse shells, as the large scollops and clams, together with certain species of oyster, constitute a poor kind of marl—these resist for a long time the action of the weather.—Where these have abounded, I have heard unfavorable reports of the effects upon the soil;—or, at least, the good and advantage expected were not realized. This all goes to show the importance of a comminution of the material:

it favors solubility. Those agents, as water and carbonic acid, act with more energy, and the power of absorption is increased in the substances themselves.

§ 27. Where the coarser marls are necessarily employed, the advantages of a crusher is obvious. Plaster is operative immediately, because it is ground fine ; if it were more in the condition of coarse shot, its effects would not be apparent on most of soils. The subject of comminution is one of considerable interest in husbandry. It is not expected, however, that soils can be ground or comminuted, except through and by the action of the weather. The marls which are coarse, however, when made into composts, will be improved materially, especially when these composts are composed of organic matter, which liberates carbonic acid. Frequent stirring is also important. Another mode is by the application of marl. Exfoliation of the large shells begins at once; the loss of organic matter is replaced by water, and the whole becomes porous. One fact worthy of notice, is, that mixtures are always more valuable than simple bodies ; even phosphate of lime is more active and beneficial when intermixed with materials constituting a compost, or intermingled with a compost. The constitution of man and animals requires mixture. We have seen that the soil is eminently a compound mass ; and when food is taken into the stomach, there are agents which assist its reception in large quantities into the system. So long as we have regard to the necessities of plants, we can hardly form a mass of compost, too complex in its constitution, or which shall consist of too many elements, and I think it highly probable that many failures have arisen from neglecting the aid to be derived from intermixture.

§ 26. The marl of Mr. Bullock's, near Tarboro', and upon his home plantation, has been fairly tested, and proves valuable.

The section of the slope in which it occurs, is represented by the following beds, beginning with the lowest :

1. Sand.
2. Marl, with shells, scollops, &c., 3½ feet.
3. Blue compact clay, which contains decomposing pyrites.
4. Sand and clay, in alternating layers, mostly destitute of fossils, 5 feet.
5. Sand.

The blue or greenish marl of Mr. Bullock's plantation has the following composition:

Sand,	34.40	
Phosphate of lime and oxide of iron,	3.20	
Carbonate of lime,	54.52	
Magnesia,	1.50	
Potash,		trace.
Soda,		trace.
Organic matter,	4.88	
Water,	1.38	
	99.88	

Mr. Bullock's plantation consists of rather more than one thousand acres. It lies in a great bend of the Tau river. From the river, to the higher ground, there are four distinct but low terraces. The average crop of seed cotton is about twelve hundred pounds. The marl is, in part, composted; it is, however, allowed to be exposed to the weather, and undergoes certain mechanical as well as chemical changes, prior to use. Probably, it is always important to give the marl air, as it may be termed, before it is spread upon the soil, even if no mechanical change is effected by it.

Marl, which is a year old, is much better than when taken from the pit, and spread immediately upon the soil, especially if it is turned over three or four times during the year.

§ 28 The improvements of the Panola plantation, under the direct supervision of its intelligent proprietors, Messrs. Norfleet & Dancy, exhibit something of the spirit which pervades Edgecombe.

The plantation was old, and was purchased for $65 per acre, and consists of 908 acres, 550 of which is now under cultivation. Its former proprietor had pursued the system of rest so common in the South, without a thought of providing for the future, when the most valuable parts of the soil had been converted into corn, cotton and bacon, and sold in a distant market. Its new proprietors, on making this purchase, were aware that the old system could not be pursued, and they were well satisfied that the only system which could renovate the soil, though originally good, was to supply an abundance of fertilizers or manures. The plantation rises in three or four terraces from the river, the lowest of which is often overflown with the high water of the river. Logs, flood wood and trash cover the lower terrace, and occupy the low ravines. By a judicious application of the force of only two laborers, three thousand bushels of ashes were made in two weeks from this refuse wood. In addition to this important fertilizer, twenty thousand loads of compost were made, consisting of cotton seed, stable manure and river sediment, and the muck of ditches. Ample manures were taken for draining, by a free opening and deepening of the old ditches. The main body of the land is rolling, the higher parts are sandy, and the lower formed of a clay loam.

The points worthy of notice, are the preparations for a productive farming, and the expenditure of capital for this purpose; and, although it would seem, that the plantation itself had furnished a large amount of material, at a trifling cost, still, bones and guano were also prepared at a cost of $52 per ton, and bone dust, at fifty cents per bushel, in New York.

§ 29. The first and important lesson, which the agriculturist should learn, is, that he must supply his land with manure, and if any planter will calculate the cost of a full supply of manure, and then the cost of new clearings, required by the old system of husbandry, he will find it cheaper, and hence, more economical to make and buy manures, than to clear up his plantation, for the purpose of cultivating new lands, and those which have been partially restored by rest. The improvements of the Panola plantation do not terminate in furnishing an ample supply of manures. The removal of the cabins to an airy, healthy and central position, is one of the most important improvements. The arrangements, too, of the out-houses and water-sinks, so as to save nitrogenous matter, with their phosphates, is another step in improvement, worthy of imitation by others. So, also, it is made the special business of some one or two laborers, to collect all matters which may be used as a fertilizer. But I need not dwell upon other minutiæ of the improvements designed to secure, in the end, a profitable investment of capital. Considered in the light of a speculation only, it does not require a prophet's vision to predict the result.

In the foregoing remarks, I have had in view the fact, that information of what others are doing is one of the best stimulants to improvement by others. The most important results will be brought about by the successful projects of enterprising men, when they are made known. It is a principle which applies to all professions.

Now, the season having passed, and the crops been gathered and weighed, it turns out that the cotton fields have yielded one bale of cotton, of four hundred pounds, to the acre, which the year before did not amount to one half of that, and the corn lands, which, before the improvement, would not and did not yield three barrels to the acre, have yielded, this year, eight: a well marked and decided improvement. The season, it is true, has been favorable, and it should be noticed in making up the results.

§ 30 I have one more remark to make in this connexion: it relates to the effect on the product, when high cultivation is resorted to. This effect is of the highest consequence, and it does not end with a simple increase of product, but also in a product of a better quality. We probably, however, understand the mode of increasing a productio n, better than giving it a superior quality. The lint of cotton is better, if produced by high cultivation, than by an indifferent cultivation. Indian corn is better, when the land is supplied sufficiently with its proper food. It is light, if it lacks food in the soil. Wheat is heavier, by three or four pounds to the bushel, if grown on a rich soil. Barley is sold by weight, for different soils produce a grain lighter and more chafly than others. Oats vary much in their weight, by being grown on soils differing in their fertility.

New lands are productive, and at the same time give a superior quality of grain. On old lands, there is a diminution of weight, and a loss in the quality of the product: there is more offal. Attention should be given, then, to the quality of the cotton, as well as to the quantity. The planter may control, in a manner, both results, or, in other words, he may modify results, by cultivation. It is well known that cotton requires a stiffer soil than corn. The principles involved in a cultivation of these two staples of the South, are not the same. The object, in the cultivation of Indian corn, is the development of cellular tissue. I do not yet know the precise modes by which we can apply principles successfully to practice. Yet, the cellular tissue requires, for its development, more carbonate of lime than phosphate of lime. Analysis of the different tissues proves this. If this is true, it is an indication that the marls are adapted, especially, to the growth of cotton; that while it contains some phosphate of lime, as this is necessary to all tissues, yet the lime in the cellular tissue is furnished, originally, from the carbonate.

Experiments might be devised for testing the truth of these views;—the object being to increase the lint, and improve its quality. Has any attention been given to the selection of seed?—selecting from the field the seed which has first ripened, and which has given the longest, finest, and most silky staple?

The marl beds of the Tau River are exposed at points below Tarboro', from Greenville to Washington.

§ 31. At Greenville they have been successfully used—it belongs to the middle tertiary. Just below Sparta, the left bank is thirty feet high, and there is exposed a remarkable stratum of marl. Above Sparta, the bank is too low to expose it.

In the vicinity of Greenville, the marl beds are numerous. Mr. Brown's bed exhibits the following strata:—

1. Sand exposed at the bottom.
2. Two feet of sandy clay.
3. Three inches of yellow sand.
4. Eight feet of shell marl, with greenish grains.
5. Sand, with sandy clay, of a green color.

Mr. Britton's marl exhibits a section quite similar to the above:—

1. Green indurated sand.
2. Marl, six to seven feet thick.
3. Sandy Marl, one foot.
4. Brick clay, four or five feet thick.
5. Sand.

This marl is reddish, and operates favorably and quickly. The stratum of clay occupying this position is not uncommon. In fact, it is almost continuous over the whole country, though it is not always present as a covering to the marl.

A bed on the plantation of Mr. Boyd, in the same neighborhood, is about fifteen feet thick: it is overlaid by a band of yellow clay, upon which there is sand five feet thick.

§ 32. Six miles below Greenville is Dr. Dixon's marl bed, which had just been opened at the time of my visit. It is blue shelly marl; most of the shells are small; and the mass is much disintegrated.

The strata lie in the following order:—

1. Marl 15 feet thick—its bottom not certainly exposed.
2. Blue clay, 3 inches.
3. White loose sand, differing but little from drifting sand.

This marl is composed of the following proportions in fifty grains:—

Sand,	15.70
Carbonate of lime,	27.30
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	1.60
Water,	1.69
Magnesia,	.11
Potash,	trace.
Organic matter,	2.94
	49.34

In the banks of the Tau, at Greenville, numerous flattened masses are washed out of the bank. The color is a drab, or light yellowish brown. They are frequently perforated by a round hole; they have a close resemblance to the ordinary clay stones. Coprolites are associated with them: and I was inclined to regard them all as coprolites:

but it proved that many of the flattened bodies are not coprolites. Analysis of one of them gave the following results:—

Insoluble matter,	.13
Phosphate of lime,	14.50
Carbonate of lime,	10.50
Magnesia,	trace.
	24.13

The coprolites have always given potash, when tests are applied. These substances in the Greenville beds are soft, and unlike coprolites which occur on the Cape Fear river. They are unlike them in color and form. Most of them are, in their flattened cakes, not much unlike a cracker in form; though, in this respect, there is much diversity.

The country around Washington is too low to give good exposures of shell marl. It is, however, common in the low banks, but liable to be overflowed.

§ 33. Mr. Myers' marl bed gives the following section:

1. Blue marl.
2. Shelly marl, 3 feet.
3. Red marl, 8 inches.
4. Brick clay,
5. Sand.

Another bed, upon the plantation of the Sheriff of the County, was too much concealed by water at the time of my visit. A specimen of the marl furnished for analysis gave the following proportions:

Water,	1.40
Organic matter,	2.70

Sand,	28.30
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	5.13
Lime,	10.81
Magnesia,	.11
	48.45

The analysis contains less lime than was expected. The shelly portions were rejected in part; which, had they been included, would have given a larger per centage of lime. The effects, as they have appeared upon trial, were remarkably good and satisfactory. The absence of high banks increases the labor and expense of raising the marl.

I took occasion to visit Jones County, on my return from the examination of the State lands in Carteret. The Hon. Mr. Donnell, of Newbern, accompanied me, and laid me under many obligations for the information received of the country.

This County has an undulating surface; the soil has more clay than Edgecombe or Pitt. The foundation for the highest improvement in agriculture exists in its soil. Less cotton is cultivated than in Edgecombe; but, when cultivated, it is not difficult to raise it up to sixteen hundred pounds of seed cotton per acre. Marl of a peculiar kind exists in the waters of Rainbow Creek, and on the banks of Miller's Creek. The marl is formed of the debris of exceeding large oyster shells, some of which are 14 inches long, and 1½ inches thick. They sometimes weigh 6 and 7 pounds. The surface shells are decomposing; those deep in the beds are quite sound. The marl, however, of these beds, is less valuable than when composed of small shells. The testimony of those who have been acquainted with its use is of a negative kind; but still I could not learn all the circumstances attending its application. At Pollocksville, on the Trent, this marl appears in its banks, and presents the following section:—

1. Sand.
2. Oyster bed.
3. Sand.
4. Oyster bed.
5. Sand.

It is about 20 feet to the second bed of oysters. Beneath these beds is the lime rock of the country, consisting of consolidated marl, having the same characters as that upon the Trent near Newbern. In many places, its purity is such that it makes a good lime ; in others it is sandy, and makes a weak lime.

§ 34. The marl of Little Contentney Creek possesses the same characteristics as that of the Tau and Neuse.

For the opportunity for making the examination of Little Contentney, Tossnot, and a part of Nash County, I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. Myers, of Washington, President of the Greenville and Raleigh Plank Road.

The marl upon the plantation of Mr. Streeter was too much concealed by water to admit only a slight examination. The fossils, however, proved the deposits to be of the middle tertiary. The large Pectunculus and Venus difformis, common at other places, were observed among other common fossils of the formation.

The beds upon the plantation of Mr. May were also covered with water. These, in part, were sandy, and a specimen gave only a small per centage of lime in the analysis.

As for example :—

Sand and silica,	81·20
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	8·00
Magnesia,	trace.
Carbonate of lime,	5.60
Water,	1.20
Organic matter,	2.60
Potash,	trace·
	98.60

This marl, as poor as it is, containing less than twenty per cent. of available matter, has increased the crops, according to the statement of Mr. May, fourfold. It is probable, however, that this sample is not an average of the marl stratum. The soil of Mr. May is sandy—at least on parts of the plantation.

§ 35. The marl of Col. Barnes, upon the Tossnot, is similar to that upon the plantation of Mr. Ham, near Goldsboro'. It is the blue marl, intermixed with innumerable small bivalve shells, which have become very thoroughly decomposed. The bed is eleven feet thick, covered with a stratum of sand five feet thick.

§ 36. The deposits of marl upon the Roanoke are no less important than upon the Tau, Neuse and Cape Fear. My examinations were confined chiefly to Halifax County. The beds, considered as one formation, consist of the following members :—

1. Layers of decomposed rock—a coarse mica slate.
2. Marl loaded with fossils, five feet.
3. Marl of a green color, with only a few shells, eight to ten feet.
4. Blue clay, from ten to fifteen feet thick.
5. Reddish clay, two feet.
6. Gravel, fine and coarse, twenty feet.
7. Gray sands and loam.

The marl lies deep, and is exposed only in ravines. It is attended with much expense in raising it. Mr. Pope, of Halifax, has used it upon his plantation, and has made preparations for its extensive consumption, and the results have been favorable. The soils of Halifax, having been under cultivation a century and a half, or more than a century, have become exhausted.

The soil of one of the oldest plantations gave the following results on analysis :—

Silex or sand,	95.38
Alumina and oxyde of iron,	1.44
Lime,	.11
Magnesia,	trace.
Organic matter and water,	2.45
Potash,	.01
	99.39

It is perfectly similar to the sandy soils of Cape Fear. These examples of sandy soils are beyond the reach of the overflowings of the Roanoke, which always leave a rich sediment behind, and which is employed as a fertilizer, to a limited extent.

The marl is also too much charged with sand, in parts of the beds. The blue varieties gave the following composition :—

Sand,	65.60
Phosphate of lime, and oxyde of iron,	9.60
Carbonate of lime,	21.20
Magnesia,	trace.
Water and organic matter,	2.60
	99.20

Regarding the available matter in this marl as thirty per cent., it should not be ranked with the inferior varieties—though the sand amount to sixty-five per cent.

§ 37. The marl of Fishing Creek should not be passed over unnoticed. It consists of the three varieties, the red, blue, and consolidated marl. The blue has the following composition :—

Silex,	72.50
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	6.25
Carbonate of lime,	20.00
Organic matter and water,	1.25
	100.00

This blue variety underlies, or is beneath, the red or brown variety. The latter is composed of

Sand,	62.50
Phosphate of lime, and oxyde of iron,	10.00
Carbonate of lime,	25.60
Magnesia,	.11
Organic matter and water,	1.30
	99.51

Both varieties are more or less consolidated, indicating a favorable composition for agricultural purposes. The parts selected for analysis contained fewer shells than the general mass. They are small bivalves, so common in Wayne, at Goldsboro', and on the Tossnot, which is really of a better kind than the varieties containing larger and less decomposable fossils.

The shelly portion contains more lime, which is derived from the shells themselves; but less precipitate, which contains phosphate of lime. This variety gives the following composition :—

Sand,	15.00
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	3.75
Carbonate of lime,	80.00
Organic matter,	1·25
	100.00

The average quantity of lime is above fifty, taking the whole mass together.

Intervening between the two varieties, the blue and red, there is a more consolidated portion—a variety which answers to the appellation of stone marl—though it differs in its fossils from that of the Trent at Newbern, as well as from that at Wilmington. It gave me the following analysis :—

Sand,	17.50
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron and alumina,	7.50
Magnesia,	.12
Carbonate of lime,	72.12
Organic matter and water,	.50
	97.74

This variety exceeds the blue and red in the quantity of lime ; and it appears that, as the sand diminishes and the lime is increased, there is an approach to the formation of a solid substance. The solidity and toughness, however, often depends upon a quantity of soluble silica, which, when present, forms an exceeding tough deposit, possessing many of the characteristics of a burr-stone. In this condition, the stone is unfit for agricultural purposes ; but makes a durable stone for walls and fences. It is also an excellent fire-stone, and may be used for the backs of fire-places, though it is charged largely with lime.

§ 38. The foregoing samples of marl, derived from the same geological series, furnish, upon the whole, a uniformity of composition which was unexpected. It is true that a few of them contain an excess of sand, which I think due to accidental causes, and which does not belong to the deposit as a whole. It often happens that currents bear along sand in large quantities ; and the position which the shell-fish are occupying, may receive, at times, large supplies of arenaceous matter. Sometimes, the lime has fallen to ten per cent.—the sand increasing in proportion. But the average proportion is thirty-three per cent.

The selections for analysis were not made with a view to obtain a maximum quantity of lime in the several beds; but rather an average. It will be seen hereafter, that the shell-marl differs materially in composition from a formation upon which it rests, or which is geologically older, and beneath it. There is, perhaps, in this older formation, more calcareous matter than is usually credited to it. The analyses which have been made have excluded the matter composing the shells, which it often contained in great abundance. They are very frequently entire and unchanged. In the shell-marl, the fossils, when small, decompose; and, though the matter in which they are imbedded is calcareous, still the fossils furnish, by disintegration, a large share of it, which is obtained by analysis.

The general aspect of the marl, as it lies in the beds, is quite the same. The thickness is variable, exceeding, in a few localities, fifteen feet: in others, it is less than three feet. There is, I believe, but one stratum which contains those fossils which have given it the appellation of middle tertiary. I have not seen it divided into two, except the formation upon the Trent.

THE GREEN SAND—ITS COMPOSITION, ETC.

§ 39. Beneath the shell marl and belonging to an older formation, there are deposits which are of the age of the cretaceous rocks of Europe. I have referred to this formation before, and have stated that, as a fertilizer, it is superior to the shell marls which I have described. Its color is green, and when examined carefully, it is found to be composed of irregular particles of sand, which, when crusted upon paper, leave a greenish mark. The deposit is made up mainly of this matter. The most characteristic masses are upon the Cape Fear river, at a place called Black Rock, and upon the river banks near Wilmington. These beds belong to the same formations as those known in New Jersey as marl, and which are highly esteemed in that State, and which deserve all the praise which has been bestowed upon it.

The loss of the specimens collected for examination in the laboratory, rendered it impossible to furnish analyses of the green sand. I shall, therefore, give two or three analyses of the Delaware marl of the same age. It is important to know what it contains, and as there is a great uniformity of composition in all the beds both in New Jersey and Delaware, and probably in those of this State, its composition will be a guide to those who wish to use the same material upon the Cape Fear or wherever it occurs.

Its composition is represented by the following analyses :

Silica,	70.20	70.31	
Potassa,	6.10	6.51	
Protoxide of iron,	15.25	15 16	
Alumina,	3.14	2.63	
Water,	6.22	6.26	*J. Rodgers.*
	100.91	*J. Mansfield.*	

Professor J. C. Booth's Memoir of the geological survey of the State of Delaware, p. 71, 1841.

Another analysis, upon the same page as the foregoing, gave—

Silica,	49.30
Potassa,	9.16

Protoxyde of iron,	24.46
Alumina,	7.82
Water,	11.26
	100.00

The percentage of potash in the last analysis is nearer the average of the formation than the two preceding it. It is to potash that its fertilizing effects have been attributed. Most of this substance is entirely destitute of carbonate of lime. Still, if the fossil shells were intermingled with the materiel submitted to analysis, it would give a notable quantity of carbonate of lime. When the fossils are decomposed and intermixed with green sand, carbonate of lime is then found. It will be noticed in the foregoing analysis, that phosphate of lime does not appear in the list of substances which it contains ; notwithstanding this, I believe it will always be found.

In a single specimen from Black Rock, consisting of the inside cast of a shell common to the formation, I found a remarkable amount of phosphate of lime. The substance examined differed in no respect from the general mass, being made up as usual of the grains of green sand, moulded to the inside of a cucculloea : the outside was removed This specimen contained 52 per cent. of phosphate of lime. This was, no doubt, an accidental circumstance ; by some cause or other animal matter had been preserved to that large amount. If this amount should be found in the casts of the shell so common in the formation, it will become an important fertilizer ; not simply from the potash, but from the presence of an equally important element, phosphate of lime.

§ 40. The green sand in Delaware frequently consists of two portions—an upper and a lower. The lower is the one regarded as destitute of carbonate of lime. The upper is calcareous, and approaches in composition to the shell marl of this State.

Thus, the upper consists of—

Carbonate of lime,	18.6
Green sand,	33.
Sand,	35
Clay,	14
	100.6

Another analysis gave—

Carbonate of lime,	24.7
Green sand,	35
Sand,	31
Clay,	9
	99.7

§ 41. The foregoing furnishes the elements which may be expected in the lower deposits of the Cape Fear and Neuse. Black Rock is ten miles below Brown's landing. The green sand at this place is consolidated to the water's edge, and extends to an unknown depth beneath the water. There are ten or twelve feet above water, extending along the water's edge, against which boats may anchor. At this place, the marl is so accessible, that when the navigation of the river is practicable, boats may take in a cargo of it at a trifling expense. It is yet to be tried, and yet to be determined, how far this material will admit of transportation. Should the coal of Deep river find its way down the Cape Fear, and boats are returning empty or with light loads, it is not at all improbable that the green sand may be used in Chatham and Moore counties as a fertilizer. This is rendered still more probable, from the fact that fertilizers are rare upon the upper waters of this river, and the lands require something of this kind. Should phosphate of lime constitute an important element of this bed of green sand, it would bear transportation still farther, and admit of its use in the interior of the counties bordering upon the river and its branches.

The strata of rock at this place consist simply of the lower mass already described, and a bed of pebbles upon which reposes a thin bed of shell marl and sand. The green sand may be regarded as a continuous stratum, differing from the shell marl in this respect. At Mr. J. Sykes's, 9 miles below Black Rock, the formation appears again.

§ 42. On the Neuse, in the vicinity of Goldsboro', a formation appears of considerable extent, unlike the shell marl, and unlike, also, the green sand. Its fossils do not yet declare whether it is an upper mass of green sand or the lowest division of the tertiary. Fragments of an ammonite have been obtained from it, but the exogyra and belemnite, so characteristic of the green sand, have escaped detection up to this time. The formation is a consolidated marl or marl stone; of a light gray and a yellowish brown.

The following strata belong to a section near Col. Collier's plantation, to whom I am greatly indebted for the interest he manifested as well as in aiding the survey.

1. Green marly clay.
2. Marl, eleven feet, containing spine of echine, crabs' toes, &c.
3. Gray sandy clay.
4. Yellow clay intermixed with some gravel.
5. Sand.

The consolidated or stone marl lies upon a hill side. It is about six feet thick. It is granular, and might be employed as a building material, as well as lime for agricultural purposes. It is composed of—

Silex or sand,	39.20
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	1.60
Carbonate of lime,	55.20
Magnesia,	60
Potash,	trace.
Water and organic matter,	2.20
	98.80

The good effects of this marl appeared in its use upon an exhausted patch of land; as a consequence, it gave a fine growth of clover, which came in without sowing the seed.

§ 43. A stone marl at Wilmington, lying immediately upon the green sand, is composed of

Silex,	20.00
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	5.00
Magnesia,	.42
Carbonate of lime,	72.00
Organic matter and water,	2.00
	99.42

Intermixed with this consolidated marl are many fragments of coprolites, forming with it a very singular conglomerate. If it should prove extensive, it would form an excellent fertilizer. This specimen was obtained of Dr. Togno, at his experimental Vineyard.

Another specimen of stone marl gave the following results:

Silex,	27.40
Phosphate of lime and oxyde of iron,	1.40
Magnesia.	trace.
Carbonate of lime,	60.00
Water and organic matter,	11.60
	100.40

§ 44. The marl stones, the composition of which I have just given, require grinding to fit them for use. When fine, I should regard their composition superior as fertilizers to the shell marl. Careful burning in a kiln will fit them for use. In doing this, caution should be exercised not to expose them to a heat sufficient to fuse them. The greater effect which materials have upon the soil, when fine, might pay the additional expense required to bring them to the condition of a fine powder. The beds of stone marl are quite limited patches of ordinary marl, consolidated by the calcareous matter they contain. In mass, and exposed to the air, after removal from the quarry, they become hard ; and in that condition they become quite good building stone, as well as a stone capable of resisting the heat of a fire without losing carbonic acid.

MODE IN WHICH MARL AND LIME PRODUCE THEIR EFFECTS.

§ 45. As the marls which have been described in the foregoing pages exert their influence upon vegetation, in part, by the carbonate of lime contained in them, it will not be out of place to speak of the mode, or modes, by which it is supposed to operate. Many theories have been proposed to account for the action of lime upon vegetation. It is even true that some maintain that its action is scarcely to be depended upon, or that it has any action at all.

A gentleman remarked, at a meeting convened for the purpose of discussing matters relating to agriculture, that he had tried lime upon a sandy soil, and it did no good ; and he then light and loose. Now, this does not result from a mechanical mixture ; it comes from a prior chemical action, and the looseness is an effect due to that. It can be in no other way than that which results from decomposition.

6. Another effect of lime upon soils, especially when in combination with organic matter, is to give to light soils an increased retentiveness of water, and an increased power to absorb water. This I have proved by direct experiment. A merely pulverized limestone will not increase this power ; but marl, which is in a state of extreme subdivision, will, when it holds in combination organic matter. Hence, one of the effects of fine marl upon a loose sandy soil, is to give it a body, or a retentiveness of water. Marl put into a hill of growing potatoes becomes a fertilizer, while lime would destroy the vitality of the seed by absorbing its organic water. Marl will absorb ammonia, and thereby furnish fertilizing matter. From the foregoing views, if correct, it appears that lime acts *vitally*, *chemically* and *physically*. *Vital*, in being a constituent element of plants ; *chemical*, in its action upon silicates and organic matter ; *physical*, in imparting friability to argillaceous soils, and compactness to sandy ones.

7. The effects of quick lime and marl are not identical. They have, however, a common condition of the soil which is required for their action. I have already spoken of this condition : it is the presence of organic matter. I hold that organic matter is essential to the formation of an organic salt, both soluble and suitable to the nature of vegetating matter. It is proved by experiment, I believe, that thus far, the effect of marl and a sub-caustic lime may be identical. But sub-caustic and caustic limes are capable from their superior affinities for potash and soda, to do more in the line of chemical action than marl, especially upon argillaceous soils, where it may combine with, or as it is frequently called, liberate, potash ; and it is probable that marl may exert the same influence in a feeble degree. Marl, however, from its complex character, secures effects a different kind. Referring to the composition of any of

the shell marls, it will be observed, that in addition to carbonate of lime, it also contains phosphate of lime. It will be observed, too, that some of the samples of marls are comparatively poor in carbonate of lime, but still they are represented as strong fertilizers; as producing in some instances four times the amount of corn and cotton as would have been grown without them. From these and other facts looking the same way, it is probable that the effect of marl is as much due to phosphate of lime as to the carbonate; and it may turn out that some of the argillaceous deposits which scarcely effervesce with acids, may yield a still larger amount of the phosphates than the marls, which give the largest quantity of lime. Hence, it will be important to look farther than the marls, and furnish chemists with all the varieties of deposits which are not essentially sandy. Potash, also, even the shell marls, should not be overlooked.

The beds associated with the marls proper, are various, and they open a field of research and experiment for the planter and chemist. Any of the argillaceous beds may be used in experiment. It is an important circumstance, that, although sand is predominant, in a large part of the lower country, there are beds of clay and marl at hand, which may be employed to correct this peculiarity.

§ 46. Some of the beds of marl, or those which are over, or beneath them, are highly pyritous, or contain sulphuret of iron. This substance, when it decomposes, under ordinary circumstances, forms an astringent salt, which is injurious to vegetation, certainly if in large quantities. But this substance is not to be thrown away and ejected into the streams. If its decomposition is effected in the midst of marl, and especially as a compost heap, it will give the farmer gypsum, a substance really important in all kinds of soils. Marl or lime is always the corrective of the astringent salts, such as copperas, or the sulphate of iron, or the sulpnate of alumina and potash, which may be furnished by stratas intermingled with pyrites. But small doses of sulphate of iron I believe to be useful:

hence, when pyrites is disseminated in a bed of marl, I should esteem it so much the more ; and, if found to be too strong, it is easily corrected or weakened, as it may be called, by intermixture of pure marl, or the pure carbonate.

There is a small circumstance worth a passing notice. The marls contain bones, as all know very well; and the laborers are in the habit of committing them to the waters, if upon the bank of the river or stream. As they are worth at least fifty cents per bushel, it will be economy to save them. If broken into small pieces, and dissolved with oil of vitriol, the best of fertilizers is made. When dry, one hundred pounds of bone require twenty-five pounds of acid for solution. This amount when well mixed with gypsum, or any neutral substance, to dry it and give it bulk, is sufficient for half an acre. But the bones, at present, are worth still more as objects of natural curiosity, and should be preserved for that purpose.

Sulphuric acid will cost three dollars per hundred weight ; it may be procured in the larger towns for two dollars and fifty cents per hundred weight. The object, in using oil of vitriol, is to make the bones soluble, by which immediate effects follow.

§ 47. The details relating to agriculture, which are spread out upon the foregoing pages, embrace those general facts which were observed and collected during a reconnoissance of several months. Although they may not contain all the information which many, and perhaps most, of the readers of this Report desire, and have reason to expect, still, I believe the way is prepared for pursuing inquiries to better advantage than before ; and which will conduce to a system of agriculture which shall be better adapted to the special condition of the soil, climate, productions, and labor employed in the part of the country and State under consideration.

Climate is a consideration which should not be disregarded. It must always modify and change, more or less, the systems of husbandry. If disregarded by the agriculturists, it will be at a cost and sacrifice of something valuable. If the soil is disregarded, it will be a loss in the crop; and neither can the character of the laborers, their capacities and strength, be left out of the account in making up our minds on the best systems of culture and of crops. It is of the utmost importance, to be correctly informed of the systems of culture, and the kind of crops most in use in foreign countries. But the entire system of means and ends should also be brought together in this information.

When we are told, for the first time, of the great value of the turnip crop in England, it at once wakes up incentives to adopt it here. When the system of agriculture, which is pursued in England or Flanders, is represented to us, there are strong temptations to adopt it, before we know the peculiar causes which have led to its general adoption in those countries. The kind of labor, the cost of labor, the intelligence and capacity of laborers, are important items of information, before we can safely decide upon the question of adoption or rejection. The culture of roots for feeding stock is carried to perfection in England, and it is a means of wealth. But, whether the means would crown the end, in this country, is quite questionable. England enjoys a humid climate ; and vegetables, among which is corn, scarcely ripen at all. But, supposing it would ripen occasionally, can an uncertain crop become profitable ? If corn would ripen every season, would the turnip and root system of husbandry prevail there? and may not roots, as food, suit better in the climate of England, than in the drier and less steady climate of America?

§ 48. I wish to inculcate and enforce the following doctrine : that every country, of sufficient extent to possess an individuality, favors certain productions ; and, in order to carry these productions to the highest points of perfection to which they are susceptible, it may be done at a less cost in money and labor there than anywhere else ;—labor and money, laid out when circumstances are favorable, than when they are unfavorable. But systems, often, have certain advantages which may be adopted ; and an *eclectic* system, properly methodized and adapted to circumstances, may become, in every country, the best of systems. English husbandry, fully adopted in almost any part of our country, would fail in its ends; but there are points in it which may be adopted anywhere, and should be everywhere.

The application of mind, and the bestowment of thought, on husbandry and systematic agriculture, is what is most wanted. That, combined with facts and a knowledge of the principles involved in husbandry, will give direction to means and expenditure of labor and money to profitable results. The pursuit of agriculture, thus conducted, places the business on a level with the professions, and secures to the individual the same standing and influence which they have, and the mental ability to cope with them in the arena where mind alone controls and governs.

GEOLOGICAL POSITION AND RELATION OF THE TERTIARY BEDS—GEOLOGICAL TIME—MEANING AND ORIGIN OF THE TERMS, EOCENE, MIOCENE, ETC., AND USE OF THE WORD SYSTEM, ETC.

§ 49. The marls have been considered thus far as depositories of those elements which only interest the agriculturist; or as bodies containing those fertilizers, which are adapted to restore wasted lands to their original agricultural capacities. But there are other points which interest many persons; other inquiries relating to those deposits, in addition to those of which I have been speaking: it is their age, their relations to each other, and to other deposits, which may be in immediate proximity, or at a distance. Enquiries of this sort bring up many questions—questions which, at first sight, seem very easy to be disposed of, but which, on closer inspection, are found beset with many unexpected difficulties. However this may be, I remark, that these enquiries relating to the age of the strata, or to the system and series of rocks, and where they geologically belong, are not, in this region, easily determined. Opinions upon the question I have stated, have been expressed by the distinguished Professor Mitchell, of Chapel Hill, and by Mr. Conrad of Philadelphia, and others; and it is highly probable that these gentlemen are right in the main; but whether their views may not require a partial modification is yet to be seen. It is to be recollected that these strata of marl are scattered over an extended surface, and are disconnected with each other: they are isolated beds, lying in a belt of country, at least four hundred miles from North to South, and two hundred miles in breadth, in its widest part; and that the slight disturbance which this belt has undergone, since the era of the green sand, is too slight to show uncomformability. We are therefore obliged to settle the question, by reference to the fossils of the beds, and the animals now living in the Atlantic; relying upon the determination of the ratio of the dead to the living species.

§ 50. But, before I proceed to speak of the age of these deposits, it seems necessary to make some preliminary explanation. When we speak of age in geology, the idea of time is involved, and the question might well be put, how long a time, or how many years ago is it, since these strata of marl were deposited.

Time, when it enters as an element in geological reasoning, is not expressed absolutely, but relatively. Time, considered as an element in human affairs, is both absolute and relative. It is absolute in all our calculations, because it has its units. A rotation of the earth upon its axis is the unit; and its revolution round the sun is three hundred and sixty-five and one-fourth of this unit. As it is the movements of stars which give us the unit, it is called sidereal time ; and all events which have transpired since man was created, is measured by this unit, obtained from the observations upon their motion. We have data, therefore, for absolute time. In the history of man, then, there are two facts not known in geological time,—a *unit* and a *starting point.*

Geologists have sought for a unit, but have failed. Sir Charles Lyell has counted the layers in the sediments of the Mississippi, and measured the suspended mud in its waters, which it annually brings to the sea. Rationally, it carried him back forty thousand years, since they began to be formed ; but the unit was still problematical. He has counted the steps of the Niagara, as it has receded from a lower to an upper lake; but the steps are unequal. It can give us no unit in its march. Unlike the earth and planets, which rotate in equal time, or which revolve in great circles, and return to the starting points in equal time, the geological movements of all kinds are unequal, and their perturbations so great that they give us no unit to measure geological revolutions by. For us, space too is a unit, and it gives us a measure for time ; so that time is space, and space is time ; but geology cannot convert space into time, nor time into space.

§ 51. But geologists have sought for units in life ; the search was foiled. Even man, whose life is most exalted, gives no true measure, no unit, either in his individuality, or in the sum and aggregate of his generations. Here, we can scarcely refuse to inquire, why geology gives us no unit by which to count the years of the earth? But then the enquiry is futile : and we can only say, that it can have no final cause—it can have no practical use. But the determination of relative time is of immense use—it is practical.

It has a practical application to the relations of our corn fields, our iron and our marls. Time then, in geology, is only relative, as it has no unit. If we take geological movements in upward space, or horizontal space, we find these movements have taken unequal times; and, in equal times, the movements have been unequal. Vertical elevations may amount to three feet in a century, and the sediments may accumulate thirty feet in thickness in five centuries; and yet, when centuries are compared, both the sediment and the vertical rise are unequal in equal times. The chronology, then, of the earth, is computed relatively: time, which measures its history, is divided into unequal periods, and those periods have visible representations in the sediments of its crust. Their super-position upon one another, exhibits their relationship to the eye, and the contemporaniety is proved by the oneness of their products, and the sameness of their representatives of a former life—the remains of the dead entombed in the rock, whose formation was in progress when they were the sole possessors of earth.

§ 52. Taking the visible representation alluded to, as time, in a geological sense, our computations are made possible by breaks in the series. They are not, however, like the continous and regular clicks of a chronometer, which divide out the time into parts of a unit; the breaks not only separate physically the visible representations, but put to a stand-still the currents then bearing onward humbler forms of life, and their burthens of matter. The break is an upward movement, and it marks the end of a dynasty. Strange as it may seem, the earth's crust is marked by sychronous breaks, almost universal. Breaks which pursue the directions of mountain chains are sychronous; and parallel mountains are formed by sychronous breaks and elevations. After all, there is the semblance of law in the movements and breaks, which have seared the earth's crust, and brought to an end the existing order of things. The area of sediments is changed—the direction of the rivers is changed—the life, as it is represented in species, is extinguished and changed. But, again,—after the turmoil attendant upon change has passed away, life begins to be lit up in new abodes; and as each break is followed by new physical relations, the life which appears is modified to fit the change. Species are, therefore, new ; typical forms remain ; and the great types upon which life, and its various forms, were to be represented, are preserved. The great scheme upon which life and its phenomena were to be displayed, has never been broken or departed from. Each break, and the new sediments which follow, indicate a new period, having its beginning in the lowest of the strata ; and, as these new sediments are going on, life is still ebbing and flowing, and the individuals which are dying are entombed in the accumulating wastes of the older continents. The breaks, then, mark the outgoing and the incoming of new systems. The space spanned by two breaks is one of the unequal periods in the earth's history and progress. The distinguished French Geologist computes no less than twenty-seven breaks, which have destroyed the existing and living Saurians ; each break approaching to universality in their effects. The earth's crust is a sepulchre. Its sediments, which are ten miles thick, are full of the relics of plants and animals.

§ 53 As we are unable then, to compute in years, when the present order of things began, or when the lower orders of animals first appeared upon the earth, Sir Charles Lyell has proposed to express the simple relations of the past to the present, by words adapted to that purpose. Observing, for example, that the chalk beds are destitute of any species of animals and plants, which now exist, and that the succeeding beds contain them, he takes his starting point from the latter, and attempts to express their relations to the present, by terms of comparison. The mode of proceeding, in order to determine the comparative expression was, first to ascertain the whole number of species of fossils in the beds, and then ascertain how many are living in the seas of the present day. In 1830, the number of species known and described in the beds next above the chalk, was 1238. The number, since that period, has increased to 5000 at least.

Of this large number, three and a half to four per cent., are living now. The small number, then, ascertained as the surviving species, which have resisted the change and revolutions of the globe, indicate an approach to the conditions which now exist upon the earth's surface, and it has been regarded therefore, as *the dawn of the present.* The word *Eocene*, which means literally the *dawn*, is applied to those beds, or that formation which has preserved from three and a half to four per cent. of the species which now live. It is applied to the lower beds of the tertiary system. The beds which are typical of this part of the system, underlie Paris and London, and, being basin-shaped, they have been called the Paris and London basins. The former was the field in which the celebrated Cuvier labored, whose name and lâbors have conferred honors upon the French nation. But time moves on; and the next step in the succeeding series shows an advance; they contain seventeen per cent. of species or kinds, which live in our present seas. The strata containing this per centage, repose directly upon the *Eocene.* As the proportion of the dead to the living, bears still a small ratio to the living, or is a minor proportion still, of the dead to the living, the formation is called *Miocene.* The rocks which succeed and rest upon the latter, are called *Pliocene*—meaning that the proportion of the living is more than the dead. When the per centage of living species is thirty-five and fifty per cent, the term is qualified, and is called either older or lower Pliocene; and, as the per centage still increases, in the succeeding deposits, and rises as high as ninety-five, the portion of the series is denominated *newer* or *upper* Pleiocene. Certain beds which compose the Sub-Appenine hills, and which are very thick, and attain an elevation of fifteen hundred feet, belong to the latter. It would be interesting here, to illustrate the slow accumulations of those beds, for the purpose of imparting a correct view of the great length of time which passed while the beds were being deposited; but, I can only state the fact; and then proceed to say, that ever since the full dawn of the present, beds of immense thickness have accumulated in a slow manner, filled with marine and terrestrial animals, most of which are identical with the present. But it is found on careful exploration, that even in these modern deposits, one or more species out of a hundred, have become extinct; and that some of the living ones have undergone a slight change; some which are quite small now, were formerly large. Causes then still operate which produce a change in a minor degree, and which alter those characters which are the most susceptible of the influence of physical agents. Those modern deposits, which furnish evidences of slight changes, are called *Post-pliocene.*

§ 54. The names, the origin, meaning and application of which I have given, are subordinate beds of the tertiary system. It has been separated from the older upon which it reposed, because all of its beds or sub divisions contain some few species which are not extinct; the lowest or oldest furnishing the smallest proportion, yet constant, of all the others which succeed; the newest, the largest proportion; and, as succession is proved by the position of the bed, one above the other, so we may infer that there has been, or was progress also. This is shown, by facts which have not been stated, viz: the increase in number and rise in rank of the terrestrial animals, which only began to figure in the tertiaries. This progress is indicated by the increase of those kinds of animals whose physical constitutions approximate very closely to man.

§ 55. Notwithstanding the plausibility of the arrangement, and sub divisions of the tertiary beds and the euphony of the terms, Eocene and Miocene, &c., applied to them respectively, it cannot fail to impress us that it is artificial and arbitrary. For this reason, probably, we find it difficult to apply it to the tertiaries of the Atlantic coast. It seems to be more applicable to European tertiaries; and, it is very possible, that it is because they are better known than ours. It is not impossible to apply the scheme to our formations, when considered by themselves; but, we do not succeed as yet in fixing the relations which our tertiaries bear to those of Europe. It is, however, a popular scheme, and has been adopted by our Geologists and writers; and hence, it will be difficult to replace it by any other, even if it should be founded upon characters more natural and less arbitrary.

§ 56. In this connexion, it will not perhaps be amiss, to explain the word *system* more fully than I have yet; though its geological meaning will not probably be misapplied. A geological system is a series of rocks, forming a subordinate part of the earth's crust, which were formed and consolidated during a period when the physical conditions were the same, or nearly so. As there are many systems, it is implied in this definition, that the earth's crust has been subject to change; and that the periods are marked, in the beginning and ending of these periods, by certain changes which they have undergone. We know the in-comings and out-goings of periods, by phenomena visible in the rocks; they are tablets containing the records; and it is a remarkable fact, that the records are not confined to physical changes; they also extend to, and embrace, those which concern the species of plants and animals of each.

§ 57. It is agreeable to observation, that a vertical movement of the rocks is accompanied by a decided change in the kinds of animals and plants which had previously lived; they becoming mostly extinct, while their successors will differ from them in kind. Now, our definition of a system, and the remarks following it, seem to make the vegetable and animal kingdoms subordinate to the physical or inorganic kingdom; in other words, that both are controlled by physical forces; and that these forces being modified in intensity, are the causes which are instrumental in destroying the existing kinds ; and, also, of favoring certain special kinds in the succeeding system ; or, that the latter are consequents of the antecedents referred to.

The changes of species, resulting, as is supposed, from movements of the earth's crust, will not appear strange, when we are informed that it at once involves a change in climate ; a change in the humidity and dryness of the atmosphere ; a change as to heat and cold ; all of which exert, upon all kinds of living matter, important effects. Life requires the presence of certain elements, as oxygen, carbon, etc., and also, an apparatus upon which the elements act, as the lungs, stomach, etc. These must remain, in some form, whatever change takes place.—But life may continue under an infinity of modification of apparatus, and we may suppose, that the modifications of this kind are intended to adapt species to the minor conditions of life and their fluctuations arising from changes in the earth's crust. All the important and controlling elements still in force species of both kingdoms live on—the minor changes not affecting life in the abstract, but only the form of the apparatus. Minor fluctuations affect only external forms of apparatus ; the different species are characterized by these modified external forms. The origin of species is consistent with changes in the position of the earth's crust, and its relations to water, which modify the condition of the atmosphere, the temperature of the ocean, and its depth. These conspire to modify the causes which fit the media, in which organic bodies live and move, to execute the functions of life on the best and easiest terms.

Sir Charles has proved that the temperature and humidity of any given place are modified by proximity to the ocean or to waters, and by height; and the creation of new species is required to fit them for those alterations consequent on the change in vertical height.

§ 58. Vertical movements are indicated by breaks in the series, which for the most part run in certain directions for great distances. The Appallachian chain of mountains, the Blue Ridge, are instances which show a vertical movement at some former period, accompanied with breaks, or fractures of the earth's crust. Both the range and fractures are parallel, and extend through many degrees of latitude. But many chains traverse the earth's crust; all accompanied with breaks of the strata. These pursue different directions; and it seems that there is a law involved in these facts: for example: those chains which run in the same direction were elevated at the same time; the force beneath, which produced the breaks, or whatever that form may have been, operated simultaneously in one direction. The forces have been operative continuously, or in paroxysms. When in paroxysms, the period of activity is short, followed with long intervals of repose; when operative continuously, the period of activity is long. The paroxysmal modify the minor conditions of life speedily; while the slow scarcely produce distinguishable effects in the historical era, and not at all in the life of man.

I see no objections to the foregoing views, the subjection of species or life to physical forces and elements; for it does not imply that final causes, respecting those forces, had no reference to life. They precede life in the order of time; but the entire machinery may have been devised, and put in operation, with the sole reference to life which was to come, and to give dignity and importance to those forces, and to the arena upon which life, and its attributes, were to be displayed.

BEDS AND STRATA BELONGING TO THE TERTIARY OF THE LOWER COUNTIES.

§ 60. The periods represented by the shell marl beds, or the fossiliferous deposits being included, and except the green sand, are:—1st. Post Pliocene; 2d. Pliocene; 3d. Miocene; 4th Eocene; beneath which, repose the green sands, which belong to the system known as the cretaceous, or chalk or cretaceous system.

1. Post Pliocenes.—Under this head, I include all those beds ranging along the sea margin of the Atlantic slope. They consist of isolated beds of the recent oysters, containing, also, the more common molusca of the coast; but the most common by far, are the common oyster, (Ostrea edulis,) and common clam, (Venus mercenaria.) They are known as oyster beds. They are usually regarded as collections and accumulations of shells by the Indian tribes, formerly occupying the coast. This view may be sustained in some instances,—but it often happens, that the accumulation or beds are too extensive, and contain, withal, a mixture more accordant with that view which ascribes them to the operations of nature—which regards them as beds made up of individuals which grew upon the spots where we now find them, and which have suffered a vertical movement which has raised them above the level of the ocean. The beds occupy the more elevated points, or the rounded eminences; which, while submerged, were the summits of low hills, below the agitations of the waves. It is needless now to dwell upon the characteristics of these beds. They are clearly, and without doubt, to be refered to the Post Pliocene; and, though they may be regarded as possessing the characters of the present species now occupying the coast, still, it is not difficult to find in-

dividuals which are very large among the common sized ones; and there are even beds, all the individuals of which are larger than those now living upon the coast. Near Newbern, beds of very large oysters occur, especially on the plantation of Mr. Pasteur.

It is highly probable, that different beds were elevated at different times; and hence those farther inland, all things being equal, are older than those immediately upon the beach.

§ 61. It may, at first, appear a startling statement, that our coast is subject to variations of level. Of the truth of this view, however, there can be no doubt;--so numerous are the phenomena indicating vertical movements, that it has, at many points, become common belief.

A subject of so much interest is worthy of farther consideration. I spoke of a vertical movement, as if this comprehended all the facts of the case. This is not so. The facts go to show that there are oscillations—that there have been both upward and downward movements. The upward movement is proved by the existence of raised beaches of sand and shingle, and beds of oysters and clams 50 or 75 feet below low water mark. The downward movement is proved by the remains of submerged forests, consisting mostly of the stump of the present pine which grows along the coast. This downward movement is far from being confined to a few miles of coast;—it affects both Sounds their entire length. The stumps are now to be seen in shore: some at high water mark; others at low water: and more standing far in, and constantly submerged. So common are these old stumps, that the fishermen are obliged to incur a great expense in clearing off these submerged stumps from the bottom of both Sounds—as there is no fishing ground which is free of them. At the present, it is perhaps impossible to determine which way the Sounds are moving. I am of opinion that there is not a uniformity in this respect ;—that, while parts may be actually sinking, others are rising, or stationary. The street along the water's edge, in Beaufort, was laid out many years ago, and marked by cannon, set as posts, deeply in the sand.—One portion of this street is constantly beneath water now, as if there had been a change of level since the street was laid out.

§ 62. While upon the subject of change of level of the great Sounds, Albemarle and Pamlico, it will not be foreign to the subject, to notice the change which has taken place in the saltness of the waters of the Sounds. This is not supposed to arise from a change of level—a subsidence—though subsiding is not to be left out of view. It is attributed mainly to the opening of new inlets, by which the ocean's waters have a freer communication with the sounds. The freshness of these waters had become such, that marine shell-fish had died out; but since the opening of the new inlet, the waters are in the act of being peopled again with marine animals. We cannot but notice, in these facts, what has taken place in other parts of the world, and other times than our own—where many alternations of fresh and salt water had occurred, each containing the fossils peculiar to that state.

§ 63. But to return to the Post Pliocene deposits. I remark, that they do not contain the bones of extinct land quadrupeds, such as the mastodon, elephant, horse, &c.—that is, none have as yet been discovered in them, though sought for. It goes to prove that these quadrupeds had already become extinct, prior to their formation ; or, I may say, the evidence leans strongly that way, when all the facts are told. The coast oyster banks are the latest formations—the newest :—and probably their elevation or reclamation from the oceanic waters has been effected in times only just anterior to the historical period.

§ 64. There is what may be called a deposit upon the banks of the Roanoke, which is worthy of notice, for this reason: it marks distinctly the difference of deposits, which have been made in geological time, from those made in absolute time. This deposit consists of fresh water shells, and contains along with them the bones of the turtle, alligator, turkey, dog, deer, and those of man ; together with the rude utensils common to the savage state. It is a bank, one fourth of a mile long, and twelve rods wide, and raised eight feet above the adjacent plain. The part abounding in these remains, is about four feet thick. This notice of a formation is important only as illustrative of the distinction between the ancient beds and the modern, containing the bones of man, together with his implements of war, and his apparatus for cooking. It is characteristic of all deposits, the world over, which contain the remains of man, blended with the remains of animals, all of which are now living; all going to prove that man has not been an inhabitant of the earth only for a short period; inasmuch, too, as his remains are found in none of the formations containing extinct species of either land or marine animals.

§ 65. The Post Pliocene beds are co-extensive with the Atlantic coast. They are naked beds ; or with the slight covering of vegetable mould which rarely exceeds eighteen inches—usually less I have seen large trees growing over the beds ; but, in many places, they are naked wastes—as at Nagshead. These wastes are often exposed to the furious Northeast winds which sweep over the sands and hills, and bear them inland It will be seen, then, that a beach is not wholly raised by vertical movements effected by a subterranean force. Upon the Carolina coast, the breakers carry forward the sand ; and, when they flow up the inclined plane, the sand is spread out with great evenness, and then left there by the receding or retiring wave.

The wind, when strong, sweeps over the dry and loose sand, and bears it still farther: when it becomes drifting sand. The coast gains more than it loses; and not only are the sands brought up, but pieces of wrecks of vessels, iron bolts, spikes, etc.; and even silver coins, from the sunken wrecks, are sometimes found. A spear or fishing tackle, which is lost overboard some 20 or 30 rods out, will be sure to be found upon the beach in two or three days. This, perhaps will not happen on all shores; but those formed and acted upon, like those at Nagshead, favor such a result.

§ 66. Pliocene —Anterior to the post pliocene, the beds which were deposited, whether in small basins, or in the form of irregular belts skirting the seashore, or in caverns, where terrestrial remains of extinct quadrupeds are found, have received the name *pliocene.* The pliocene admits of a sub-division: and has been designated, according to position: the oldest and inferior, as it contains a larger proportion of extinct species than living ones, is called *older pliocene:*—the superior, which contains fewer extinct than living ones, is the *newer pliocene.*

Pliocene beds are not unfrequent in North-Carolina;—but the beds which I now regard as pliocene, âre not fully determined as such: as the evident intermixture of fossils of pre-existing formations, and the present uncertainty of the species now living upon the coast, renders the application of the rule of per centage uncertain: And I may go farther, and question whether it is not impracticable to draw lines of demarkation between the pliocene and the miocene strata, for the same reasons.

Following, however, the guides which have preceded me, I shall refer certain beds to both divisions of the tertiary—the pliocene and miocene—without attempting, however, to show to which division of the pliocene any of the marl beds belong.

§ 67. To the *pliocene*, I refer certain beds near Newbern—those upon the plantation of Mr. Donnell. To the *miocene*, I refer the beds upon the Tossnot and Little Contentney Creeks, in the upper part of the valley of the Neuse, and between the Neuse and Tau rivers.

In the beds upon the Tossnot and Little Contentney, I found the ear bones of whales, (*cetacea*,) probably true whales, of the family *Balœnidœ*, and their vertebræ ; and also bones of the mastodon; and a species of *Orbicula*, differing from the only recent one I know. Those of Fishing Creek, a tributary of the Tau, may, also, be referred, perhaps, to the older pliocene; but not certainly. Those of Fishing Creek contain pectens, which are referred to the miocene by Mr. Conrad. The investigation requires to be continued.

To the miocene, also, I refer the beds at Rocky Mount, Tauboro', and Goldsboro'. The bones of vertebrated animals are found in all of the beds at the localities, particularly those belonging to the mastodon. We are obliged to refer the *mastodon giganticum* to the *miocene* :—the tooth, or portion of one I procured at Tossnot is not the tooth of the *N. Augustidens* :—but we have associated, with these bones, the large *pectens*, P. MADISONIUS, &c.

The section at Tauboro' exhibits the following strata :—

1. Sand, at the water's edge.
2. Clay, containing lignite.
3. The shell marl, with abundance of pectens, *P. Madisonius*, eight feet, contains the fossils; and three or four feet of clay, without fossils.
4. Sand and gravel intermixed.

The marl contains coprolites. Rocky Mount furnishes a similar section, with similar fossils, resting on granite.

Near Newbern, the beds which have been referred to as *pliocene*, contain fulgur canaliculatus, and fusus quadricostatus, (*miocene fossils*,) astarte natica, fissurella, calyptrea, pectusculus, &c.; the large beds of the other pectens being absent. The fossils of the Newbern beds, already spoken of, on the plantation of the Hon. Mr. Donnell, contain a large number of shells which I am unable to distinguish from those of the coast. Mr. Donnell's beds are white, loose beds with crumbling shells, more or less chalky, in consequence of being above water. The opening is recent—the bottom had not been reached. A fragment of a bone of the *mastodon* was found also in this place.

We can scarcely avoid comparing this marl, with its accompanying fossils, with the crag of Suffolk. The remarkable display of sands, gray, red and brown, embraced in these beds, assimilate the entire formation of this age upon our coast to the crags of Suffolk, (England,) and the fabluns of Touraine, in France

§ 68. The beds of marl, upon the Cape-Fear, at Elizabeth; at Walker's Bluff; those of Messrs. Lassaigne, Cromarty, and others, have also been referred to the miocene period. At Elizabeth, the strata are various; consisting of sand, clay, with light sandstone, marl, &c. &c., terminating with colored sands, as follows:

1. Sands at the bottom of the cliff; gray and thin seams of clay, and some lignite.
2. Bluish and sandy marl, pyritous.
3. Thin beds of coprolites, pebbles mixed with shells and sand.
4. Consolidated sand, with fossils, *arca*.
5. Marl, three or four feet thick.
6. Ferruginous sand, with diverse stratification.
7. Blue clay.

8. Surface sands, of various colors, twenty-five feet.
9. Between the clay and surface, same red conglomerate of Fayetteville. It thins out before it reaches Elizabeth, being the surface sand, which is very thick in the pine forests, and rests upon tno thin stratum of blue clay.

It is probable that the marl rests upon the upper eocene. The changes from the sands below, the rolled pebbles and coprolites at the bottom of the marl, indicate a change, and show the propriety of separating the upper from the lower beds of the bluff or bank. The beds of Elizabeth, Bladen County, abound in teeth of placoid fishes—a single tooth of chacharodon megalodon, saurian teeth, and a middle portion of thigh bone of a large saurian But, as the teeth and bones are more abundant among the rounded stone, it looks highly probable that they may have been derived from some older rock.

§ 69. At Brown's Landing, the bed of marl in the bank contains fossils of the same kind as at Elizabeth and Walker's Bluff; and also contains many individuals of the exogyra costala, a fossil regarded as characteristic of the green sand, (*cretaceous*.) These individuals are in a fine state of preservation—some large, and others small—but none of them have been rolled on a beach. Both valves are together, and the fossil is in a perfect condition. No belemnite, an almost constant associate, has as yet been found at this place. Notwithstanding the presence of the exogyra, I am disposed to regard this bed, as well as those above, as miocene; on the ground that these beds are derived from the green sand. This view is supported by the fact, that one fourth of the bed is made up of the particles of this cretaceous rock. In the same position I place the marl of Mr. McDowell, one mile from Brown's Landing.

the marl of Miss Andress, where the exogyra abounds, both young and old, associated with an *oliva*, identical, I believe, with the one living on our coast, near the Fort at Smithville.

§ 70. Whatever may be the result of inquiries respecting the age of the shell marl deposits, it is plain that the only mode by which satisfactory results can be reached, is, by a copious collection from all the beds ; and, from the coast, of all living species. This should be undertaken ;—for the questions are involved in obscurity and doubt ; and although this course does not appear to advance the economical objects of the Survey, still, it usually turns out, that what appears, at first, only a scientific interest, does, in the end, promote, also, the practical application of the facts discovered, or already known.

The majority of the shell marls of North-Carolina are referred to the miocene period, by Professor Mitchell—who is sustained by Mr. Conrad, of Philadelphia. Those of this subdivision of the tertiary, which are far inland, as those at Elizabeth, contain very few, if any, of the molusca of the green sand, and, perhaps, very few of the eocene; while farther below, as at Brown's Landing, the lower fossils are very common, and they appear as much at home there as any of their associates. It is probable, then, that this occurrence is due to the proximity of the beds to which they belong. It should be observed, that these deposits of shell marl are in banks—which does not favor the view generally entertained that they reposed in and upon the strata upon which they lived and died. They seem, rather, to be beds formed by the action of waves, which have piled them together in great disorder—though they are not water worn.

§ 71 EOCENE.—The lowest, or oldest bed, which I am able to refer to this formation, consists of pebbles rounded by attrition. They are beds from fifteen to twenty feet thick; and, at their western outcrop, form rounded hills, as at and in the vicinity of Carthage, in Moore County.

Similar beds and eminences traverse the State. In the vallies of the Roanoke and Dan rivers, they extend beyond Leaksville. They overlap the pyrocrystalline rocks, the granites, and gold slates, lying beyond the fossiliferous beds, which succeed them in the ascending order.

The extension, eastwardly, towards the coast, cannot be marked or determined very satisfactorily. Thin beds of rounded pebbles are known beneath the fossiliferous beds; but nothing interesting has been elicited concerning them. The pebbles are pure quartz; derived from the quartz veins of the gold slates In many places, the pebbles are cemented together by iron;--the coarser and finer sands are also cemented, forming a pudding stone. These cemented masses have taken various imitative forms:—as tubes, balls, cups, &c. The quantity of iron investing the clay and sand is sufficiently large to pay for extracting it for working. It often furnishes good limonite. The origin of the cemented beds must be due to ferruginous springs, which have ceased to flow; but which bring up the carbonated oxyde, and flowing subsequently through and over the beds, have filled the interstices with ferruginous matter. This, adhering strongly to the stones and sand, by this means has formed, finally, a pudding stone, by cementation.* The ancient beds, which consist of rounded stones and coarse gravel, with only obscure lines of stratification, are called shingle beds. They mark the beginning of a new order of things; and, hence, are important, as a means for defining the boundaries of systems or formations.

The term *pudding stone* has long been in use; and I apply the word to cemented masses formed above water; while the term *conglomerate* is applied to those cemented masses, or cohering pebbles, which have been formed beneath the water.

Thin beds should never be regarded as similar, in their origin, to norther drift, or transported rocks, or transported gravels and sand ; at least, in the mode in which materials, which have the same form, at the North. have been transported. There is not a boulder or a drift bed in North-Carolina. The masses which have been moved in this and other Southern States have been by means of rivers and oceanic waves—those means which exist now, and are in operation under our eyes.

But, to return to the ancient shingle beaches—I observe that they form the outer rim of all the tertiary deposits—a rim which, it is true, may be interrupted in places; but they range in a line, and cross the State to the westward of the first fall of the principal rivers which drain the Atlantic slope.

§ 72. The beds which succeed the former, are clays and sands of a greenish color, cherty clays and marls, together with interrupted beds of consolidated marl. The latter assumes the condition of a porous rock, sufficiently hard to form a building stone. It is an impure limestone—carbonate of lime forms about three-fourths of the rock. Soft marl underlies the rock.

The thickness of all the beds which I now regard as *eocine*, is not well determined—the limestone, or upper part of it, is only five, six. and perhaps ten feet, in some places. At Col. Collier's plantation, near Goldsboro', it is only five or six feet. The lithological characters vary very much at different points; and sandy beds are replaced by cherty ones, or the cherty clays and limestone.

At Wilmington the rock is extremely tough and hard—though porous It is highly silicious. Beneath this, is a softer portion. made up of carbonate of lime, which is intermixed with broken and rolled coprolites; forming a conglomerate. This portion of it is highly valuable as a fertilizer, and has been employed as such by Dr. Togno, at his vineyard near Wilmington. This gentleman's enterprise is one of great importance; and the results of his experiments will be, to throw light, not only on the marls as fertilizers, but upon the vine and other fruits which will bear cultivation in this State.

§ 73. At Wilmington, the fossils consist of scutillœ roŷersi; one or two species of echinodens; teeth of the genus charcharodon sulcidens, galeocerda pristodontus, lamna elegans, &c.—the latter of which are by far the most numerous. The teeth of sharks, which are so numerous, and of which I procured many species, lie in greater numbers at the bottom of the higher and newer deposits. They should be regarded here as characteristic only of the oldest formations in which they are found. Their hardness and form favors very much this removal from the older to the newer rocks, wherever the latter derive a portion of their materials from the former.

§ 74. Some of the eocene, as well as the miocene, beds, contain numerous bones;—these are generally broken—even the thickest are broken to pieces, some six or eight inches in length;—thus, the femur of a saurian, one and a half inches in diameter, was broken into three pieces—the ribs of a whale into pieces about eight inches long. In these fractures, we observe the spicula of bone, still sharp, and never rounded or worn. These fragments are found embedded with delicate unbroken shells—a fact which throws considerable obscurity upon the causes which have broken them;—for it does not appear, from any phenomena, that these beds are subjected to a disturbance, or to a force, since deposited in the beds in which they now repose, which could possibly break such strong bones into such short pieces; especially when delicate shells are presented entire. And it does not appear that they have been subjected to attrition,—to the action of waves or stones.

§ 75. It has been generally supposed, that the bones of the whale, and mastodon, are found in the superficial coverings,—in those beds which are of the same age with those at the North.

Now, the mastodon is found in the fresh water marl of New York, and other localities; or in beds which repose upon that stratum called *drift;* and which is entirely wanting here. But, in North Carolina, they are found in the miocene, or older pliocene. The species of mastodon seems to be the one which is found in New York.

The question comes up, are these Southern beds of the same age with the fresh water marl beds of the North?

The latter are regarded as *post pliocene.* The bones of the horse and deer are also found in the same beds with the mastodon, and belong to the same age. I procured a grinder of the horse, at Greenville, in the sandy strata, just above the miocene marl. All the extinct deer and oxen, in New York, are found, also, in the fresh water marls; associated with the fresh water shells; the species of which are now living in our lakes and ponds;—and yet, the quadrupeds, in both formations—one in the South, the other in the North—are all entirely extinct.

If it should turn out, that the mastodon in the North Carolina marls is a species, specifically different from that of the fresh water marls of the North, the case would not involve the question of comparative age of the beds in which they occur. If the species are the same, it is difficult to reconcile the fact with the present views of Geologists upon that subject; the age of deposits as deduced from their fossils.

§ 76. It is impossible to define at this time, the limits of the eocene beds. It is difficult to sub-divide the formation clearly, though it appears, that, it admits of the same division, as in Alabama and Mississippi—the cherty portion beneath, and the consolidated marl, or the marl stone above. But this part furnishes very few fossils. There is still a mass, quite sandy, similar in outward appearance to the green sand, which forms a feature, which should not be overlooked, in making the natural division of the strata. For agricultural purposes, the best beds are the marl stones; or those immediately beneath, which are sprinkled with fragments of coprolites. When first removed from their beds, they are soft, and easily crushed. When they have been exposed to the atmosphere, and have lost their water, they become hard, and crush with difficulty. They may perhaps answer a good purpose in building and construction

◆◆◆

THE GREEN SAND AND ITS GEOLOGICAL RELATION.

§ 77. A substance which is well known to every person, in the form and under the name of chalk, is a rock which has given the name to the system, of which the green sand is a member. But the chalk itself does not exist in the United States. And the system, to which the green sand belongs, has its principal representative, in the inferior or oldest deposits. While no true chalk is found in the United States, possessing the characters of the writing chalk of Europe, there are still deposits, which nearly correspond in age, with it. This view is supported by the numerous fossils, which certain beds contain, identical with those of the chalk of Europe.

This formation is very extensive in the United States. From New-Jersey, South, to Alabama, it is one of the most continuous deposits.

In North-Carolina, it is concealed by the soil, except in favored positions. Upon the Cape-Fear, and its tributaries, it is probably better exposed, and more accessible, than at any point, known to me, farther North.

It consists of a series of beds, mostly sandy, alternating with a few inconsiderable beds of argillaceous sand, colored with chloritine matter. There are beds along the green sandy formation, which are calcareous, and which I now class with the eocene; but which may hereafter furnish facts, which will place those calcareous beds in the cretaceous system. These calcareous beds, however, are destitute of many, if not all, the characteristic fossils of the green sand, or cretaceous system, unless the single species of ammonite should prove to be one of them; though, I believe it will constitute a new species.

§ 78. The green sand beds are not distinguishable from the eocene, by the presenceof the green matter, which has given it this name, as it is, also, quite common in the overlying beds. This formation is beneath the shell marl, which contains those large scollops, and generally with beds, which are composed of aggregations of shells, closely resembling those living bordering on the Atlantic. The beds, of green sand may, however, be known by the presence of a cylindrical fossil, of a yellowish color, and which is 3 inches or more in length, and tapering to a conical point at one end. When unbroken, it has a conical cavity at the other end. It is called by some a thunder bolt. Its name is *belemnite*. It occurs upon the Cape Fear, at Sykes' landing, some distance below Black Rock, and it should be found at the latter place also. Another fossil which is very common is the exogyra costata. It is something like a thick rounded oyster shell. This is abundant at Black Rock.

I do not attempt, at this time, to speak of the extent or distribution of this formation or its thickness. But, I wish it should be known, that it is an important rock; that it is one of the best fertilizers, among the mineral manures. I have spoken of the locality at Black Rock, as easy of access, and probably, other places below may be equally so. It was, in connection with rocks of this size, that beds, rich in phosphate of lime were discovered in England, only a few years since, which have been a source of immense profit, to the proprietors or owners.

This formation extends South of Wilmington, more than twenty miles; but, generally, lies concealed beneath a thick covering of sand and clay, and vegetable debris At Rocky Hill, it has been known for many years Nine miles from Wilmington, upon the Railroad, the green sand is twenty feet from the surface. Where the strata of green sand are exposed, in a vertical section, the surface is worn into undulations; and exhibits in consequence of the wearing action of water, which has passed over, rounded ridges, alternating regularly, with depressions. Several in succession occur upon Dr. Togno's plantation three miles North of Wilmington.

As yet, the inferior part of this rock has not been opened in this State. It rests probably upon the granite; but what composes the lower mass is unknown. It may yet turn out, that the mass of pebbles, which border the series of tertiary, upon the west, pass beneath the green sand, and belong to it, rather than to the eocene, where I have placed it.

CONCLUDING REMARKS UPON THE AGRICULTURE OF THE LOWER COUNTIES.

While a bountiful use of manures is one of the main instruments of success, in agriculture, there are others, which cannot be left unemployed The remainder may be comprised, under the head of *tillage*. Proper tillage is necessary, to prepare the way, for the action of manures. When the plow has not broken the turf, or the harrow pulverized and leveled the surface, these fertilizers are left, comparatively, inert. When the land is heavy and impervious, the roots of plants remain unsupplied with nutriment. Where the hoe is neglected, weeds will choke the corn and cotton, and consume the nutriment. Where water stands upon the surface, then, the corn is dwarfed and yellowed by cold. Tillage, then, consists in the use of the plough, the harrow, the roller, and the hoe, and cultivator.—The drain comes in, to complete the work of a perfect system of tillage. That makes the other modes effectual and perfect. I might dwell upon each instrument of tillage, and point out the nature and effect of each operation—but I choose, now, to limit my remarks, to the draining of soils.

DRAINING.

The experience of the most intelligent of the agricultural profession, in this country, and in Europe, is highly favorable to draining. Supported as this agricultural measure is by experience, and sustained by chemical and physical principles, it seems to me, that one word should be said, in recommending the practice, to farmers of North Carolina. I have no reference here, to the swamp lands of the State, or wet lands generally; there can be but one opinion, as to the necessity of draining such lands, anywhere. But my remarks are intended for those uplands, and meadows, which are always in a condition to be cultivated; those from which the farmer has taken both corn, hay and cotton, and which do not present any very remarkable necessity of the measure to the eye; unless it be a preservation of surface water for many days after a rain or showers. Leaving out of view the sandy lands of the Atlantic slope, it will be found that there is, in all the red soils of the State, a very strong affinity for water;—or, what is better expressed when I say, that *it holds water too long in the Spring*. The effect of this fact is to delay the Spring work;—to postpone the time when it may be plowed and planted. This is an important matter; for I think I shall be, and am, in fact, sustained in the position, that a good harvest is generally dependent upon early planting. It may be called in question in the South, where long seasons are the order of the day; but, when it is considered that all plants obey the seasons, and acquire habits from the impress of the seasons, the rule will hold good for the South as well as the North:—that more may be expected from early, than late planting. The obstacle in the way is the condition of the soil;—it is wet, and, therefore, cold. It is not so much that the genial warmth of the sun is wanting: but this warmth has to be expended, first, in evaporating a superabundance of water, or in drying the surface. Now, if this water, which keeps the surface cold, is allowed to drain through the soil, and to be carried off by drains, the genial warmth of the sun administers, at once, to the end so much wished, *the immediate warming of the soil.* The principle is obvious and well settled. The *application* which I wish to make, is, to the lands which are regarded as tillable, and capable of producing very good returns; but, after all, they do not give those returns which the labor expended seems to demand.

I design, in these remarks, to call the attention of planters to the question of draining, and then leave the matter for their consideration. I state the object to be, to secure an early planting; though the benefits derived are not confined to that single result. The planter may experiment upon one acre. Drain one acre well; and then compare the condition of the soil of that acre, in April, with an undrained acre adjacent to it.

When I speak of draining, I have no reference to open ditches;—not that they are without their advantages. Open ditches, upon the slopes of many plantations, would be ruinous. I mean, by ditching, a three foot drain laid in tile or stone, and covered. A drain, properly laid, will not wash, or be undermined;—indeed, they will save the surface from gullies, and those dead patches, too common in the South.

COAL FIELDS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

§ 78. Various opinions have been expressed concerning the Coal Fields of this State. Some, whose opinions are entitled to respect, speak unfavorably of their value and importance. Others, on the contrary, entertain a high opinion of their value. Parties entertaining these discordant opinions have not embraced them without facts which favor their own views, respectively.

Hence, when it became my duty to enter upon an examination, as the Geologist of the State, from whom it was expected that the questions at issue would undergo a careful scrutiny, I determined, therefore, to put those questions to a strict test. It appeared to me that the first point to be established was, that the series of rocks in which coal was known to exist, actually form, of themselves, such a succession of rocks as to entitle them to the rank of the regular coal-bearing deposits, analogous, at least, to what has been determined in other fields, where coal constitutes a part of the series themselves.

To determine this single point, required a detailed examination of all the members of the group,—especially, of those deposited in the immediate proximity of the coal itself. It is, however, never expected that every member of a group will be present in all localities; or that they will, if present, possess the same characters as to color, thickness, mineral composition, &c. Still, certain characteristics will be found in common; and their determination became the first subject for examination.

In order that my readers may be put in the way of forming opinions for themselves, I propose, first, to speak of the common characteristics of a coal field; what rocks belong to a coal field; and what position they occupy; and what fossils they should furnish.

The coal fields of our own country are made up of the following succession of rocks:—

1. Limestone, called the carboniferous limestone;—variable, however, and not always present.
2. Conglomerates;—made up of rounded pebbles, interstratified, it may be, with coarse and fine sands.
3. Sandstone, of various colors and degrees of fineness.
4. Black slates; or slates of various colors.
5. Fire clay and coal.
6. Argillaceous oxyde and carbonate of iron; variable in quantity; generally nodular.
7. Sandstones, and repetitions of the foregoing rocks.

The thickness which the series attain is variable;—in some it exceeds 14,000 feet.

§ 79. The position, in the general series of the coal-bearing rocks, is above what is known as *Devonian*, and extends *upwards* to those known as the *Oolite rocks*, including the latter. They occupy a position not far from the middle of the series of sediments, or *hydroplastic rocks*,—the water-formed or water-moulded rocks. There seemed to have been a period fitted to the production of those plants which form the coal itself.

Observation sustains the view now prevalent among Geologists, that this middle period furnishes the best workable beds ; and that, neither below, nor above, though the sediments are very thick, do they bear coal. This conclusion, I have said, is the result of observation, extended over all the accessible portions of the earth's crust. We do not assign a cause. *It is the fact,* which is important. Still, the fact, itself, implies that the condition of the atmosphere, its temperature and humidity, favored the production of vegetables of those kinds ; and in sufficient abundance to give origin to the coal.

More than half a century has elapsed since attention has been given to the coal-bearing rocks ; and no new country has been visited, but the subject has received attention. The time has passed by when persons who have studied the subject require to be enlightened upon the questions concerning the coal rocks.

What I wish to inculcate, is, that the position which these rocks occupy is not *theoretical ;* but has been determined by observations, extended over a large portion of the earth's crust. The Siberian rocks, for example, are found in America, England, and Russia ; but they furnish no coal.—So it may be said of the Devonian, which is found in these and other countries ; and yet no coal is found in this system.

§ 80. The thickness of all the systems of coal-bearing rocks is great. Room and space are thereby given for containing coal ; and time, also, for the growth of the material which is to be converted into coal. The series in Pennsylvania are several thousand feet thick.

The Geological position of the coal-bearing rocks of this State is another point which required attention. As it is conceded that they are not of the age of the Pennsylvania coal rocks, we have to look about for those which we may satisfy ourselves are of the same age as those in this State, and which have been proved to contain a large supply of coal. We are not left without examples in point, and which establish an important fact, that rocks newer than those referred to are coal-bearing. I allude to those of the Richmond coal field; which have been shown, by Professor William B. Rodgers, to be of the age of the Lias,—of an age newer than the rocks of Pennsylvania.

§ 81. This coal-field, though by no means extensive, when compared with the older, to which allusion has been made, has been productive and profitable; and furnishes seams which are remarkable for their thickness—a seam, for example, which is no less than forty feet thick.

I do not regard this great thickness as a favorable feature; but, as an example of the accumulation of *vegetable matter, in this period*, which proves a geological fact of great consequence,—the adaptedness of the climate of this period to produce the material which has been changed into coal.

We have, in the periods prior to the coal of the Upper Appalachian rocks, negative proof that the climate was not adapted to such results;—for they contain no coal. But, as we approach the carboniferous system, we see signs of preparation; plants appear, which were allied to those which characterised the coal period. These increase, till, finally, they reach the maximum, in point of numbers, in this particular period, when we find all the necessary materials and circumstances for the formation of coal; and it is not until we reach the rocks called carboniferous, that it is found.

Which succeed the latter?—or which can be proved to have been deposited during the subsequent periods?

Again;—the coal-bearing rocks, as they occupy the same relative position, and the same relations as to time, may be supposed to contain a peculiar class of plants, and of animals. All this is true; and it is as much expected to find certain plants and animals, in this series, as to find the sandstones and slates. These facts are well known by miners, who are well informed ; and they avail themselves of the facts to guide their examinations.

These facts are so constant, that capitalists do not hesitate to invest money where the characteristics of a coal-field have been determined.

The Appalachian coal-fields, of which the State of Pennsylvania forms a part, are about nine hundred miles long, and about two hundred miles wide ; and yet, throughout this great extent of territory, the general characteristics are found the same. And the same may be said of the Illinois and Michigan coal-fields.

§ 82· *Now*, the application of these facts to the coal-fields of North Carolina. The members composing the series, in which coal is known to exist, may be arranged as follows :—

1. Conglomerate, made up of rounded pebbles of quartz, and other hard rocks; united and held together, in the condition of a rock.
2. Sandstones, of different colors, mostly red, of various degrees of fineness.
3. Slate ; black, and green, and mottled.
4. Fire-clay and coal.
5. Argillaceous oxyde and carbonate of iron, in nodules.
7. A succession of the series ; and finally terminating in heavy beds, and olive-colored sandstones.

In the foregoing series, we find, on comparison, an agreement with those of other coal-fields—the conglomerate, the sandstone, shales, fire-clay, and nodules, of argillaceous-oxyde of iron. All of which, when put together, render it probable that the series actually form a coal-field ;—or a series, which are truly carboniferous, or coal-bearing rocks.

The members, then, which may be regarded as common—and, indeed, essential, to a coal bearing series,—are present in the North Carolina formation ;—but, in order to give just confidence in them, I do not deem it necessary to prove that they are of the same age as the Richmond coal-fields. It may be, that the Richmond beds are not of the age of the lower *Oolite* ; it may be, that they belong to the *Permian*, or *New Bed*.

All the fields furnish one or two fossils in common—a kind of proof which is of some value, as far as it goes.

The question which I attempted to solve, in a way which may be regarded as independent of an actual exploration of the coal-seams, was decided favorably ;—all the facts going to prove a distinct coal series ; though not of the age of the Pennsylvania coal ; but belonging to one during which *coal* has been abundantly produced.

So, when the inquiry is taken up, in detail, though still pursuing a mode independent of the facts accompanying the known seams themselves, we shall come to the same results. The slates, the fire-clay, iron, and the fossils, all point to the existence of coal.

§ 83. Probably more money has been wasted in searching for coal, than any other mineral. It is no uncommon thing for foreign miners, who have just skill enough to take down a breast of ore, to induce the expenditure of capital in sinking shafts, *in any black slate*, without the least regard to the presence of coal The consequence has been, that all the money expended in the operation has been lost. In New York, it has been one of the most common mining failures. Wherever black slate appears, it is perforated, somewhere, with a shaft in search of coal. All these explorations, in that State, have been in the Siberian system, below the coal-bearing rocks. One of the great benefits of the New York Survey, was, the determination that there was no coal there ;

and it has put a stop to the useless expenditure of money in this way. All these mistakes and errors were committed from inattention to the special and general characteristics of a coal-field.

◆

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE DEEP RIVER COAL FIELD.

§ 84. The Deep River coal field is in the form of a trough! The inferior rocks extend farther than the superior. They may be regarded as beginning in Granville County, in a wedge-form, or pointed mass. The northwest and west outcrop runs, at first, west of south; and passes through a part of Wake, and sends up a short arm to within three miles of Chapel Hill.

The direction of the outcrop has gradually changed to south, 50° west. This direction is very nearly preserved to the South Carolina line. The outcrop is about six miles west of Carthage.

In this coal-field, the uplift has been made upon the northwest side. Its line of demarkation is distinct;—while, upon the southeast side, there is no outcrop. All that is in view, is, the superior rocks, still dipping southwest,—their lower edges being concealed beneath a thick mass of soil.

The dip is slightly variable ;—being, on the south side of Deep River, south 60° east. North of the river, it is south 50° east. At the easterly end, at Farmville, south 10° west. At Hornsville, south 45° west. These last were taken from the coal-slates, where a change has taken place, which is due to the position of the outer and easterly edge of the trough, as it is turning westwardly ; and where the uplifting forces have acted upon the other side, the angle of dip varies from 10°, in the upper strata of the sandstone, to 25° in the inferior beds ; and may, probably, exceed 30°, at some points of the outer edge, near the rocks upon which they repose.

The lithological characters of the whole system furnish considerable variety. But they may be classed as conglomerates ; sandstones, soft and hard, grey, red, and variegated, or mottled ; and green and black slates ; with certain subordinate beds.

The coal seams of Deep River may be described, under three grand divisions, *proceeding* from the inferior, to the superior beds.

1. Inferior conglomerates, and sandstones, below the green and black slates.
2. Black slates, with their subordinate beds and seams.
3. Sandstones, soft and hard, with the freestones, grindstone grits, and superior conglomerates.

§ 85. The lowest and oldest, as appears from the foregoing subdivisions, is a conglomerate. It is formed of rounded quartz pebbles, derived from the neighboring rocks, the gold slates ; and contains the entire series of minerals, which they contain. The most conspicuous part of the conglomerate is quartz. This mineral is rounded by attrition, and occurs in oval masses, rarely spherical, standing out of the rock, in strong relief. These pebbles have, in process of time, become consolidated, without the aid of any cementing substance, and they are so strongly held together, that in breaking the rock, they are broken through, without being broken out, or loosened from their beds.

The origin of these pebbles is evidently in the slates, and from the quartz seams in the slates. This rock being schistose, and largely intermixed with talc and mica, and frequently thoroughly impregnated with pyrites, is subject both to disintegration and decomposition. The quartz by these processes is set free, or disengaged from its matrix.—When exposed to the action of waves upon a beach, it is rounded, and while still in their beds are subjected to pressure which results in the formation of this interesting and curious rock.

§ 86. The conglomerates, in their best and perfect forms, are free from soft interstratified matter, which would diminish their solidity, and hence, the mass is exceedingly well adapted for grinding corn, when properly prepared. The beds are two feet, and sometimes three feet thick. The superior are less solid or consolidated ; the lower, in their lithological characters, are the perfect millstone grits of geologists. Between the thick bedded masses, there intervenes thinner and less perfect layers, composed of finer materials. These are perishable, and are unsuited to the purposes to which the harder are applied.

The colors are gray, brown, and red ; generally, the conglomerates are gray. They have not furnished fossils, except lignite, which sometimes has been found near these lower masses ; but even this is never found, except in the softer portions.

The whole thickness of the inferior conglomerates do not probably exceed sixty feet. As a whole, the mass is made up of rounded pubbles in beds of variable thickness, and separated by finer and softer varieties.

This mass rests immediately upon the stratified pyrocrystalline rocks,—the talcose slates, hornblende, gneiss with their subordinate beds, and veins of quartz. They rest upon the edges of the inferior and older rocks—which proves, that the inferior had been elevated more or less, prior to the deposition of this system, and sufficiently to raise up their edges upon which the comglomerates rest.

§ 87. The sandstones succeed the conglomerates, in the ascending order. They consist of variously colored strata, red, gray, and olive. Their texture is not uniform. Extensive beds are made up of the softest of materials, and hence, are constantly undergoing decomposition, and frequently, it is difficult to distinguish the rock from that which has already become soil.

The description of a series of beds will give a better idea of these sandstones, considered as parts of a great formation, than I can convey by any other mode. The following section of the lower sandstone extends North, from Evans' bridge, about three miles, to its junction, with the inferior rocks.

1. The inferior conglomerate is concealed by soil.
2. Sandstone which may be called a hard freestone, dark brown. Near this mass, and to the North, the gold slates appear, which are interstratified with hard green porphyries, alternating with fine talcose slates.
3. Thick bedded brown sandstones, but softer than the preceeding.
4. Gray sandstones or freestones, in which some beds form the grindstone grit.
5. Hard red sandstone.
6. Soft red sandstone, forming a mass, frequently called red marl, but improperly.
7. Gray and olive green sandstones.

§ 88. The series, then, which succeed the conglomerates are made up, as I have already observed, of various strata, some hard, others soft. The predominant color is red, passing into brown. The gray, and those tinged slightly brown, are interstratified with the former; but the former are the most common, and are much thicker than the latter.

§ 89. The slates rest upon the sandstones, I have just described. These slates are thin bedded strata.—They are tender and easily broken, and fall into angular fragments, but not sufficiently hard to form a flat gravel, and hence, from their composition, they are constantly becoming a soil wherever exposed to the weather.

The beds are quite uniform in their mineral characters, and composition. They are green and black; rarely red; but, the latter arises from a kind of bleaching, which they have undergone, by exposure to the weather.

The slate may be described as consisting of

1. Green slates adjoining the sandstones.
2. Black, which frequently alternate with the green.
3. Calcareous beds, in which silica predominates, or in which silica forms more than fifty per cent. These divide the slates into two parts or divisions.
4. Thin beds of impure black limestone.

The coal, fire clay, and argillaceous iron ore, belong to this division of the formation, and the whole series may be described as consisting of

1. Slates of various colors.
2. Coal seams, accompanied with its fire clay, argillaceous iron stone.
3. In proximity to the coal, an impure gray magnesian limestone frequently occcurs, to which succeeds the upper sandstone.

THE FIRE CLAY is a mass of argillaceous matter; quite fine, of a greenish color. Near the surface, it is a clay, and easily moulded, or cut into any form; but at the depth of twenty-five or thirty feet, it is often hard, and more like stone; still, by exposure to the weather, it becomes soft and shows the character of the element of which it is formed. It is often traversed by roots of ancient vegetables, which gave origin to the coal.

2. Iron.—The iron occur in nodules, or concretions, some of which will weigh between three and four hundred pounds. It is the common argillaceous oxyde, mixed with the carbonate. It does not, therefore, form a regular stratified mass; but seems to be a constant associate of the coal-seams.

3. The Coal Seams.—There are fine coal seams; the order and relation of which to the other beds is illustrated by the following section:—

1. The first indications of the coal seam is by the appearance of micaceous sandstone alternating a few times with the slates.
2. Fire clay. Its greatest thickness is about ten feet. A bed of this thickness was perforated by Mr. Campbell, of Moore Co.
3. Coal seam.
4. Slaty beds, with argillaceous iron ore.

It seems to be established by observation, that the fine seams of coal are quite constant.

If we take an illustration from the Farmville and Hornville mines, the following order of deposits will be observed:—

1. Shaly sandstone, with fire clay.
2. Seam of coal, three feet thick.
3. Four feet sandstone.
4. One foot of coal, and fire clay beneath.
5. Shale.

These lower beds dip southwest, and pass beneath the seams of coal at Farmville, which are upon the adjoining lot:

6. Coal, three feet thick.
7. Fifteen feet of slate.
8. Coal seam two feet.
9. Slate ten inches.
10. Coal seam four feet, and fire clay.
11. Slate of various colors with their fossils.

§ 90. There seems to be a slight variation in the materials composing the coal slates. Thus ;

The Taylor mine furnishes the following section :—

1. Slate below the coal seams.
2. Coal seam eighteen to thirty inches.
3. Slate three to five inches.
4. Coal two and a half to three feet.
5. Slate ten inches.
6. Coal four feet.
7. Fire clay, apparently succeeded by gray sandstone and Slate.
8. Soil ; the Taylor mine is three miles west of Farmville.

The eighteen inch coal seam, at the Taylor mine, has been struck ; but not so exposed, as to determine its exact thickness.

The lower seams at Farmville are found at the Taylor mine, which shows a persistence of these thin seams, which are better known at the extreme eastern outcrop.

The seams, at the Gulf, are supposed to correspond very nearly with those already described.

At Willcox's, still farther to the southwest, the seams are not so easily recognized, as the openings are imperfectly made, and were filled with water, when I visited them. The Wilcox seams, it should be observed, are non-bituminous.

The Murchison seams, at the outcrop, contain more slate; but the seam is said to be eight or nine feet thick. The lower seams have not been sought for, at this point.

The fact, that fire clay overlies the highest coal seam, at the Taylor mine, indicates the existence of another seam above it. And, we may expect, that deeper in the basin or trough, others will be struck.

Of the number of coal seams, then, the five noticed in the section, embrace all which have been as yet, brought to light. I shall take occasion, to give my views, hereafter, more fully, of the prospects of this coal field.

§ 91. Slates overlie all the coal seams. Their thickness above them, is about three hundred and fifty feet. The coal strata lie below the midst of the strata beds. The strata above the coal consist of greenish slates, with hard layers occasionally alternating with them. There is, then, taking the slates as a whole, a great sameness in their appearance and composition, and a great degree of uniformity in their thickness, at the different places, where they have been explored. From this fact, it follows, that, they are not to be regarded as subordinate to the sandstone, that they are constituent parts of a great formation, which required an extended period, for their deposition.

I have spoken of the associated coal strata, as slates; but, abroad, a formation possessing their characters would be denominated *marly* or *marl slate*; and the name is highly proper. When their composition and liability to decomposition is taken into the account, they are similar to marls, having lime as a constituent part of their composition

In adopting the term, *marl slates*, we should follow the designation of the English and German authorities; but, as coal is a constant accompaniment of the slates, it seems as well to call them coal slates. It is an important fact, which should be remembered, that the coal is associated with these slates; that, although the sandstones, above and below, are much thicker, and mineralogically, more important, still, they contain no coal; there is no recurrence of slate beds, which can be regarded as repetitions of the one I have described. The shaly sandstones, which are mostly red, sometimes green, but never black, show very conclusively, that, vegetable matter is only sparingly disseminated through the beds, and that the conditions, required for the growth of coal plants, were not repeated, during the era of these sandstones. This fact is practical, and shows in what part of the system we may expect to find coal.

§ 92. I have refrained from speaking of certain unimportant beds, which have been regarded by many as coal seams. I allude to lignite —which is found in the sandstones, just above the conglomerate. It consists, merely, of trees, of the era of the sandstones which have been converted into coal; and, in consequence of the great pressure to which they have been subjected, they have been flattened, and made to assume the form of a thin coal seam.

There is no confidence to be placed in these thin seams—either as seams, or as indications of seams. They are not *coal blossoms*; nor beds of the least economical importance. They are instructing, as geological facts. They furnish us examples of plants growing in an interesting period of the earth's history; and, as historical data, which record the events which have transpired in former times, they are invaluable.

I am thus particular in speaking, in this place, of these unimportant seams of lignite,—or wood changed into coal, still retaining its *structure*,—for the purpose of saying that they are of no value.

There is a still more important point, in this connection, which should be spoken of: It is, that coal occupies certain positions; and I would not allude to it again, in this place, were it not that searches and explorations are being made, at the present time, for *Coal in Lincoln County*,—a field, which, of all others in the State, presents the poorest prospect for finding the substance sought.

The only rocks in which coal will ever be found, in North Carolina, are the sandstones and slate I have been speaking of. The primary slates, though they may be dark colored, and even black, do not derive their color from vegetable matter; but from fine sulphur, diffused through the rock, and which has been derived from the decomposition of sulphuret of iron. Hence, it may happen, that certain black slates may exhibit a feeble combustion upon the fire,—it is no uncommon thing.

The fact should be more generally known in the community, that coal has been formed, exclusively, from vegetable matter; and that coal is found subordinate to certain rocks. Any well informed American Geologist, upon hearing a statement respecting the locality of a supposed coal-bed, can decide the question at once;—at least, so far as this:—the probability of its existence, if the locality is in a district of known coal-bearing rocks; and the *certainty* of its non-existence in parts of country underlaid by rock older than the Devonian system.

Lignite beds occur, also, in the tertiary; and, as it appears, when dried, like coal, it is not singular that it should be regarded as such. My attention has been frequently directed to these beds, on the Cape Fear River, by individuals who regarded them as coal beds of some value.

The outlines of all the geological system are now tolerably well settled, and all that part of the United States, which is underlaid with Primary, Taconic, Siberian or Devonian rocks, are totally destitute of any workable beds of coal. I leave out of view, a debateable ground; that of the upper Devonian, as the late Richard C. Taylor favored the view, that some of the lowest and oldest coal beds may be found in connection with that system.

There are two modes of misleading men, in this matter; the first and most common is by the representation of Cornish and other European miners, who are out of work, or who are totally ignorant of all the essential characters of a coal mine. The second, is from the representations of *clairvoiyants*. To a sensible man, it is scarcely necessary, to guard and caution him, by advice, in regard to the latter. In either case, however, it is proper to ask proof; for it is a matter, which admits of proof,—visible proof; at least, so far as probabilities are concerned. There is evidence, always at hand, for or against. When there is evidence for, it will be proper to investigate its claims, but when there is no evidence, as there can be none in all the rocks older and beneath the true carboniferous, no ignorant miner nor impostor, who pretends to look into a stone, should be allowed to swindle us.

NOTE.—It is difficult to determine the number of seams of coal which exist in this system of rocks. The explorations by boring require to be made, on the line of out crops, before the number can be determined. Five have already been exposed. But as the Wilcox veins are nearly south from Murchison's, and upon one side of the out crop of the Horton, Taylor and Farmville, it indicates that there are seams still above those, and near the junction of the slate with the upper sand stone. The Murchison dips in a direction which will carry it beneath the Wilcox anthracite seams—unless there is an uplift which has brought up the latter from a great depth. At the out crop, the Wilcox is also connected with layers of sand stone and lime stone, which do not elsewhere appear. From these facts it may be reasonably inferred that the coal seams are more numerous than has usually been supposed.

QUALITY OF THE DEEP RIVER COAL.

§ 93 The two varieties of coal, the bituminous and semi-bituminous, passing into anthracite, are known in this coal-field. The bituminous is scarcely equalled for fineness and excellency, in this country, and it has been said by a gentleman, who is well acquainted with Liverpool coal, that it will burn twice as long. A direct comparison has not been made, to my knowledge, but that the assertion has much truth in it, I have no doubt

The Deep River coal is, in the first place, quite free from smut; it does not soil the fingers, but in a trifling degree. It burns freely, and forms a cake; or it undergoes a semi-fusion, and agglutinates, and forms a partially impervions hollow cake, within which combustion goes on for a long time. When a small pile of it is made upon the ground, it may be ignited by a match and a few dry leaves or sticks. It may be ignited in the blaze of a lamp or candle. The coal is, therefore, highly combustible, easily ignited and burns with a bright flame like lightwood, for a long time. It may be burnt upon wood fire It may be burnt in the common fire-place, and it is not a little strange, that gentlemen, who have used it for many years, in a blacksmith's forge, should not have used it in their parlors, instead of green black oak.

This coal is adapted to all the purposes, for which the bituminous coals are specially employed. Thus, for the manufacture of the carburetted hydrogen, for lighting streets and houses, there is no coal superior to it. It will require less expense for furrishing it; because, it contains so little sulphur, from which sulphuretted hydrogen is formed. So, also, in the grate, it will be far less offensive, for the same reason. But, as it is rich in bitumen, it will furnish a large amount of gas, and that which is, comparatively, pure. This advantage is one of great importance. It should, also, be stated, that it furnishes an excellent cake, which may be used for manufacturing purposes, and as it is left very porous, it is in a condition to absorb a large quantity of the solution of cyanide of potassium; and hence, is well adapted to the work of reducing the metals. It is scarcely necessary to add, that it is admirably adapted to steamings, inasmuch as its flame is free and durable. For forge use, it is not surpassed by any coal in market; and for parlor grates, it is both pleasant, economical, and free from dirt. If a chimney has a poor draft, it is liable to the objection common to all coals of this kind,—the escape of soot into the room.

The qualities of the Deep River coal are of that character, then, which will give it the highest place in the market. The localities which have been best explored, and where coal of a decided character has been attained, are at Hornesville and Farmville, both in the same neighborhood. The Taylor mine, the Gulf or Horton, and the Murchison mines, all furnish a bituminous coal, which may vary in some minor points, yet is quite similar as a whole The Horton mine has been used the longest. It was known in the revolution, and a report made to Congress, respecting it, is still extant. Had the propositions or views been carried out, which were expressed in that report, we can scarcely tell, what the results would have been, not only upon the population of Deep River, but also, upon the enterprize of the State. It must be noticed, that Deep River is central, and in the interior of a country, abounding in iron; that it is navigable, by aid of certain improvements; that it communicates with the ocean, and finds a market abroad, for a surplus of the products of manufactures and agriculture; that a use of the natural advantages, to a partial extent only, makes a home market.

But the time had not come, for improving the resources of this district. They are, therefore, reserved entire for the present, and they cannot be neglected longer, unless a suicidal State policy is pursued.

But however fine and excellent a coal may be, it is necessary that it should form extensive beds, in order to have a commercial value.

§ 94 The next question, then, of interest, to the community is, (for the community is interested as much as the owners,) will it bear mining, and the expenditure of the necessary capital, to take it to market. To answer this question, it is necessary to make some calculations, by which we may form some just view of its quantity? In doing this, we may venture to assume, on a geological basis, that the coal seams, which outcrop from beneath the sandstones, xtend beneath them, and for what appears to the contrary, the slates, with their coal beds, are coextensive with the under and overlying sandstones. his formation is known to form a belt of rocks, from 12 to 14 miles wide. The line of outcrops of the slates, upon which coal has been raised, is about 20 miles But the line of outcrop of the unexplored slate, which embraces the coal, is at least 60 miles within the State, on a line running south of west. We may assume the following data, viz: that the coal beds extend from their northern outcrop, three miles beneath the sandstone; which is about one third their natural extent; and that the line of outcrop, upon which coal is, and will be found, is thirty miles. If the thickest seam of coal is worked, which has a thickness of 6 feet, exclusive of a thin band of slate, it will give for every square yard of surface, two square yards of coal. A square acre has 4 900 superficial yards; hence, there will be 9 800 square yards of coal, in each acre, and as a square yard of coal weighs a ton, there will be for every acre, 9,800 tons of coal. A thousand acres will give 9,800,000 tons of coal, or a square mile, 6,272,000 tons. This coal field is known to extend thirty miles, in the direction of outcrop, and to be workable, for a breadth of three miles. We may from this data, calculate how much accessible coal we may expect to find, in this quite limited field. If the field covers only 43 square miles, the lowest estimate to be taken, we may calculate its value, by the following mode:

If one hundred tons of coal are taken out daily, thirty thousand tons would be removed annually, reckoning three hundred working days to the year. It would, at this rate, require over three hundred years, to remove the coal from a thousand acres, or, over two hundred years, to remove that which underlies a square mile, or, eight thousand six hundred years, to remove the coal of forty three square miles. If in estimating the value of this coal field, we base our calculations upon time, they should satisfy us; or if we base them upon quantity, they will warrant the investment of capital. In these calculations, we have both time and quantity, and the State, in encouraging improvements as well as individuals, may look forward with confidence, on the permanency and safety, in investments, in this kind of property. The wants of the world are with the population—indeed, they keep ahead of simple increase of individuals. The quantity to be removed annually may be increased, and leave the time sufficiently long, to satisfy the investment of capital; or the time may be increased, by diminishing the quantity, and still the annual profits of the investment should satisfy the capitalist. But while population increases at a rapid rate, the resources of the forest for fuel are diminishing at a greater ratio, than the simple increase of population; therefore, there is no way in which capital can be so safely invested, as in coal lands.

If the foregoing calculations are correct, they justify the work which has been undertaken to improve the navigation of Deep River. It is prudence, to be cautious in schemes of this kind, but in this case, the amount of property beneath the surface or in the rocks, upon this river, is enormous—it should be dug out; and what it costs to do this, will be turning materials and labor into money. If the whole enterprize is begun, and carried on in a proper spirit, every nook and corner of the State, from Currituck to Buncombe, will feel an invigorating influence.

But the calculation, as to the quantity of coal, will probably far exceed, than fall short of the estimates. In the first place only a part of the area is taken into the calculation, and then, in assuming the thickness of the principal beds, as only six feet, it may be regarded as only the minimum thickness. It will rather increase than diminish; this view of the matter is supported by observation. For as the slopes have been carried along the dip, there has been a perceptible increase already. It is also to be considered, that at the outcrop, when vegetable matter forming the coal is only upon the outer vein, it should be twice that at a distance from the outcrop; for we may suppose, that, in the middle only, of a coal basin, do we obtain the maximum thickness. Thus, one of the coal seams in the Richmond basin is forty feet thick. The Deep River beds, not having been broken up, or not having suffered an uplift through the middle of its trough or basin, exhibits nowhere near the surface, an outcrop of coal, except *upon the rim*, or outer edge of the basin. As we penetrate into it, we have grounds, which justify the view, that the seams will increase steadily in thickness, as the slope penetrates into the basin, towards the centre, and then the seams, which now appear only upon the outer rim, will thicken, and perhaps unite and form one distinct heavy seam towards the middle of the basin or trough.

The foregoing views as to quantity are founded upon data derived from observation, the phenomena of coal fields, and theory, which is well sustained, respecting the manner in which successive seams of coal have been formed.

The calculations as to the quantity of coal in the Deep Ri. coal field are based upon what is known, and without reference to what we may possibly find by exploration hereafter. These calculations must be regarded as satisfactory, and such as will justify the hopes and expectations of the owners, and those who are interested in the improvements of the day.

———o———

THE SANDSTONES ABOVE THE SLATES.

The upper division of this system of rocks is made up of a series of sandstones, which differ only slightly from those below. They are hard and red, brown and mottled, or variegated rocks, which are frequently separated from each other by soft greenish clays. There are to be repetitions of the inferior members, so far as this composition and origin is concerned. Among the different red and brown strata, it is very common to find those which contain many small irregular cavities. Probably these cavities contained imperfect crystals of salt, or other soluble substance, which has been removed by solution.

These sandstones, like the inferior, are destitute of fossils, excepting a few obscure vegetable casts, which are indeterminable. Near and just above the coal slates, a stratum of impure limestone is filled with the posidonia minuta which disappears with the commencement of the red rocks.

Among the softer layers oxyde of iron occurs in small nodules. It is not in sufficient quantities to be of much account. It has been employed in dying woollens, and hence has received the name of *dye stone*.

But, so much of the upper sandstones are concealed by soil, that even plaster might be hid within the strata.

AGRICULTURAL CHARACTERS OF THE UPPER AND LOWER SANDSTONES.

§ 95. The softer strata disintegrate, and pass into the condition of soil. These soils are always red, but the red inclines more to a brown than the soils, which are formed from the gold slates, which, from the presence of sulphuret of iron, become red also. The sandstone soil is derived mainly from the argillaceous parts of the formation, and hence it bears the characters of an argillaceous soil, a degree of stiffness which suits the cotton and wheat plant. Its stiffness and comparative impermeability give it retentiveness: but it also holds too much water, and especially where the land is flat, it is far too compact to admit of high cultivation without the aid of draining. The elements of the soil are adapted to the highest and best cultivation. But as the surface water is compelled to flow over the surface, and into channels of its own forming, it is very liable in the end to score the soil deeply with gorges, and ravines, and thereby injure very much the plantation. These red soils, also, when cultivated to exhaustion, or even before they become bare, render it extremely difficult to restore to the surface its lost vegetation. The only mode in which it can be effected, is to cover and protect those places with straw or brush. The heat of the sun should be softened, and the surface protected from washing anew by rains. By persevering in this way, these ill looking and barren spots may be removed from a plantation.

THICKNESS OF THE FORMATION.

§ 96 It is difficult to obtain the data by which the exact thickness of this formation can be determined. It is concealed by its own debris so generally, that it is only from the subordinate parts that its thickness can be inferred.— Taking the subordinate beds, dip and width all into the account, the whole thickness of the formation cannot be less than five thousand feet. The inferior mass, or that below the slate, is about fifteen hundred, the slate five hundred, and perhaps six hundred, and the superior division three thousand. This last estimate is below the mark rather than above it. In forming an estimate of the thickness of this formation, I have been careful to guard against deception which often arises from a repetition of strata in consequence of a succession of uplifts. In this formation the danger may be greater than in many others, as the strata are concealed by soil. But the indications upon the surface go to prove that the strata have been disturbed only at one period. A single trap dyke traverses the entire formation from the South-west towards the North-east. This trap appears at numerous points along the line, as at the Gulf, and Evans' mill, crossing the river twice, and forms at each place a considerable ledge of rocks The falls are due, therefore, to the trap dyke. At another place near Evans' mills, in the road by Mrs. Roberts,' the dip of the strata is reversed for a short distance. But this is only local, and does not affect the great mass of strata of which the formation is composed. South of the river, they preserve a great uniformity of dip, as to direction, and amount, and no part has come to light, which indicates an instance of repetition.

§ 97. Having briefly noticed and described the three members, composing this formation, a few remarks upon the origin of the materials will be in place.

The materials, considered in their mineralogical characters, were derived from two distinct sources: the common source was undoubtedly the slate of the gold series. Of the correctness of this view, there can be no doubt, as they even contain a small quantity of gold, and the quartz retains the peculiar characteristic of that of the slates; it is best seen in the conglomerates, where the masses of quartz are larger than in sandstone. The color of the sandstones is due to the presence of oxyde of iron. The iron came from the same source as the sandstones. These slates are highly charged with pyrites, which have been thoroughly decomposed;—the sulphur dissipated, or probably it has formed new combinations. The oxyde of iron, being insoluble, has remained with the particles composing the rocks; and it has formed, of itself, no combination with other bodies, unless it is with carbonic acid. The iron forms a superficial coating upon the angular grains of sands, and may be removed by washing, when it leaves a perfectly pure white sand. In the other case, it is intermixed with clay and a smaller proportion of fine sand, and forms the softer beds, which are sometimes called *red marls.* It seems, therefore, that the materials of this group of rocks were brought from the northwest side of it, or from that portion of the gold rocks which lie in that direction. As, however, the area of deposit must have been basin shaped, or trough shaped, the materials must have been derived, also, from all sides of it; but our examinations are facilitated upon the northwest side by a vertical movement; hence, we are able to test the truth of these views, rather upon that side, than upon the southeast.

§ 98. It is more difficult to determine the origin of the materials composing the coal slates. These contain lime, but no sand, except in combination with alumina. The slates, therefore, differ so much from the sandstones, that there can be no doubt, that the origin and source, from whence they were derived, was different also. They indicate a total change in the direction in which the sediment came, and as there is no formation to the northwest, or southwest, to which their origin can be attributed, I am inclined to regard the source as concealed by the present ocean.

The sandstones in the United States, of the ages closely approximating to those under consideration, were deposited in shallow water. The ripple marks, the foot prints, which have been preserved, are regarded as proofs of this position. Taking the same ground and kind of evidence, I have not yet been able to furnish the same ground of proof for their deposition in shallow water. I have not yet discovered footprints, or ripple marks, and the only fact, which goes to support the view entertained, of the depth of water, in which the strata were deposited, is a single layer, which had cracked in drying. These cracks were subsequently filled with sediment. Still, but few opportunities for a disclosure of the interior of these deposits have been furnished. The blocks of sandstone, which have been employed in building, have been procured from the surface, and which were already loosened from their beds; besides this, the strata have not been laid bare by an inundation. The means, therefore, for obtaining a series of facts, bearing upon these questions, are insufficient. They throw but little light upon them, and we must, therefore, wait until railroads and internal improvements have laid open the series to inspection.

The evidence, as it now stands, favors the view, that these rocks were deposited in deep water; the absence of all ripple marks, the great thickness of the deposits, and thickness of the deeper layers, indicate for the sandstones deep oceanic deposits.

AGE AND EQUIVALENCY OF THE FORMATION.

§ 99. The age of a rock, or of a formation, is determined without difficulty, provided it contains fossils; especially those belonging to the molusca;—or, if its relations to other systems can be seen; whether those systems are above or below. But the sandstones and coal-stones rest upon a series of gold-bearing rocks, whose age dates back farther than any fossiliferous rocks;—hence they cannot be employed for comparison. The only rocks which rest upon them are the sands of the tertiary. We have no way boards by which their relations to other formations can be determined, excepting those of the most general character.

The fossils are exceedingly scarce; and their species few in number, and not very distinctive. They are confined to one species of molusca: a small *posidonia* or *cypris;* which is regarded as a *crustacean,* and which is only the size of a grass-seed; the teeth of two or three saurians, and the scales and teeth of one or two fish. The posidonia does not differ from the posidonia of the Richmond beds, except in size:—it is smaller, and resembles the *P. minutiæ* of Goldfuss.

This fossil is remarkable for its numbers; every layer in portions of the slate is crowded with them, and they range from the top to the bottom. It is usually one-eighth of an inch in diameter; the largest rarely ever exceed one-quarter. It is always flat, in the slates, from pressure, and always round and plump in the thin beds of impure limestone. The cypris, or it may be a cytherina, is about one line in length and pointed at both ends, and smooth. It resembles a hay-seed; and so numerous is this minute fossil, that thick layers are made up almost entirely of it. It is scarcely possible to touch a point with a pin, and not mutilate one.

The presence of the cypris indicates that the slates are a fresh water formation—they go to prove that a remarkable change took place after the lower sandstones were deposited—that the ocean, in which the sandstones were formed, was removed—and the basin, to which sediment had been brought from a distant quarter, ceased to be brought to it as formerly, and from the same as they had been ;—and, in fine, that what had been sea became a fresh water lake. It was not until this change from red sandy sediments took place, that the fossils peopling the waters appeared ; and then they were confined to a very limited number of species

If, however, this small fossil is a cytherina, the change which it is supposed may have occurred at the close of the oceanic sandstones, was only in the direction of the sediments ; a change which appears to have been sudden—for the sandstones scarcely alternate with the lower slates. They begin, as it were, at once ; but the basin or trough was still oceanic.

Of saurian remains, in the formation, I can speak only of two species in the sandstones :—one below the slates, and of the crocodilian type ; and one above, with long curved teeth. And, probably, three species in the slate—the teeth of one are long, slender, and curve four inches ; the teeth of another, of a medium length, and only slightly flattened, and very finely serrated on one edge ; the teeth of the other, distinctly serrated on both edges, and agrees with figures of the *thecodonto saurus* of Owen.

The latter points to the *Permian* age ; and Sir Charles Lyell has observed, that this *saurian* was regarded as the oldest animal known of that type ;—and, from its presence in the older deposits, Mr. Owen has shown that it militates against the doctrines of the Author of the Vestiges of Creation. It ranks with the highest animals of that type ; proving that rank is not determined by the periods in which animals have lived. The most remarkable saurian, if saurian it is, is the species furnished with the long slender teeth, of which I have seen no figures resembling them in form or length. They are slightly flattened, giving an oval in a transverse section; but their sides are not armed with serratures.

The bones in the rocks above the coal, are black. The sandstone had become concretionary, and exfoliated in their coats, like those of an onion; and hence, it was impossible, to obtain them in a good condition; besides, the rock had, also, become exceeding hard and tough.

The fossils, being in my opinion, new, throw no positive light upon the age of the rocks, in which they occur.

The fish scales are quite small and smooth. Their form is rhomboidal, some acute, others obtuse. The teeth are small, slender and pointed, and seem to fork slightly, at their roots. Another fossil, which might be mistaken for a vegetable, is, undoubtedly, an appendage to a fish.

The vegetables are few in number, and differ from those of the coal rocks of Pennsylvania, or the flora of the carboniferous system. An Equiselites, differing from E. Communis, is the only one of this genus I have seen. A lycopodites, and other allied forms, are all I have yet found, except a naked aud rather spinous vegetable, which is unknown in the carboniferous rocks. It is a cellular crytogamous plant. This is very common and abundant at Madison, and one or two layers of slate are covered with it at Evans' Mills.

The roots of vegetables, in the fire clay, are thin, narrow, ribbon-like tissues; and have lost their vegetable structures. Their thinness and compressibility show, however, that the roots were spongy, of a loose texture, and were aquatic.

The meagre list of plants and animals, then, deposited in the slates, furnish only grounds for conjecture, to what age the formation belongs. My opinion, derived from all the facts and circumstances known to me, inclines me to adopt the belief, that it is the upper new red sandsstone Still, if the Richmond coal basin is of the same age, as the coal rocks of North Carolina, Geologists will be disposed to place the series along with the Oolites or Lias, as Prof. Wm B. Rodgers and Sir Ch. Lyell have done—on the ground, that the fossils are, in part, identical in species with those of Whitby, in England, where those rocks are well developed. Mr Lyell observes, that the sandstones containing fish, of the Connecticut river, are of an older date than the strata containing coal near Richmond. The higher antiquity of the Connecticut beds cannot be proved by direct supposition ; but the fact is presumed from the structure of the country. That structure proves them to be newer than the movements to which the Alleghany chain owes its movements or flexures ; and this chain includes the ancient coal formations among its contorted rocks, The unconformable position of this new red with the primary is often seen. He regards the sandstones of the Connecticut valley as *triassic ;* but, to what portion of the *triassic*;, which division, whether upper or lower, is not determined.

In Europe, the *triassic* is rich in fossils ; and different parts of the series are so well characterised by fossils, that the determinations are not difficult. But here, in this country, the Connecticut valley, the New Jersey beds, the sandstones of the Potomac, and Fredericksburg, and North Carolina, are all obscure, from their relations, and from the absence of characteristic fossils.

THE DAN RIVER COAL FIELD.

§ 100 In Rockingham and Stokes Counties, a series of rocks have been known for a quarter of a century, as coal-bearing. These rocks are similar to those of Deep River, and consist of the same members. They lie in the same order, and have the same relations to each other, as those of Chatham and Moore, or Deep River.

While there can be no doubt respecting the age and relations of the entire series, compared with those of Deep River, still I have observed a few peculiarities worthy of notice.

The Dan river coal deposits may be divided, for the convenience of description, into five parts:—

1. Imperfect conglomerates and breccias.
2. Lower sandstones, including the soft and hard.
3. Coal slates, with their subordinate deposits.
4. Upper sandstones; including the soft and hard kinds.
5 Conglomerates; or brecciated conglomerates.

The several parts, constituting a complete and perfect system, occupy a synclinal trough, and lie in the primary or stratified pyro-crystalline rocks. Its direction is north-east and southwest. The axis may be defined by uniting Leaksville and Germanton by a line. This line will represent the direction of the coal slates.

The general dip of the system is to the northwest;—the angle of dip lies within 15 and 40°. The dip is usually above 20°. In North Carolina, the rocks extend 40 miles. The breadth is between four and seven miles. The system extends into Virginia on the north; but how far, I am uninformed.

This field, it will be observed, covers a smaller area than Deep River. It is similar, in some respects, to the Richmond coal fields, but is disconnected by the intervening primary rocks.

If we consult a map of the United States, and mark upon the map the position of the coal-field to which reference has been made, we cannot fail to notice the singular fact, that there are three small troughs, formed in synclinal dips of the primary slates, and all lying with their axes directed to the southwest, or nearly parallel to the present Atlantic coast.

These troughs are now disconnected, and an examination of the series, their outcrops, &c. go to show that each was formed in a trough by itself, and totally disconnected with each other. Each was formed in the bosom of its own sea, and each remarkably deep. The areas upon which these rocks were deposited, have never suffered from denudation, or from great fracture; but are traversed by moderately sized trap dykes. The Richmond coal beds have been disturbed more than those of Dan River, and the Dan River lie inclined at a greater angle than Deep River.

When our examination is extended to the Hudson and Connecticut Rivers, similar rocks are found. The sandstone is accompanied with conglomerates and slates. The latter, however, are hard, and retain the impression of the fish and fossils better than those of the Dan or Deep River. All these beds of sandstone lie parallel to each other. They are comparatively long, but the breadth is inconsiderable. That these several isolated series represent one period, is highly probable, though not geologically proved.

Four of these isolated troughs are characterised by outbursts of the pyroplastic rocks, or igneous. The Trap or Palisades of the Hudson ; the vast fields and mountains of trap in the Connecticut Valley, extending more than a hundred and fifty miles ; and the heavy trap dykes of Deep River, and the minor trap dykes of the Dan, belong to one era. They all cut through the sandstone and slates, and send lateral branches of the once molten mass both between and upon the layers, baking and hardening those which are in contact or in proximity with them.

Geologists are now very much inclined to adopt the view that outbursts of igneous matter, though at distant points, but found upon and through the same formation, happen at one and the same period.

Proceeding still farther North, our attention will be arrested again by a still more extensive outburst of trap in Nova Scotia. It is not satisfactorily determined whether the traps of Nova Scotia are connected with the new red sandstones. Still, it seems to have happened at a period subsequent to the carboniferous ; and the trap lies upon, and has intruded itself into, a rock, whose mineral characters are similar to those of New Jersey, Deep River and Connecticut.

But the foregoing remarks may be regarded as digressions. My object in these remarks is, to *identify age by means of phenomena*, and show that, when rocks possess characters in common, and where certain phenomena are of the same kind, and are observed to be common to them also, it is an indication that the rocks belong to the same period.

It is remarkable, too, that all these troughs of red sandstone repose directly upon the primary rocks. The junction of sandstone with primary is very distinct at Blomidon, Nova Scotia, in the Connecticut Valley, in the Hudson River Valley, in the Richmond basin, the Dan River, and the Deep River. The most Southern troughs of red sandstone are the least disturbed, and the smallest quantity of trap has been ejected. In Nova Scotia it has reached its maximum. The whole outburst has extended through twenty degrees of latitude.

Whether the foregoing facts do really prove that the systems are one in age, and belong to the same period or not, may still require proof. The facts themselves are interesting. We may require many additional particulars to enable us to interpret phenomena aright, and assign to those sandstones and slates their true age.

§ 101. The lowest mass upon the Dan River, which belongs to the sandstone series, is a conglomerate, quite imperfect, at least, where it has fallen under my observation. At Leaksville, I have not seen the lower conglomerates ; but at Germanton, an imperfect mass, occupying the lowest place in the series, is formed of angular pins of granite, mixed with a gray and reddish sediment, in very unequal proportions. Its appearance might easily deceive an inattentive observer. It has an exceeding close resemblance to some varieties of granite. After a close inspection of many large rocks lying near the small creek at this place, rounded pebbles were found ; and, by still farther search, roots of trees in beds of lignite were found, also branching into the rock.—This represents the fine beds of millstone on the Deep River. The mass is thin, and of little importance.

Immediately above this bed of brecciated conglomerate, there is one of the finest exhibitions of an ancient forest in this country. It consists partly of roots of trees changed into lignite, and partly of perfectly silicified trunks of trees, exceeding two feet in diameter. The soil in which the majority of these trees grew, is still concealed. Segments of their trunks stand out of the soft rock, inclining at an angle to the horizon, but lean in a direction contrary to the dip of the rock. A road cuts through the strata in which the forest grew. All that remains of it are the trunks ; it was impossible to find a leaf or stem of herbage or fruit. The softer and more perishable parts and organs are destroyed by unknown agencies. Perhaps some fortunate blow of the hammer may bring to light the leaves and fruit. The structure of these trunks prove them to belong to the natural family of coniferæ, or the family to which the pines, spruces and hemlocks belong

The trees extend for half a mile or more, and no one, on seeing the number, can doubt that here grew a forest when the rocks were forming.—Similar trunks have been found at Madison, and pieces of trunks occur upon Deep River, near Evans' bridge, and another forest of the same character upon Drowning Creek, in Richmond County. They occupy the same position in the series. These trunks are geologically important, and may be employed to assist in identifying the system with any other at a distance. Numerous fragments of trunks, also, occur in all the subsequent formations, especially with tertiaries, and in the superficial cutting for rail-ways. I was at a loss to account for their occurrence in positions where agencies could not be supposed to exist, competent to silicify wood. I have been satisfied that most of the scattered trunks were derived from the red sandstone formation. They have been transported by rivers, and by various agencies, which have also carried the slate rocks, and deposited them in the green sand, and the various subsequent beds of the tertiary. Their direction of transport is eastwardly.

§ 102. In connection with the strata I have described, (the breeciated conglomerate,) there occurs no clay or argillaceous formation, which has a perfect concretionary structure. Large concentric circles are formed ; some of which are two feet in diameter. This part of the rock is extremely soft, and is nothing more, nor less, than clay of a light green color. It is rare to find a series of perfect concentric circles, and terminating in a nucleus of the size of a two shilling piece, as at this place. They are due to molicular movements, which have taken place, subsequent to the time of deposition. We are obliged, from phenomena of this kind, to reckon molicular force, as one of the silent geological forces, which have been instrumental in effecting important changes in the earth's crust.

§ 103. These argillaceous beds lie beneath the common sandstones of the formation, which consist of variegated and gray masses of rock. They terminate with the coal shales. At Leaksville, a hard silicious slate intervenes between the lower beds of sandstone and the slates. It is bluish and flinty, approaching, however, a sandstone in its composition. It is at least two hundred feet thick. It also contains a few layers, which externally resemble a mixture of carbonate oxyde of iron. It was in one of these layers, I discovered the fragments of the skeleton of a saurian.

The middle part of this formation of sandstone is occupied with a soft marly slate—the coal slate of the system. It differs in no respect, from that of Deep River, bearing the same fossils, the posidonia and cypris, in equal abundance, through all the strata, of which it is composed.

The coal beds of Leaksville lie in these slates; the beds in which the coal seams are exposed are two miles from the village, on the plantation of Mr. Wade.

The coal appears in a long ridge, rising about sixty feet above the meadow, which lies in the bend of the Dan, at this place. The following section is partially exposed at Wade's coal mine.—

1. Shale below the coal seams.
2. Shaly micaceous sandstones, two feet.
3. Shaly coal at the outcrop, eighteen inches to two feet.
4. Micaceous shale, two feet.
5. Coal, two to three feet.
5. Shale, 110 feet.
7. Seams of a hard blue magnesian limestone, intermixed with silex, four to six feet.
8. Soft, green, bluish and black shales, filled with posidonia, sixty feet.

The shales still continue covered with soil; the thickness of the shales is not less than five hundred feet.

The hard calcareous layers are separated by slate at the surface.

The calcareous layers lie above the coal seams, and as they extend nearly if not entirely through the formation, they may be observed as way boards in searching for coal. The same layers appear in Madison, and contain abundance of septaria of the size of a goose egg.

Dip of the coal slates at the coal mine: N. 35° W.; angle of dip 25°; strike S. 80° W. It is not improbable, that the angle of dip will diminish as the seam is penetrated.

§ 104. The section of rocks lying between Eagle Bridge and Gov. Morehead's factory, is exhibited in the following section; though, it should be observed, that the rocks are concealed, at some points, between the bridge and factory.

1. Sandstones and conglomerates, concealed at the bridge.
2. Flinty black slates, two hundred feet, with saurian remains.
3. Coal slates, consisting of the usual green and black slates, with the posidonia and cypris, and a few obscure species of plants, (*Lycopodiacae*,) fifty to six hundred feet.
4. Red and gray sandstones.
5. Conglomerates.
6. Shaly and green variegated sandstone.
7. Conglomerates, at least five hundred feet.

These conglomerates are hard, and contain many angular fragments, or those which are but slightly rounded; and some of these fragments are quite similar to the flinty slate below. The beds resemble hard gray wackes of New York, except that the masses of rounded quartz are much larger. The superior beds of sandstone occur at the factory, and have been employed as a building stone.

§ 106. The series of sandstones which lie between the bridge and the conglomerates, are better exposed upon Factory creek, about four miles from Madison, on the road to

Martins' lime kilns. The latter predominates at this locality. The creek has uncovered the strata, for half a mile.

The section upon Factory creek is represented by the following strata, the strike of which is S. 70° W. dip 20°.

1. Soft greenish slates and shales above the coal slates.
2. Coarse sandstone with pebbles.
3. Red and brown sandstones.
4. Porous red sandstones, or sandstone with angular cavities, similar to those in other rocks, which have contained a soluble salt.
5. Green and gray hard sandstones.
6. Coarse sandstones containing rounded pebbles.
7. Conglomerates similar to those at Gov. Morehead's factory, at Leaksville.
8. Soft sandstones, like the red marls.
9. Slates with quartz veins, dipping beneath the sandstones.

The thickness of the series above the coal slates, is between four and five thousand feet.

At Madison, the series below the coal slates, on the East side of the Dan, at the new bridge, is represented by the following sections :

1. Gneiss, dipping beneath the sandstones.
2. Soft variegated sandstones, with mica, and imperfectly bedded ; at least two hundred feet thick, east of the site of the bridge.
3. About one thousand feet of green shaly sandstone, with drab colored sandstone, interlaminated with the series ; strike N. 65° E. angle of dip 45°.
4. Red sandstones, with cavities.
5. Green and dark colored coal shales.

§ 106. The coal has been exposed about four inches from Germanton, on the plantation of Mr. Mathews. The strata as exposed, are arranged in the following order.

1. Slate below.
2. Fire clay.
3. Coal, eighteen inches.
4. Slate, one foot.
5. Coal, eighteen inches.
6. Black slate, five feet.
7. Sandstone and state.

The coal at the outcrop is not pure, or it contains some pyrites. Still, at a new locality on this plantation, discovered by Dr. McClenahan, at the time of our visit, the prospects are better than at the shaft, where the coal was first taken out.

The attention, which has been given to the Dan River coal field, has as yet been too inconsiderable, to develope its riches. It appears, that from Leaksville to Germanton, coal s exposed at several points, besides at the extremes of the formation, leaving out of view its extension into Virginia.

§ 107. The foregoing descriptions of several subordinate sections will convey to the reader a correct idea, (so far as description will convey,) of the conglomerates, sandstones, and slates of the Dan River coal field. From the observations which I have made, I am inclined to regard the conglomerate as the least constant mass, and the most variable in its characters. It exists at Germanton, but is imperfectly developed ; whilst at Madison, it is replaced by a soft mass of the red sandstone.

At Leaksville, and also, not far from Madison, this series contains some remarkable beds of brecciated conglomerates which are probably absent or wanting upon the Deep River.

The shales or marls, appear to be the most constant mass. It preserves its thickness and all its characters unchanged, and most, if not all the subordinate beds, are developed, both upon the Dan and Deep Rivers.

The fossils invariably appear wherever the slates are found ; so, also, the impure limestones, with their concretions, are equally constant, though they are quite inconsiderable in mass. In the Dan River coal field, the lower rock if fully disclosed is much thinner, and less important, than the same mass in the Deep River, in which, as I have already observed, the slates seem to be equal in importance in each. The conglomerates of Deep River are very prominent, and quite important.

But, if we compare the thickness of the sandstone above the slates, they seem to be thicker, and more fully developed upon the Dan. I am also inclined to estimate the entire thickness of the sandstone series, as greater on the Dan, than upon the Deep River.

◆

PRODUCTS OF THE UPPPER NEW RED SYSTEM, OR TRIAS, OF THE DAN AND DEEP RIVERS.

§ 108. 1. Fire Clay.—The fire clays of the Trias are well adapted to the manufacture of fire bricks. The clays connected with coal seams have long been used for this purpose ; and hence the name, *fire clay*. The clays being free from iron, lime, and magnesia, are highly refractory in the fire; and hence are well adapted, from their composition, for the manufacture of such articles as are required or designed to be subjected to a high heat. The seams of fire clay are, in a few instances, ten feet thick ;—others are only two feet. They are always found in seams, subordinate to the slate. Some seams of fire clay do not bear coal at their outcrop. The material is very fine and even-grained ; the silex is never coarse or concretionary. The only obstacle which stands in the way of mining this clay, is, that it often becomes hard in the deeper parts of the seam. It is abundant upon the Dan and Deep Rivers. It is entirely distinct from the ordinary clays of the country. It is confined to this formation ; and is, in fact, a subordinate part of it ; and is never absent, it is said, wherever a coal seam exists :—though it may occur, and coal be absent. It appears to be fine enough for the manufacture of articles much finer than fire brick.

2. Oxyde of Iron, or Argillaceous Carbonate of Iron.—The coal series appear to furnish always more or less of this variety of iron ore. It occurs, usually, in nodules, from the size of an egg up to a barrel. Generally, their form is an oval or flattened sphere. The strata are parts of the coal series, and subordinate to the formation, and are depended upon, to a great extent, for the supply of ore for iron. Its qualities, especially when manufactured with coal from the beds, is not of the first order ; but, as it is made into iron cheaply, it is valuable ore.

3. Limestone.—The limestone, which has hitherto been exposed in mining, is of an inferior quality, and only small in quantity. The layers do not exceed a foot in thickness. At the Wilcox Mine, and at an opening on the plantation of Mr. Campbell, on Deep River, layers of tolerably pure gray and granular limestone occur.

The seams and thin beds of limestone lying in and dividing the slate, is impure from silex, and is probably magnesian. Septaria are formed in this band, which, taking the whole, and including some intervening slate, is from four to five feet thick. It may serve a good purpose in making hydraulic lime. It should be tried. It occurs at Leaksville and Madison. The Deep River band, though it occupies apparently the same position, seems to be more silicious than at the other places mentioned. When limestone is so scarce, the inferior kinds will pay for burning ; and, as wood is cheap, there can be little risk trying the lime at some of the localities, both for agricultural purposes, and hydraulic cement.

4. Plaster and Salt.—The first has not been found at all, except in some few instances, in the tertiary clays.

The salt is frequently a mineral subordinate to the rocks of this series. It exists. Some of the waters issuing from these sandstones contain a small quantity of salt,—muriate of soda, or, more properly, chloride of sodium. I have obtained it in small crystals, by evaporation. The question of the existence of muriate of soda, in quantity, can only be settled by boring. There is one fact which seems to be unfavorable to its presence in sufficient quantities to become valuable. If the indications are to be relied upon, the rocks were deposited in deep water ; and it appears that salt or brine springs are more commonly found in those which are formed under shallow water, and where the water itself evaporates under the sun sufficiently to crystallyze out of the liquid, and occasionally leaves a large area uncovered with water. But, however this may be, boring is justifiable ; and, as numerous places are known where water furnishes salt, the expense attending the operation will not form a serious objection to such a project.

5. Free Stone.—Dan and Deep Rivers both furnish, and may furnish, inexhaustible quantities of free stone, admirably adapted to all works of construction. The material is soft, when first removed from the beds, and hence is easily wrought into suitable forms ; it hardens by exposure to the weather, and is therefore durable ; its colors are bright, and the stone is therefore beautiful.

The taste and fashions of the times give a preference to building stones of this description ; but durability has also had something to direct and settle public opinion. Chimneys which have been built of these stones have stood for fifty winters and summers ; and yet their corners are as sharp as ever. Besides, it is not so subject to acquire mouldiness as granite. Granite, like some poor soils, encourages the growth of fungi, by giving them potash, or the alkalis ; and hence, building, made of smoothly wrought granite, becomes dingy, especially if shaded. The expense of working free stone is much less than granite. Quarries may be opened on or near the navigable waters.

6. GRINDSTONE.—The kind of stone which is predominant is a sandstone. The grain is variable, from a coarse to a very fine grit. Among the grits, that kind which is suitable for grindstones is common. The series below the coal, as well as those above, furnish them. Among the grits, I have observed some very fine ones upon the south side of Deep River, not far from Mr. Campbell's. They appear to be adapted to the purpose of grinding finer cutlery. Experience, I believe, proves the value of these stones for the ordinary uses of the farmer, the grinding of axes, &c.

Very little attention, however, has been given to inquiry respecting the best beds. Should a market be opened, grindstones of the best quality can be obtained. Their color is both brown and gray. Their grit is very sharp, and the grades of hardness required for different purposes may be easily supplied.

7. MILLSTONES.—I am not sufficiently well informed, as to what state of perfection the millstones of Deep River may be brought. They are among the best stones for grinding corn. Whether art can make them best, or as good as the French burr stones, will be better determined by those acquainted with the manufactory of them, than myself. They are esteemed for corn, and this fact has given them credit and a market to almost any extent; and it will increase, provided means of cheap transport are provided: as they can be furnished much cheaper than French burr stone, and are equally good for some purposes.

§ 8. SHALE.—The slate of the coal series, being fragile, and easily decomposed, may be employed upon the soil, as a fertilizer. It is composed of alumina, silex, a little lime, phosphate of lime, and some potash.

Those layers, which abound in the *cypris*, and posidonia, are richest in phosphate of lime.

The composition adapts the use of it, to sandy or loamy soils; and, though I do not venture to recommend their transportation far, yet, on the plantations, which have a poor soil, which are adjacent to this marl, it will pay well for hauling. It should be ground, and sown freely, broad cast. These slates contain many hard oval bodies, which consist of silica, lime, and phosphate of lime: the latter, in the proportion of more than one half. These long oval bodies are the excrements of fish, or lizards, which swarmed in the sea, in the days during the deposit of the system.

The recommendation is encouraged on the ground, that fertilizers are expensive in that region of country where this formation exists; and if it should be found useful, the country through which these shales pass, can be supplied, to any extent which is desirable.

It is rare, that a formation, which looks so unpromising on its first acqaintance, should turn out so rich in products, which will encourage industry and contribute so much to the advancement of wealth and prosperity.

The English new red sandstone, which is certainly closely allied to this formation, supports no less than nineteen large cities. It is true, that in that country, rock salt is one of the products of the red sandstone formation, which has been discovered here; but there is coal, which is still better, and which can promote the wealth of the Dan and Deep Rivers, to a far greater extent, than salt alone. The climate, and the health of the country, too, is in its favor. The navigable waters, or those susceptible of being made so; the value of the forests, in pines and oaks; the iron; all of which mark the Dan and Deep River, places these districts, in a position, equal to that of the country referred to, and if that can support and cherish the inhabitants of nineteen cities, certainly, this formation should give origin at least to four or five large and flourishing towns.

A careful survey of our own country, and others abroad, accompanied with an inquiry into the causes of the rise of cities and towns, will probably show, that those causes are mainly geological. It will show, that the products of the soil and the mine lie at the foundation of all the operations which have given rise to their establishment and subsequent prosperity. Pittsburg, in Pennsylvania, owes her origin to the iron and coal in her neighborhood. Rochester, in New York, owes her origin to the peculiar rocks there, whose constitution produces the Falls upon the Genessee, at this place, and those peculiar rocks give the surrounding country a wheat soil. Upon these facts, Rochester has become one of the most flourishing cities in the Union ; and yet all these causes are geological. Deep River and the Dan have all these advantages and more.

REASONS WHY THE NEW RED SANDSTONES OF THIS COUNTRY DIFFER FROM THOSE OF EUROPE.

§ 109. The new red sandstone, in England, is underlaid by limestones, or calcareous rocks, to a greater or less extent. Some of them are magnesia ; and hence, in the series, one of the members is strongly marked, and is known as the magnesia limestone. The origin and source of the materials appear to be entirely different; and hence, the lithological character of the series ; and new red sandstone is quite different, at least in its subordinate parts.

In the United States, the materials are deficient in lime and magnesia; and on account of the presence of certain minerals diffused in the waters, and forming deposits, and thereby imparting a character to the whole sea,—these circumstances cannot fail to influence both animal and vegetable life; The sea-bottom will favor, or it will be unfriendly to the existence of certain species. To facts of this kind we may look for an explanation of certain modifications which are known to exist in the fossils of those rocks.

The marl slates resemble those of the Permian system. In Germany, they contain copper. Here, they are entirely destitute of copper. In other respects, they are quite similar. While it cannot be proved that rocks which contain the coal of Deep and Dan Rivers are Permian; still reasons are not wanting which favor this view: though the Richmond coal field is now regarded as belonging to the Oolite. I am, however, upon the whole, and on consideration of all the facts, inclined to adopt the opinion, that the whole series belongs to the upper new red sandstone. I am sure the great abundance of coal favors the view that this series should be regarded as Permian. So, also, the tooth of the Thecodontosaurus, or a saurian closely allied to it—but the most abundant fossil, the posidonia minuta, (*Goldf.*) favors more strongly the opinion I have adopted under the existing facts.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTICES OF MINERAL DEPOSITS AND VEINS.

Iron Ore.—In Nash County, I visited a deposit of Iron which had been worked, but now abandoned. It resembles the bog ores; should be classed with them; being simply a superficial deposit, of no great depth. This, in fact, is of no value. It is one of those formations which, I believe, has originated from ancient mineral springs, whose waters were charged with bicarbonate of iron; or an oxyde held in solution in a carbonated water. When combinations of this character reach the surface, the carbonic acid escapes. When the iron is no longer soluble in water, it is precipitated upon the surface. There will then be found a deposit of oxyde of iron, intermixed with clay, sand, &c. Some of these deposits may contain sufficient iron to become valuable;—this will not. The extent should be determined by sounding with a slender bar of iron or steel, before expenditures are made.

Magnetic Ore, in Guilford County.—Magnetic ore of a fine quality, exists at Mr. C. Coffin's, ten miles from Greensboro'. It is free from sulphate of iron. It had not been examined, when I visited it, in a shaft. The surface ore presents a favorable indication of two or more veins of a fine quality.

Specular Ore, on the Plantation of Wm. Jones.—This ore is also a fine kind of this species; but its extent has not been determined by actual exploration.

Specular Ore on the Plantation of Mr. Glass. This location is six miles north of Evans's Mills. I regard this as the peroxyde, or the specular ore; as it is un-magnetic, and gives a red streak. It is abundant, and, being in the vicinity of water power, it will come into use when the Deep River improvements are completed.

STITH'S COPPER MINE, IN GUILFORD.

§ 111. It has been known for a very long time, that the auriferous pyrites consisted in part of the sulphuret of iron, and, in part, of the sulphuret of copper. In extracting the gold from the sulphurets, the latter has been neglected and allowed to flow away in the washings. Lately, however, attempts have been made, not only to save the copper of the auriferous pyrites, but to work the veins exclusively for copper. Stith's mine had been worked for its gold for many years. It was profitable; but its owner, Mr. Fentress, had given up the business of working it for gold, and it was lying useless to himself, when Mr. Stith proposed working the sulphuret for copper. Two shafts had been sunk upon the vein, at a distance of 316 feet; and, for some distance from each shaft, the ore had been removed and worked for gold. The vein runs N. 30 degrees E.; dip N. W. At the depth of almost 72 feet, the vein of pyrites is divided into two, [a flat vein, which dips abont 5 degrees, and a vein dipping between 60 and 70 degrees.] The flat vein consists of a gangue of quartz, arranged somewhat in columns, and the vein of sulphuret, ranging in with from 4 to 12 inches: the whole width of the quartz and copper is from 2½ to 5 feet. This flat vein dips towards the steep dipping vein, and finally becomes incorporated with it, when it becomes the main and important vein of the mine.

The progress of the work becomes more and more favorable, and a fine vein of sulphuret of copper is likely to be disclosed, and, indeed, is so, by the present operations. The double sulphurets are changed to the single sulphurets, and it is found to yield from 32 to 40 per cent. of copper. The mine is valuable, and its success will operate favorably in producing a change in the working of the auriferous pyrites. The probability is, that many others, in which the copper has been lost, from ignorance of the value of the substance, will be worked so as to save the copper, or to work them as copper mines exclusively.

LIMESTONE.

§ 112. The great value and importance of limestone has created a demand for it, both as an article essential in construction, as well as in agriculture. In a very large part of North Carolina, this rock seems to be absent, and hence it has been difficult to supply lime sufficient only to meet the ordinary wants of the community. It has been always too expensive to warrant its employment for agriculture, and much of the loss in agricultural products may be attributed to the scarcity and expense of lime. Probably all the soils of this State will be benefitted by the application of lime. I have visited only the two well known localities of limestone in Stokes, the limestone belonging to Mr. Martin of ————, and Mr. Bolejack of Germanton. These beds of limestone belong to the pyro crystalline rocks. The stratification of Mr. Martin's beds is quite obscure, while that of Mr. Bolejack's is quite distinct. Both belong to the same kind of rocks.

The thickness of both exceeds forty feet, and lie between strata of coarse talcose slates—or talco-micaceous slate. Both beds make good lime. These beds may become in the hands of enterprising men both profitable to the owners and highly the useful to community. Mr. Bolejack's is located very conveniently for cheap mining, and wood being abundant and cheap, I have no doubt it may be furnished at 15 cents per bushel and perhaps 12½. At those prices the farmer can afford to use lime.

The beds seem to be in range with others crossing the State from N. E. to South West.

SOME OF THE GEOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE SLATES OF STOKES, SURRY, &c.

The predominant rock of these Counties is Talcose Slates with a variety which may be called talco-micaceous slate. The rock has the usual silvery lustre, and thin lamination, which is frequently undulating. The rock is generally covered with soil. The ridges and mountains are sharp and narrow, and present in out line a singular and picturesque appearance. This is especially the case with the Pilot mountain. From Germanton and other points, it presents the appearance of a high isolated rounded knob, bearing upon its summit a square tower. Seen from the residence of its owner, Mr. Guillam, it becomes a sharp ridge surmounted by two pinnacles—the eastern the greater of the two. The mountain sides are steep and precipitous. The pinnacles are bounded by perpendicular sides. The highest and most prominent one is ascended by means of ladders, and rises about 70 feet above the crest of the mountain.

These magnificent pinnacles have been formed by a very simple geological operation. The rocks were thrust upwards in such a manner as to produce a decided curvature of the crest of the mountain, and so much of a curvature, as to produce a cross fracture of the strata between the pinnacles, which are 250 yards apart. The slow operation of atmospheric agents have done the rest These operations consisted in the disintegration of the softer slates, especially along the line of parture between the pinnacles. The undermined strata form the debris of the mountain sides. The harder strata of the pinnacles have withstood the action of the elements, and will stand and battle them for thousands of years to come. The strata of the pinnacles differ from each other. Some of the strata consist of pure granular quartz, especially those which form the pinnacles. These strata, however, should not be regarded as a sandstone, but simply a very quartzose variety of talcose slate. The Pilot and other mountains of the range belong to the first and most easterly of the Blue Ridge or Alleghanies ; but unlike other ridges, they are steepest on the eastern slope. The Piot mountain is one of the greatest places in North Carolina. Nature has performed a work here, which seems to have been designed to give health and pleasure to those who have become debilitated or worn down under the burning and sultry atmosphere of the South. It is a pity, when so little is left to be done, to make the Pilot a place of great resort, nothing but a rough path way and a few ladders have yet been contributed to promote objects of so much importance. The geological structure of much of North Carolina is characterized by low anticlynal and synclynal axes. Some of the synclynal are deep and form troughs in which the coal fields lie. The axes are formed by normal dips, being equal on both sides of the rounded ridge.

CONCLUSION.

I have introduced a greater amount of elementary matter, perhaps, than is required in a simple Report, designed to give a statement of what has been done to carry out the plan of the survey. I have done this because many of the persons into whose hands this report will fall, wish something of the kind. Much of the elementary matter of the foregoing report has been published before, but I have proposed to make a direct application of these elements to the agriculture of the State.

The State of North Carolina might be divided into two great districts, the *Agricultural* and *Mining*—the former embraces those Counties which lie immediately upon the Atlantic slope, extending to the first fall of the rivers, where they enter the tertiary formation. The latter embraces all west of these falls. While the former, however, is eminently agricultural, the latter is both agricultural and mining.—Usually, a mining district is rough and comparatively unproductive; here, however, while mining gives, or is capable of giving, magnificent return, the agricultural is equally productive with other districts. The means of living are therefore cheap, and while a portion of its citizens are engaged in those pursuits which neither make a blade of grass, or potatoes grow, yet their labor always secures an abundance of bread and meat from the very surface beneath which the mineral wealth is drawn.

In pursuing the work up to the present time, I have scarcely touched upon the mining wealth of the State. The most I have attempted to do, is to to develop the value of the coal mines. The gold, copper, lead and iron mines, I propose to examine the ensuing year.

It is a remarkable fact, that, while lead and zinc are comparatively rare, gold and silver are abundant. I had occasion to notice a fact of like kind, in my Report of the

Geology of New York. In the Northern Counties of that State, iron is the great mining product ; it is accompanied with neither copper, lead, zinc or gold. I mean that it preponderates over every other metal. Iron occupies an important place in North Carolina ; and I may here say that the advantages for making bar iron of the best quality are very great. The ore in the first place is abundant and of an excellent quality ; and in the second place, wood for charcoal is equally abundant, and as the growth of trees is rapid, fuel will never fail if system is observed in its cutting and preservation of young timber. The resources of the forest in North Carolina are immense, notwithstanding a terrible disease has infested certain portions of it for some time past. The famous long leaf pine is a magnificent tree of the forest. It yields its turpentine and rosin in profusion—one of the great staples of the South ; its leaf makes an elegant hat, its cone an ornamental basket, its heart the most durable of posts, and its wood the cheerful fire and light, both of the kitchen and parlor. The great variety of Oaks and Walnut are no less important. The Tulip in beauty is rarely excelled, and the Magnolia among the trees of the forest is like a gigantic rose.

The water power is also immense. The improvements on Deep River and Cape Fear will furnish water for several Lowells. In fine, the elements of wealth and prosperity have been dealt out with a liberal hand, and its people have only to put forth their energy and enterprize, to stand with the first States in this republic.

DRIFT—DILUVIAL ACTION.

§ 116. In the Northern States and Canada, the surface of the country is overspread with a coating of soil stones, gravel boulders, etc., which are foreign to spots and places upon which they now rest. These materials have been transported from distant points, either North, or Northeast, from the spots we now find them, and, in many cases, more than one hundred miles from their parent beds. I wish merely to allude to this fact. It is a practical one ; for, as the surface has not been disturbed, and as the disintegrations of rocks have gone on quietly, the debris remain in place. Hence, a mass of iron ore, or of copper, gold, etc., which lies upon the surface and in the debris, the parent bed or vein of each, will be found below, or at most, but a short distance from the spot ; whereas, at the North, it is common to find a mass of iron ore which is one hundred miles from its bed or vein. In the latter instance, we know only the direction the mass has been transported. In North Carolina, we may always expect to find the ore in the immediate vicinity in which it is found, except in those cases where the loose mass has been removed by aqueous causes now in operation.

[As I was unable to incorporate the observations and remarks of Dr. McClenahan, one of my assistants, with my own, I deem it proper to give them a separate place in the report. They are, as will be seen, addressed to me in the form of a letter. They were made during my absence from the field, and while engaged in the laboratory :]

LETTER OF DR. McCLENAHAN.

DEAR SIR :

After parting with you at Goldsborough, and arriving on the Coal Field, I commenced the survey of the underlying sandstone, at Captain Elias Bryan's, on the Deep River, one mile above Haywood. The dip at that point is South, 45 degrees East, at an angle of 20 degrees : the strike South, 45 degrees West. The sandstone and conglomerate are both properly exposed at this place, the sandstone resting immediately on the conglomerate. I commenced by running South, 45 degrees West, to Womble's : thence across the Haywood road, by Mrs. Gilmour's : thence by Mrs. Beddle's : thence due West, to Mathew Wicker's, (distant from the starting point, ten miles) : thence North, 35 degrees West, crossing the river, to Watson's, on the North side of the river : thence North, 70 degrees West, to Burns' Spring : thence due West, by J. Hasley's : thence South, 50 degrees West, by Richard Dowd's : thence South, 55 degrees West, by John Dowd's : thence South, 45 degrees West, crossing Indian Creek just above William Hays' : thence South, 50 degrees West, to Deep River, in Mrs. Street's plantation : thence South, 60 degrees West, crossing the river to the mouth of William Hancock's lane, in Moore county : thence South, 45 degrees West, to Sewel's quarry of conglomerate : thence by Davis' quarry : thence by Neil Dunlap's : thence by Allen McDaniel's : thence by Jesse Thomas', on Drowning Creek, in Montgomery county : thence South, 60 degrees West, by Calvin Rush's, on Mountain Creek : thence South, 45 degrees West, by David Harriss' : thence by Lucas' store : thence by John C. Chambers' : thence across Little River, two miles above Steel's bridge, in Richmond county : thence across Pe-Dee River, at the mouth of Brown's Creek, in Anson county . thence up the Northwest side of Brown's Creek, by the Carolina College : thence South, 60 degrees West, to the South Carolina line, in the Southeastern corner of Union county. I took cross sections, at nearly all the public roads which crossed the sandstone transversely, and found it varying in width, from six to fourteen miles. I frequently got the dip where the stone was well exposed, and it varies from 10 degrees to 60. I also made cross sections from six coal pits, out to the out crop of the underlying sandstone, and found it varying from one mile and three-fourths, to three miles : the greater the dip, the shorter the distance.

After running the line, to the South Carolina line, I returned to the starting point (Capt. E. Bryan's), and commenced running Northeast, across Deep and Haw Rivers, one mile Northwest of the town of Haywood : thence North, 30 degrees East, by Willam Crump's and William Bland's : thence by Neill Womble's, in whose field the conglomerate is well exposed : thence by Mrs. Amsled's, on New Hope Creek : thence across the creek, by William Clark's, Thos. Womble's, John Bland's, Causby Stone's, in whose plantation it again crosses the Creek : thence up the Northeast side of the Creek, but occasionally crossing and re-crossing, by Mooring's, by Herndon's old store, in Orange county : thence by Pratt's store, crossing the Central Railroad half a mile Northwest of the store : thence across Eno and Flat River, in Benehan's plantation ; after which, it could be but indistinctly traced. Although this is the direction of the great body of the stone, there is, occasionally, points which run off in various directions : one of the principal points which make off in this way, is one that continues up New Hope, to Morgan's creek, and up that creek to within two miles of Chapel Hill.

There is a formation of sandstone on Tau River. I saw it at Thos. Miller's plantation, six or seven miles Southwest of Oxford. I had understood that coal had been found there ;

but, when I examined the spot, which is in the river bank, I found it to be lignite. I have samples of it in Raleigh, and also of the micaceous sandstone in which it is embedded. My attention has been frequently called to the subject of lime, and I have been frequently told, that there was limestone on certain lands, which I was going to examine ; but, as yet, I have not been enabled to discover lime in sufficient quantities to render it of much value, East of Germanton. I have seen small deposites of limestone in the upper stratum of what I have called the newer red sandstone. I found it at Mr. Fowler's, in Chatham, near Mooring's, and on the Hillsborough road, near Brassfield's, sixteen miles from Raleigh, and in Granville county, on the plantation of Mr. Wortham : it is in greater abundance at this point than at any I noticed. Mr. Wortham has hauled out on his farm a considerable quantity of it, and informed me that the land on which he spread it, produced much better. Lime in great abundance, and of excellent quality, is found stretching across the State, from Danbury, in Stokes county, to King's Mountain, in South Carolina. I saw it at Williams' kiln, on the Yadkin, at Poff's, ten miles above Salem, at Hoosertown, at Germanton, and at Martin's, near the Virginia line. I procured a piece near Germanton, at Mr. Bolejack's, which is an excellent marble, and receives a fine polish. The quantity of limestone at this point, appears to be inexhaustible, and of good quality ; in fact, all the lime I saw at all the kilns appeared to be of good quality. I have procured samples of the stone from all the kilns, for your inspection. This section of the State abounds in iron ore of good quality. I have specimens from several places. Magnetic iron ore of good quality is found two miles West of the Pilot Mountain, on the lands of Mr. Guillam. I examined the place and saw it scattered over a large surface.

After examining the limestone, I commenced the survey of the coal field on the Dan River. I commenced at Germanton : the out crop of sandstone is near that place. The dip is Northwest, at an angle of 35 degrees, and the strike Northeast. I was able to trace the out crop of sandstone as far as

Madison, and have procured samples of the coal and slate, at various points; but, in consequence of high waters, I was unable to ascertain the thickness of the coal seam. The fossils are of the same kind we find on the Deep River, but the coal is anthracite. I should have continued the survey down to Leaksville, or as far as the coal continued in the State, but for high water.

The out crop of black shale, on the coal field, is in great abundance, and the direction of the seams can easily be traced from one end of the field to the other, with the appropriate fossils, in great abundance. I found but few points on the Deep River coal field, South of Deep River, where the shale could be easily traced. I found it on Drowning Creek, in Montgomery county, about one mile Northwest of the sandstone, which contains lignite: the dip at this point is not more than 10 degrees. I also found it at the Pe-Dee River, on the plantation of Mrs. McCloud.

After parting with you at Halifax, I visited the Northwestern corner of Edgecombe county, for the purpose of ascertaining the truth of what I had heard of a large skeleton which was embedded in Fishing Creek. I ascertained it to be the remains of an enormous whale, some of the vertebræ of which measured twenty-two inches in diameter. It had been so much mutilated, that I was deterred from attempting to disinter but a small portion of it. I learned from the gentleman, who owns the land in which it is embedded, that the largest portion of the bones had been taken away by various persons, some of whom lived at a great distance; and he also informed me that a large number of the bones had been washed away by the "freshets." I ascertained, by finding one or two vertebræ in place, that the animal had been deposited on his back, and as the water is not more than two or three feet above the vertebræ, which is just covered with marl and sand, I could readily account for the absence of all the ribs, by freshets, which swept them down the stream.

This animal is lying on a bed of marl, which is twelve or fifteen feet thick, and the silicious shelly limestone, which is found between the green sand and shell marl, is just above the remains: above that is a bed of yellow sand and shell marl, which is about seven or eight feet thick. Mr. Knight, the gentleman who owns the lands, told me that there was a portion of the head still embedded in the bank, and but for the rise which took place in the creek, while I was there, I should have procured it. The animal lay diagonally across the creek—the head in Edgecombe and the tail in Halifax, the creek being the line dividing the two counties. I picked up a good many of the bones, and requested Mr. Knight to take care of them for me, which he promised to do, and gave me the balance, if I could procure them. I procured some of the marl below the remains, and some of the upper bed, which is above it. I also procured a specimen of the shell rock, which is between the two beds. I have a piece of the jaw-bone in Raleigh, which I got out of the water near the spot where Mr. Knight told me the head was embedded in the bank.

After passing over the tertiary system, which continues, in the direction to Raleigh, about twenty-five miles above Nashville, I discovered the primary slates, talcose and micaceous, with a great many quartz veins running through them, showing strong indications of gold. The dip of these slates is to the South, 70 degrees East, at an angle varying from 25 degrees to 60 degrees; the strike South, 20 degrees West. After passing over this formation, I came to a formation of inferior granite, composed chiefly of feldspar and quartz, with a very small proportion of mica. This stone readily disintegrates when exposed to the frost, producing a coarse gravelly soil, which is an excellent land for corn, cotton and oats. This granite gradually increases until it reaches Raleigh, where it has a sufficient amount of mica to form a very good building stone. At Raleigh, the dip of the slate is changed from Southeast to Northwest, at angles varying from 25 degrees to 80 degrees; in fact, the dip near the Plumbago veins, four or five miles Northwest of Raleigh, is nearly perpendicular. The strike being South, 20 degrees West. I have procured specimens of this graphite for your inspection, from several points: some of it is of good quality, but the most of it that I saw was out crop, and, therefore, was full of dirt. I think these veins of graphite, by proper management, might be made immensely valuable. I should expect to find the mineral of much better quality, after going down to water scale. The stratum of Plumbago is of good size, from all appearances, but I was not able to measure it with accuracy, in consequence of the pits being filled with water.

I visited Mr. Johnson Busbee's, ten miles Southeast of Raleigh, where there are strong indications of marl. I found there the silicious shelly limestone, scattered over a large surface, the same which we have usually found between the green sand and shell marl. I have a piece for your examination. This point, I think, should be particnlarly examined. Marl, as far up the country as this, would be very valuable, in consequence of the scarcity of lime in that section of the State.

There is lignite in the Cape Fear River, about eighteen miles above Fayetteville, on Silver Run creek, and the sandstone, in which it is embedded, resembles that at Elizabeth, which we found between the two beds of marl. At this point is also found petrified wood. I think you would find this neighborhood an interesting one for examination, and the citizens are exceedingly anxious you should visit them, for that purpose.

I have samples of iron ore procured at various points in Cumberland county, which is all very silicious; probably too much so, to be of much value.

The above, I believe, constitutes all the information I have been able to procure during your absence. You will please examine the contents, make corrections of any mistake, and use it as you may think most advisable.

I remain your obedient servant,

S. McLENAHAN.

Professor Emmons,
State Geologist, N. C.

APPENDIX.

I have been obliged to refer to the different systems of rocks, in the foregoing report. I am induced, therefore, to furnish a tabular view of those systems, that the reader may be able, at a glance, to see the relations in which they stand to each other. I make three principal classes of rocks, which hold an equal rank. These three classes are subdivided. These subdivisions are based upon facts and phenomena, which are peculiar to each, and on characters which are not common to each division. The names of the principal classes are new, and are simply expressive of facts, upon which all geologists are agreed.

The three classes :

I. Pyrocrystalline—crystallized by the agency of fire. Primary of authors.
II. Pyroplastic—moulded by fire. Ancient and modern volcanic rock of authors.
III. Hydroplastic—moulded by water. Sediments of authors.

The first class is divided into two sections :

1. Unstratified pyrocrystalline, as granite, Hyperthene rock, pyrocrystalline limestone, sie nite, magnetic iron ores.
2. Stratified pyrocrystalline gneiss, mica slate, talcose slate and hornblende steatite.

The second class is divided in two sections, also:

1. Modern pyroplastic rocks, lavas, tuffs, pumice and all the products of volcanoes, which are cooled in the air.
2. Ancient pyroplastic rocks, the ancient lavas, cooled under water, basalt, porphyry and green stone.

The third class is divided into systems, most of which are admitted by geologists of the day.

The systems belonging to the class of hydroplastic rocks, the consolidated and loose sediments, are exhibited in the following table :

- I. *Tertiary system :*
    1. Postpliocene.
    2. Pliocene.
    3. Miocene.
    4. Eocene.
- II. *Cretaceous system :*
    1. Upper cretaceous, including the true chalk, with flints.
    2. Lower cretaceous, including the green sand, iron sands, &c.
- III. *Wealden, unknown in the U. S.*
- IV. *Oolite and Lias.*
- V. *New red Sandstone or Trias :*
    1. Upper.
    2. Middle.
    3. Lower.
- VI. *Permian system.*
- VII. *Carboniferous system.*
- VIII. *Devonian system.*
- IX. *Silurian system :*
    1. Upper.
    2. Lower.
- X. *Taconic system.*

The tenth is the oldest of the sediments, and is more closely allied to the primary or pyrocrystalline slates, limes, ores, etc. Any of the foregoing systems may rest on the primary, and any of the foregoing may be traversed by the unstratified pyrocrystalline rocks; particularly granite, which is then said to be of the age of the deposit in which it is found. As any of the foregoing systems may rest upon the primary, so either may form the surface rocks over large areas.

GLOSSARY

OF SCIENTIFIC TERMS USED IN THIS REPORT.

◆ ◆ ◆

Amorphous—shapeless, destitute of a regular form.
Arenaceous—sandy, composed of sand.
Argillaceous—composed of clay.

Basalt—a rock mostly homogeneous, of an igneous origin, and cooled under water.
Basin—a depression in the strata, of a circular form.
Belemnite—a fossil of acylindrical form, tapering rapidly to a point, and at one end or the other it has a conical cavity: it is the back-bone of an extinct animal, allied to the cuttle fish.
Bitumen—a combustible substance, combined with coal.
Breccia—a compound rock, consisting of angular fragments.

Calcareous—bearing or containing lime.
Calcedony—a compact variety of quartz, of a milky whiteness.
Carbon—the element of charcoal.

Carbonate of Lime—a compound of carbonic acid and lime.
Carboniferous—coal bearing: a term applied to a system of rocks which bear coal.
Cetacea—an order of animals, of which the whale is the type.
Chert—a variety of amorphous quartz, much like flint.
Concretion—a union of particles, forming rounded and oval bodies.
Conformable—a term applied to strata, which lie parallel with each other.
Conglomerate—A rock composed of rounded pebbles, formed under water.
Coniferæ—trees which bear cones, with naked seeds, as pines and the fir.
Cretaceous—belonging to chalk: the name of the system to which common chalk belongs.
Crustacea—an order of animals which are provided with a crust or external integument similar to the lobster and crab.

Dikes, or Dykes—a vein of rock or stony matter, which has been injected into a fissure, while in a melted state.
Diluvium—a term which was applied to a stratum, which was supposed to have been spread over the earth by the deluge.
Dip—strata, when inclined to the horizon, are said to dip.

Eocene—dawn of the present: a term applied to the oldest of the tertiary deposits.
Escarpment—the steep side of a hill.
Estuary—the mouth of a river, which is occupied, in part by fresh, in part by salt, water, or by brackish water.

Faults—the dislocation of strata, by which one side is elevated above the other.

Fauna—the aggregate of the animals which inhabit certain districts.

Formation—a series or group of rocks, which belong to one period.

Fossils—the remains of animals and plants entombed in rocks.

Gypsum—a rock or mineral, composed of oil of vitriol and lime.

In condescensu—minerals or rocks, in a state of fusion.

Laminated—a mineral or rock, composed of thin plates.

Lias—supposed to be derived frem layers: a system between the oolite and new red sandstone.

Lignite—wood carbonized or changed partly into coal.

Lithological—denotes the stony characters of a mass.

Littoral—belonging to the shore.

Loam—a mixture of sand, clay and vegetable matter.

Lycopodites—a fossil plant, allied to club masses or ground pines.

Mammalia—animals which furnish glands for the secretion of milk.

Mammoth—an extinct thick-skinned animal, allied to the elephant.

Marl—a mixture of lime and clay.

Mastodon—see mammoth.

Miocene—the middle deposits belonging to the tertiary.

Molusca—an order of animals generally covered with shells, as the oyster and clam.

Nodule—a rounded mass.

Out crop—the appearance of the edges of rocks at the surface.

Oxygen—a gaseous body, which is essential : it changes the blood from a black to a scarlet color, in respiration; combines, with metals, and forms a class of bodies called oxides, etc.

Pachydermata—an order of animals with thick skins, as the elephant, hog, tapir, horse, camel.
Palæonlology—the science which treats of extinct animals and plants.
Porphyry—an igneous rock, cooled beneath water, and which contains irregular pieces of feldspar.
Pyrites—sulphur and iron in combination.

Rodentia—an order of snimals, supplied with front cutting teeth, similar to the squirrel and rabbit; gnawer as the rat.
Ruminants, Ruminantia—an order of animals which chew the cud, as cow, sheep, deer.

Saurian—a lizard like animal.
Schist—a rock made of three parallel layers.
Sediments, Sedimentary—mud, sand, etc., deposited under water.
Septaria nodules—composed of clay, lime, etc., divided into parts or partitions of crystalline matter.
Shale—indurated clay.
Silex—silica, flint.
Stratified—divided into layers.
Strike—the line of the bearing of rocks which lies at a right angle to their dip. The ridge-pole of a house shows the strike : the inclination of the roof, the dip; and it forms, in this illustration, an anticlynal axis.
Syenite—a variety of granite, in which hornblende takes place of mica.
Synclynal Axis—the reverse of anticlynal, when the strata, on two sides, plunge towards each other, or to a line below their out crop.

Trap—volcanic rocks.

Veins—Fissures filled with mineral matter, differing from the rock in which the fissure has been found.

Unconformable Strata—reposing upon the edges of strata or when the layers are not parallel to each other.

ERRATA.

In section 30, instead of reading *"Indian Corn,"* read *Cotton.*

In section 27, instead of $65 per acre, read $15 per acre; and instead of "two laborers," read "twelve laborers."

In section 28, fourth line from the bottom of the paragraph, for manures read *measures*. In same section, third line from the bottom of the paragraph, for prepared read *purchased.*

[The PUBLIC PRINTER thinks it probable that some typographical inaccuracies occur in the foregoing report. The unavoidable absence of the author, in the prosecution of his labors, devolved upon the publisher the duty of revising the proof-sheets. *His* want of familiarity with most of the technical terms employed, renders it probable that errors exist, so far as those terms are concerned.]

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 13.]

REPORT

OF THE

PETERSBURG & GREENSVILLE & ROANOKE

RAILROAD COMPANIES.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE.

1852.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

I herewith transmit the Report of the President of the Petersburg and Greensville and Roanoke Railroad Companies.

DAVID S. REID.

Executive Department.
Raleigh, December 10, 1852.

OFFICE PETERSBURG R. R. Co.,
Petersburg, Dec. 6th, 1852.

To his Excellency D. S. REID,
Governor of North Carolina:

SIR:

I beg leave to enclose you the returns of the Petersburg and Greensville and Roanoke Railroad companies, for the two years ending September 30th, 1852.

I remain, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
H. D. BIRD, Pres't.

RETURNS.

Return of the cost and receipts and expenses of that portion of the Greensville and Roanoke Railroad, lying in the State of North Carolina, four and a half miles, for the year ending September 30th 1851.

Cost of the four and a half miles, Oct. 1st. 1850, per last Report,		$139,695 35
RECEIPTS.		
Gross receipts of the whole road for the year ending Sept. 30th, 1851,	$32,989 42	
Deduct expenses,	23,040 97	
Net income,	$9,948 45	
The proportion of this net income for four and a half miles is	2,484 40	
Deduct interest of cost,	8,381 70	5,897 30
Cost of road, Sept. 30th, 1851,		$145,592 65

H. D. BIRD, President.

Return of the cost and receipts and expenses of that portion of the Greensville and Roanoke Railroad, [4½ miles,] lying in the State of North Carolina, for the twelve months ending September 30th, 1852:

Cost of the 4½ miles, Sept. 30, 1852,		$145,592 65
RECEIPTS.		
Gross receipts of transportation, for the 12 months ending Sept. 30, 1852,	41,024 93	
Deduct expenses	25,455 17	
Net income,	15,569 76	
The proportion of the net income for the four and a half miles, is	3,459 94	
Deduct interest of cost,	8,735 52	
		5,275 58
Cost of road, Sept. 30, 1852,		$150,858 23

H. D. BIRD. Pres't.

Return of the cost and receipts and expenses of the portion of the Petersburg Railroad, lying in the State of North Carolina, [12 miles,] for the 12 months ending Sept. 30, 1851:

		Proport'n fr. N. Carolina	
Cost, September 30th, 1850, per last report,			$ 343,657 12
Gross receipts of transpor'tion of freight, passengers and mail, between Petersburg and Weldon,	70,716 13	13,469 68	
Do. and Garysburg,	4,315 16	585 08	
Do. and P. Hill,	2,664 16	51 04	
		14,105 80	
The gross expens's of the whole r'd, were	135,846 64	10,705 72	
Net income,		$ 3,400 08	
Deduct interest of cost,		20,619 42	17,219 34
Leaves the cost of the 12 miles,			$ 360,876 46

H. D. BIRD, Pres't.

Return of the cost and receipts and expenses of the portion of the Petersburg Railroad, [12 miles,] lying in the State of North Carolina, for the twelve months ending September 30th, 1852:

		Proportion for the road in N. Caro.	
Cost, Sept'r 30th, 1851, brought forward,			$ 360,876 46
Cost of rebuilding the twelve miles with edge-rails,			43,044 80
Lots at Weldon			569 24
			$ 404,490 50
Gross receipts of transportation of freight, passengers between Pet'rg and Weld'n	72,395 48	13,789 52	
Do and Garysburg	3,118 98	422 80	
Do and P. Hill	1,717 93	33 00	
		14,245 32	
The gross expen's of whole road, were	127,213 06	10,377 04	
Net income,		3,868 28	
Deduct interest of cost,		24,269 40	20,401 12
Leaves the cost of the 12 miles of road, Sept'r 30, 1852,			$ 424,891 62

H. D. BIRD, Pres't.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, NO. 14.

MESSAGE.

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina :

The President and Treasurer of the North Carolina Railroad Company have this day made the requisite certificate to the Board of Internal Improvements, and the Board have subscribed to the capital stock of said company two millions of dollars, as required by the terms of the act incorporating the company.

By reference to the Report of the President of the Company, it will be found important to the interests and credit of the road, that the State should advance one hundred thousand dollars, at an earlier period than it will be convenient for the Treasurer to dispose of State bonds, to be replaced to the Treasury by the proceeds of the bonds when sold. To this course there seems to be no valid objection.

The 36th section of the charter requires, that the election of Directors shall "be annually made ;" and the 43d section declares "that the State shall appoint the number of Directors in said company, in proportion to the stock subscribed, who shall be appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of his council." The whole number of directors provided for in the charter is twelve ; and that number of directors was appointed by the individual stockholders at their general meeting in July last. If the construction of the act be, that the directory, already elected, shall continue till the annual meeting in July next, then the State will be without representation in the company till that time. Under these circumstances, I have thought proper respectfully to ask the advice of the General Assembly, in relation to the construction of the sections alluded to, so that the council may be convened at the proper time to make the appointment of directors.

There is no provision in the charter for the representation of the State in the general meeting of the stockholders of this company.

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, Dec. 9, 1852.

[EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 15.

[Transmitted to the Senate with a proposition to print.—Ordered to be printed.]

MESSAGE.

To the Honorable the Speaker of the
House of Commons:

In answer to the accompanying Resolutions of the House of Commons, asking to be informed as to the number of Chirman of the Board of Superintendants of Common Schools, who have failed to report for the last three years, I submit the following reply:

In 1850, reports were received from all the counties except Ashe, Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Caldwell, Camden, Chatham, Cherokee, Chowan, Cleaveland, Currituck, Duplin, Greene, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, McDowell, Macon, Martin, Montgomery, Onslow, Pasquotank, Person, Randolph, Tyrrell Warren, Wilkes, and Yancy. 29

In 1851, reports were received from all the counties except Alamance, Anson, Ashe, Brunswick, Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Gaston, Gates, Greene, McDowell, Macon, Martin, Pasquotank, Perquimons, Person, Tyrrell, Union, Wayne and Yancy. 20

In 1852, returns were received from all the countie except Anson, Alamance, Brunswick, Caldwell, Camden, Cherokee, Chowan, Currituck, Greene, Hyde, Johnston, McDowell, Macon, Martin, Moore, Onslow, Pasquotank, Tyrrell and Watauga. 19

From the foregoing it will be seen, that the counties of Brunswick, Camden, Chowan, Greene, McDowell, Macon, Martin, Pasquotank and Tyrrell, have not reported during the last three years. 9

DAVID S. REID.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, Dec. 13, 1852.

RESOLUTIONS.

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be requested to inform the Legislature how many chairmen of superintendents of common schools have failed to make their reports, for the past year, according to law—and how many for the year previous.

Resolved, That he be also requested to state how many chairmen, who failed to report last year, also failed to report for the year preceding: and that he also state whether any, and how many, chairmen have failed to report for the last three years.

[Executive Document, No. 16.]

BANK STATEMENTS.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, N. C. }
December 10th, 1852. }

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith, a statement showing the condition of the Bank of Wadesborough, on the 24th of November, 1852.

And also one showing the condition of the Commercial Bank of Wilmington, on the 4th of December, 1852.

And also one exhibiting the condition of the Merchants' Bank of Newbern, on the 23rd of November, 1852.

With great respect,
Your obedient servant,
D. W. COURTS,
Public Treasurer.

HON. JOHN BAXTER,
Speaker of House Commons.

Statement of the Bank of Wadesborough, November 24th, 1852.

Capital stock	$ 196,100 87	Notes discounted		$ 296,687 93
Bank notes issued	350,085 00	Exchange receivable		105,347 41
Due depositors	10,081 34	Bank account		1,675 70
Dividends unpaid	3,564 00	Due from other banks:		
Profit and loss	5,017 86	Bank of Charleston	4,476 92	
		Bank of Fayetteville	118 01	
		Br. b'k C. Fear, Fayetteville	1,455 94	
		Do do Salisbury	1,787 80	
		Mercht's b'k S. C., Cheraw	14 40	7,853 07
		R. L. Maitland, N. York		32,432 10
		Agency, Cheraw, S. C.		33,149 27
		Cash: notes of this bank		10,255 00
		Notes on other N. C. banks		3,147 00
		Do S. C. banks		33,641 00
		Specie		40,660 57
	$ 564,849 07			$ 564,849 07

H. B. HAMMOND, Cashier.

Statement of the Commercial Bank of Wilmington, on Saturday, Dec. 4th, 1852.

Notes discounted	$ *385,028 65		Capital stock		$ 350,000 00
Bills of Exchange	296,522 49		Notes in circulation		412,895 00
Domestic do	15,617 39		Due to other banks:		
		697,168 53	Bank of Fayetteville	306 48	
Due from other banks:			Merchant's b'k of Newbern	533 53	
Union Bank, Boston	366 60		Bank of Washington	1,216 20	
Merchant's Bank, N. York	1,588 87		S. W. R. R. b'k, Charleston	1,169 00	
Bank of the Republic do	151 46				3,125 21
B'k of N. America, Phil'a	3,415 84		General profit and loss		20,997 06
Merchant's Bank, Baltimore	1,511 29		Dividends unpaid	988 00	
Ex. Bank of Va., Richmond	15 45		Due to Depositors	88,633 00	
Bank of Charleston, S. C.	1,554 28				89,621
		8,603 79			
Bank of Cape Fear	12,656 56				
B'k State of N. C., Wilm'n	6,639 75				
		19,296 31			

Real estate, banking house		7,882 90			
Cash in specie	107,003 65				
In notes and checks on other banks	39,683 09	146,686 74			
		$ 879,638 27			$ 879,638 27

---

* Of this sum there is due—

By Directors,	59,690 00
By Stockholders, not Directors,	79,367 20
	$139,057 20

T. SAVAGE, Cashier.

The State of the Merchant's Bank of Newbern, November 23d, 1852.

Notes discounted	$ 267,654	87	Capital stock	$ 225,000	00
Suspended debt	495	00	Notes in circulation	170,084	00
Bills of Exchange	84,499	88	Deposites	61,057	46
Real estate	7,174	80	General profit and loss	23,805	01
Due from other banks	71,716	93	Dividends unpaid	1,252	00
Notes of other banks	8,815	00	Due to other banks	5,416	44
Specie	46,258	43			
	$ 486,614	91		$ 486,614	91

W. W. CLARK, Cashier.

[Executive Document, No. 17.]

THE BIENNIAL REPORT

OF THE

ADJUTANT GENERAL

OF THE

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

RALEIGH:
SEATON GALES, PRINTER TO THE LEGISLATURE

1852.

(Presented by Mr. WILDER.—Ordered to be sent to the Senate with a proposition to print. Ordered to be printed.)

REPORT.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

GENTLEMEN : I have the honor to transmit to your honorable body, sundry documents, marked A, B, C, and D, which contain all the information required by Law, to be communicated from this department.

The General Assembly, at the Session of 1849–50, passed an Act directing the Adjutant General, to have formed in this State a new Division, and also a new Brigade ; which was to be numbered the Tenth Division, and the Twentieth Brigade ; this Division and Brigade have been formed and approved ; but they have not been incorporated into the abstract seperately, as the returns from the commanding officers were not received in time ; but the strength of them are incorporated into the abstract, under the Law previous to 1849–50.

You will perceive from the abstract, that the number of the Militia, in its total strength, is only sixty-seven thousand two hundred and eighty-nine, as reported for the year 1852. This number is far short of the real strength of the Militia of North Carolina, but owing to the Act passed in the General Assemsembly, at the Session of 1848–9, amending the 73rd Chapter of the Revised Statutes, so as not to require persons over the age of thirty-five years to do Military duty in time of peace, it is almost impossible to get the full strength of the Militia. Some of the Regiments in the State have almost been reduced to a mere captain's company under this Act, and with all the care and attention of the officers throughout the State, it is impossible to keep the Roll of exempts under this Act.

I would most respectfully recommend to your honorable body, to repeal so much of the 73rd Chapter of the Revised Statutes as pertains to persons over thirty-five years of age, and amend by inserting forty-five years of age.

The General Assembly. at its Session of 1835–6, passed an Act directing the Adjutant General to distribute to the different counties in the State, a certain number of arms. This Act was complied with by my predecessor, General B. Daniel. Some of the arms so distributed have not been taken by the counties they were intended for, though the Colonels commanding in these counties have been several times notified, that the arms were in the deposits for them; and the State has been paying the expense of the storage for them.

I would recommend that an Act be passed, authorizing the Adjutant General to have those arms that are still on deposit, at the expense of the State, taken to some one of the Arsenals of the State, and the Public Treasurer of the State to pay the transportation.

All of which, is most
Respectfully submitted,
R. W. HAYWOOD,
Adjt. Genl. N. C. Mil.

STATEMENT A.

ABSTRACT showing the number of MILITIA, and of their ARMS, composing each Regiment, Brigade, and Division: and also the number and description of ARMS, belonging to the State, in each Regiment and County.

No. of Division.	No. of Brigades.	No. of Regiments	Counties.	Infantry.	Riflemen.	Muskets.	Rifles.	Shot Guns.	State Arms.			No.Com.Infan'y	No.Com.Riflem.
									Muskets.	Rifles.	Swords.		
		1	Currituck	608		155		304				9	
		2	Camden	689		14		369	120		41	9	
		3	Pasquotank	189		16	80	36				4	
		4	Perquimons	382				357	60			6	
	1			1868		185	80	1066	180		41	28	
		9	Bertte	700				502				9	
		5	Chowan	396				376	26		2	4	
		6	Gates	567		56		450				5	
		10	Hertford	432				382			18	4	
	18			2095		56		1710	26		18	22	
1				3963		241	80	2776	206		59	50	
		41	Bladen	775		45	36	230				10	
		44	Moore	998		100	229	152	50			9	1
		33	Cumberland	708		67		165	67	29		8	
		34	do	463			68	116	76			6	
		85	Columbus	596		27	28	386				6	
		32	Sampson	837				628	13			11	
	4			4377		239	361	1677	206	29		50	1
		53	Anson	561		6	48	393				6	
		54	do	518			145	200				6	
		42	Robeson	500		26	15	327	20			7	
		43	do	206		60	24	108	60			4	
		51	Richmond	439		7	93	197	60			5	1
		93	do	218	58		44	60				3	
	14			2442	58	99	369	1285	140			31	1
2				6819	58	338	730	2962	346	29		81	2

STATEMENT A. CONTINUED.

ABSTACT showing the number of MILITIA, and of their ARMS, composing each Regiment, Brigade and Division, and also the number and discription of ARMS belonging to the State, in each Regiment and County.

No. of Division.	No. of Brigades.	No. of Regiments	Counties.	Infantry.	Riflemen.	Muskets.	Rifles.	Shot Guns.	State Arms.			No.Com.Infan'y	No.Co.Riflemen.
									Muskets	Rifles.	Swords.		
		45	Chatham	538		50	72	200				6	
		94	do	772	53	108	160		100	50	10	12	1
		47	Orange	1050		33	120	563				11	
		48	do	707		8	168	398				7	1
		49	do	603		1	136	215				10	
		55	Randolph	1340		50	524	180	40		10	10	
		56	do	588		200	260	64				9	1
	6			5598	53	450	1440	1620	140	50	20	65	3
		59	Caswell	868		6	131	402	165			10	
		50	Person	697			15	206				11	
		37	Granville	540				375				7	
		38	do	540				318				9	
	16			2645		6	146	1301	165			37	
3				8243	53	456	1586	2921	305	50	20	102	3
		63	Davie	798		10	198	191				8	
		64	Rowan	1056		58	320	346				13	
		87	Davidson	814		29	338	98	66			10	
		88	do	775		100	178	65	158			9	3
	7			3443		197	1034	700	224		25	30	3
		70	Lincoln	559			173	200	4			8	
		71	do	629		87	216	18				10	
		76	Rutherford	514			360	125	3			6	
		77	do	942		40	293	106				12	
		78	do	472			136	57	20	29		9	
	10			3117		127	1178	606	27	29		45	

STATEMENT A: CONTINUED.

No. of Division.	No. of Brigade.	No. of Regim'nts	Counties.	Infantry.	Riflemen.	Muskets.	Rifles.	Shot Guns.	State Arms			No.Co. Infantry.	No.Co. Riflemen
									Muskets.	Rifles.	Swords.		
		68	Mecklenb'g	861			200	500				11	
		69	Do	648		74	238	340				6	
		62	Cabarrus	924		25	305	247				13	
		60	Montgom'y	637		35	319	147				7	
		61	Do	801		63	380	152	63	348	18	7	
		1	Volunteers	248				23	153	80		5	
	11			4119		197	1410	1409	216	428	18	49	
4				9679		521	3622	2705	667	457	43	124	
		82	Buncombe	868		32	352	180	65			11	
		83	Do	721		76	411	5	20			10	
		84	Yancey	643		13	256	87			8	10	
		86	Haywood	906		63	46	20	36	57		9	1
		90	Macon	601		45	348	63				11	
	15			3739		229	1413	355	121	57	8	31	1
		79	Burke	675		20	154	35		80		9	
		80	Do	597		13	250	43	60			8	
		81	Do	387		34	325	68				10	
		92	Do	982		13	173	9			18	6	
		52	Iredell	680	55	48	233	176		103		10	1
		89	Do	761		17	217	79	57			8	
	19			3982	55	145	1352	410	117	183	18	51	1
5				7721	55	374	2765	765	238	240	26	82	2
		30	N.Hanover	862	44	30	69	577	23	60	39	12	
		39	Brunswick	499		9	9	323	45			7	
		24	Onslow	711		8	8	327				10	
		31	Duplin	945		8	8	711	7		8	10	
	3			3017	44	74	94	1938	75	60	47	39	
		25	Jones	319		1	1	261	65			5	
		26	Lenoir	556			3	500	176			5	
		40	Wayne	481			14	234	55			7	
		28	Johnston	897		6	143	373	6			14	
	12			2253		7	151	1368	302			31	
6				5570	44	81	245	3306	377	60	47	60	

NOTE.—Total strength of the Militia of North Carolina:—Infantry 66,507. Riflemen 782. Total 67,289.

No Returns received from the Cavalry for the year 1852.

STATEMENT A. CONTINUED,

No. of Div.	No. Brigade.	No. Regim't.	Counties.	Infantry.	Riflemen.	Muskets.	Rifles.	Shot Guns.	State Arms.			NoCo.Int.	No.Co.Rifl'n
									Muskets.	Rifles.	Swords.		
		20	Edgecombe	609		2	43	540	51			8	
		21	Do	436								0	
		13	Martin	731		15		501	100			9	
		14	Halifax	546		100		400	50			8	
		15	Do	428		60	5	277	60			6	
		16	No:ampton	914				642				12	
	5			3664		187	48	2360	261			51	
		22	Nash	775		39	48	603	39			9	
		23	Warren	583		10	8	392	102			7	
		35	Wake	1062			75	402	46			9	
		36	Do	704		156	99	266	88			13	
		29	Franklin	900		16	10	134	25			8	
	17			4024		321	240	1855	310			46	
7				7688		508	288	4115	571		19	97	
		17	Carteret	486		157		278				4	
		18	Craven	1001		24		814	133		30	15	
		19	Pitt	992				663	120		12	12	
		27	Greene	436		4		312	44			6	
	2			2915		185		2047	297			37	
		8	Washingt'n	448				380	102		35	4	
		12	Beaufort	960		42		556	42			10	
		11	Hyde	503		2		313	100			11	
		7	Tyrrell	588		10	2	487				6	
	13			2499		54	2	1736	244			31	
8				5414		339	2	3783	541		55	68	
		57	Guilford	681			201	97				8	
		58	Do	522		4	115	17			97	7	
		67	Rockinghm	727		11	140	126				8	
		91	Do	690								6	
		65	Stokes	693		217	92					14	
		66	Do	863		60	302	204				13	
		1	Volunteers	76		100						2	
		2	Do	146								7	
	6			4398		402	850	444				65	
		46	Ashe	527		6	466	28				6	4
		97	Do	391			313	38				6	2
		72	Surry	805		194	312	171				13	
		73	Do	961		26	164	149				10	
		74	Wilkes	789		174	500					10	1
		75	Do	408		52	272	82	52			5	1
		95	Do	285			324					5	2
		96	Do	238		205	85					3	1
	9			4404	572	657	2436	468	52			60	11
10				8802	572	1059	3386	892				125	11
		98	Union	443		30	185	189				6	
		100	Cleaveland	568		8	185	45				6	
		102	Alexander	595		12	226	38				8	1
				1606		50	596	273				20	1

Arms and accoutrements in the State Arsenal, at Fayetteville, N. C., October 1st, 1852:

Infantry	2820	Muskets
	380	Cartridge boxes and belts
	400	Cartridge box belts and plates
	300	Bayonet scabbards
	24	Bayonet belts
	700	Waist belts and plates
	293	Gun slings
	293	Brushes and picks
Cavalry	720	Percussion pistols
	100	Flint do
	694	Holsters
	400	Swords
	177	Sword belts and plates
Rifle	205	Flint rifles
	660	Hall's patent rifles
	230	Percussion do
	270	Rifle pouches
	570	Copper flasks
Artillery	150	Common swords
	5	Brass cannon and fixtures complete
	4	Iron do do
Ammunition	1400	Percussion caps

D. G. McRAE,

Keeper of Public Arms.

Arms and Accoutrements in the State Arsenal, at Raleigh, N. C.:

Infantry	368	Muskets
	184	Bayonets
	545	Cartridge boxes and belts
	184	Bayonet scabbards and belts
	26	Rifles
	2	Powder Horns
	4	Pouches
Cavalry	48	Horsemen pistols
	36	Swords
	36	Sword scabbards and belts
Artillery	2	6-Pounders, brass
	4	Sponges and rammers
	2	Ladles and worms
	4	Trail handspikes
	8	Sets of harness

DRURY KING,
Keeper of Public Arms.

Arms and Accoutrements in the State Arsenal, at Newbern, N. C.:

Infantry	2110	Muskets
	2110	Bayonets
	1896	Cartridge boxes
	2600	Bayonet scabbards and belts
	2	Powder horns
	2	Pouches
	500	Belts
Cavalry	266	Horsemen pistols
	182	Swords
	182	Sword scabbards and belts
	4	Horse-sacks
	150	Holsters
Artillery	2	6-Pounders
	4	Sponges and rammers
	2	Worms
	2	Drag ropes
	6	Trail Handspikes
	1	Apron
	1	Ammunition box
	6	Powder carts
	16	Sets harness
	2	Axes
	2	Shovels
	1	Portfire staff
	8	Hammers
	6	Canisters

J. E. MORRIS,
Keeper Public Arms.

ROSTER OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

No. of Div.	Names.		Date.	Year
1	Duncan McDonald		October 27	1820
2	John Winslow		February 9	1852
3	Benj. Trolinger			
4	Samuel Gaither			
5	John S. R. Miller			
6	L. H. Marsteller			
7	Geo. E. B. Singeltary			
8	Vacant			
9	F. L. Simpson			
10	R. M. Henry		February 10	1852
	Brigadiers.			
1	J. C. B Ehringhaus		February 26	1842
2	H. G. Cutler		Do	1843
3	H. H. Watters		January 16	1846
4	A. D. McLean		November 5	1852
5	W. H. Whitehead			
6	Joseph Holt		February 26	1846
7	J. M. Leach			
8	Joab Hyatt		May 31	1851
9	S. C. Wellborn		December 12	1848
10	G. W. Logan		Septemb'r 22	1848
11	John H. Young			1850
12	C. H. Brogden			1851
13	H. G. Spruill		February 26	1833
14	James M. Waddell		Septemb'r 5	1837
15	C. W. Clark		October 23	1848
16	James K. Lea		June 15	1848
17	J. B. Litteljohn			
18	J. D. Pipkin			
19	Thos. M. Angel			
20	A. F. Keath		January 6	1852

Delinquents in return to the Adjutant General.

MAJOR GENERALS.

John Winslow	2	Division.
Benjamin Trolinger	3	do
Samuel Gaither	4	do
L. H. Marsteller	6	do
G. E. B. Singeltary	7	do
F. L. Simpson	9	do

BRIGADIER GENERALS.

J. C. B. Ehringhaus	1	Brigade.
H. G. Cutler	2	do
H. H. Watters	3	do
Joseph Holt	6	do
J. M. Leach	7	do
G. W. Logan	10	do
John H. Young	11	do
C. H. Brogden	12	do
H. G. Spruill	13	do
J. M. Waddell	14	do
C. W. Clark	15	do
J. K. Lea	16	do
J. B. Littlejohn	17	do
T. M. Angel	19	do

Colonels Delinquent in returns to Adjutant General.

Reg.	Counties.	Reg.	Counties.
1	Currituck	82	Buncombe
2	Camden	83	Do
4	Pasquotank	86	Haywood
9	Bertie	90	Macon
5	Chowan	81	
34	Cumberland	92	
53	Anson	30	New Hanover
51	Richmond	39	Brunswick
47	Orange	31	Duplin
48	Do	25	Jones
56	Randolph	26	Lenoir
59	Caswell	13	Martin
38	Granville	14	Halifax
77	Rutherford	15	Do
68	Mecklenburg	16	Northampton
62	Cabarrus	27	Greene
23	Warren	8	Washington
17	Carteret	7	Tyrrell
18	Craven	72	Surry
60	Montgomery		

(EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, No. 19.]

BANK STATEMENT.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, N. C.
December 20th, 1852.

I have the honor to transmit herewith, a statement showing the condition of the Bank of Washington, on the first instant.

With great respect,
Your obedient servant,
D. W. COURTS,
Public Treasurer

Hon. JOHN BAXTER,
Speaker of the House of Commons.

State of the Bank of Washington, Wednesday December 1, 1852.

RESOURCES.				LIABILITIES.		
Billls & Notes distributed,		$ 247,640 26		Capital Stock,		$ 190,000 00
Bills of Exch. (Foreign,)		142,487 24				
			390,127 50	Bank Note Circulation,		238,402 00
Bank Expenses,		10 98				
Salary Account,		175 00		Deposits,		17,036 39
			185 98			
Bank Property,			818 00	Dividends unpaid,		2,449 72
Due from other Banks, viz:				Contingent Fund,		4,000 00
Bk. of the St. Ral.	$568 13					
" " " E. C'ty	119 58			Due to other Banks, viz:		
Coml. Bk. Wilm'tn,	1216 20					
Mer. " Newbern,	2497 25			Bk. of State, Tar.	$837 05	
		4,401 25				

Ful. Bk. N. York,	$4514 72			" " Newbern,	2,000 00		
Mech. " Baltimo.	1490 66						
Bk. of Va. Norfolk,	1862 57			Bk. of Fayetteville,	1,743 48		
		7,867 95	12,269 10				4,580 53
Cash on hand, viz:				Profit and Loss,			4,444 11
Specie.		50.672 24					
Notes of other Bks. & Chks.		6,839 93					
			57,512 17				
			$460,912 75				$460,912 75
Amt. due by Dir.	$17,726 00						
Do. " Stkr's. not Dir.	23,159 70						
		40,885 70					

M. STEVENSON, Cashier.

[Executive Document No. 20.]

REPORT.

FROM THE

CAPE FEAR NAVIGATION COMPANY.

[Transmitted to the House ; ordered to be sent to the Senate with a proposition to print. Ordered accordingly.

CAPE FEAR NAVIGATION COMPANY.

To the Honorable the General Assembly
of the State of North Carolina:

WHEREAS, by an Act of the General Assembly, passed in the year 1829, entitled "An Act concerning the Commissioners of Public Works," the Cape Fear Navigation Company was required and directed to make Report annually to the Board of Internal Improvements, in detail, of all the operations of the Company; its profits, losses, dividends, and expenditures; and a general statement of its condition: And the Company has complied with the requisitions of said Act; and, at every session of the General Assembly, has made a full report of its proceedings to the Board of Internal Improvements:—Yet, by a clause in the charter of the said Navigation Company, the President and Directors are required, every twenty-fifth year after their works are completed, to make returns to the General Assembly of the amount of tolls received by them for the preceding twenty-five years.

The works on the river were, by the Act of 1823, placed under the charge of the Board of Internal Improvements, and continued under their direction until the year 1827; when that Board reported that the works on the river, between Fayetteville and Wilmington, were completed.

Now, in compliance with the above requisition of the charter, (it being twenty-five years since the completion of the works,) the President and Directors of the Cape Fear Navigation Company have the honor to make the following

REPORT.

Am't of Tolls rec'd year ending May, 1828		$ 2,844 10	
Do May, 1829		4,265 04	
Do 1830		3,955 41	
1831		4,610 56	
1832		4,260 96	
1833		3,993 94	
1834		5,090 95	
1835		4,598 26	
1836		4,474 73	
1837		3,969 63	
1838	$3,049 32		
	Less 516 95		
		2,532 37	
1839		3,879 33	
1840		3,868 60	
1841		2,800 23	
1842		3,125 03	
1843		3,092 80	
1844		3,960 79	
1845		3,121 77	
1846		3,126 31	
1847		4,124 23	Rates ch'gd. to ad val'rm.
1848		5,010 22	
1849		5,225 45	
1850		5,881 82	
1851		6,120 67	
1852		8,443 81	
Added up		$106,377 01	Carried over.

REPORT CONTINUED.

Amount brought over,	$106,377 01
Deduct for loss in compromising a debt,	75 00
Total amount	106,202 01
Deduct bad debt,	160 34
Amount received.	$106,141 67

SEAL.

Done by order of the Board.—Witness the signature of the President and Seal of the Corporation, at Fayetteville, the 15th Dec. 1852.

JOHN H. HALL, *Pres't.*

This day personally appeared before me, Benjamin Robinson, Chairman of the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, George McNeill, General Agent and Treasurer of the Cape Fear Navigation Company, who made oath that the above statement of the amount of tolls received by the Cape Fear Navigation Company, from the years 1828 to 1852, inclusive, was taken from the books of the Navigation Company, and is a correct statement, to the best of his knowledge and belief.

GEORGE McNEILL,
Agent and Treas. Cape Fear Nav. Comp'y.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }
Cumberland County, ss. }

Sworn to and subscribed before me, December 18th, A. D. 1852. BENJ. ROBINSON, J. P.